Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. By various Writers. Edited by Dr. William Smith. Complete in three volumes medium 8vo. 5l. 15s. 6d. cloth.

Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. By various Writers. Edited by Dr. William Smith. Second Edition. Revised throughout, with very numerous Additions and Alterations. One thick volume 8vo., with five hundred Engravings on Wood. 2l. 2s.

A School Dictionary of Antiquities; selected and abridged from the "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities." By Dr. William Smith. One volume, 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

A New Classical Dictionary, an Introduction to Greek and Roman Biography, Mythology, and Geographical, 8vo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

A Dictionary of Roman History, from the Earliest Times to the Death of Commodus, A. D. 192. By Dr. L. Schmitz, Rector of the High School, Edinburgh, and Editor of "Niebuhr's Lectures." A new Edition. One vol., 12mo. 7s. 6d. cloth, or 8s. 6d. bound in roan.

Regal Rome; an Introduction to Roman History. By Professor Newman. 12mo. cloth, 5s. 6d.
The Germania of Tacitus; with Ethnological Dissertations and Notes. By Dr. R. G. Latham, Author of the "English Language," etc. 8vo. 12s. 6d. cloth.


The Greek Testament, from the Text of Griesbach, with the various Readings of Mill and Scholz, Marginal References, Historical Introduction, &c. A new Edition. Feap. 8vo., 6s. 6d. cloth; morocco, 12s. 6d.

II.

Works on the English Language,

By R. G. Latham, M.D., F.R.S.

The English Language. Third Edition. Revised and greatly enlarged. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

A Handbook of the English Language. 12mo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

An Elementary English Grammar. 12mo. Fifth Edition. 4s. 6d. cloth.

Elements of English Grammar, for the use of Ladies' Schools. 1s. 6d. cloth.

History and Etymology of the English Language, for the use of Classical Schools. 1s. 6d. cloth.

Elements of English Grammar, for Commercial Schools. 1s. 6d. cloth.

First Outlines of Logic, applied to Grammar and Etymology. 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

III.

Natural Philosophy, &c.

A Handbook of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy. By Dionysius Lardner, D.C.L.

The First Course, One Volume, large 12mo., price 12s. 6d. cloth, illustrated by 422 Engravings on Wood, contains:—Mechanics, Hydrostatics, Hydraulics, Pneumatics, Sound, Optics.

The Second Course, also in One Volume, large 12mo., with very numerous Illustrations (preparing), will contain:—Heat, Electricity, Magnetism, Electro-Magnetism, Astronomy.

Letters on the Physics of the Earth. By H. Buff, Professor of Physics in the University of Gießen. Edited by Dr. A. W. Hofmann, Professor in the Royal College of Chemistry, London. Foolscap 8vo. 5s.


Upper Gower Street, & Ivy Lane, Paternoster Row.
A HISTORY

OF THE

BRITISH

FRESHWATER ALGÆ,

INCLUDING DESCRIPTIONS OF

THE DESMIDEÆ AND DIATOMACEÆ.

WITH

UPWARDS OF ONE HUNDRED PLATES,

ILLUSTRATING THE VARIOUS SPECIES.

BY

ARTHUR HILL HASSALL, M.D. LOND,

AUTHOR OF

THE "MICROSCOPIC ANATOMY OF THE HUMAN BODY;"

LICENSEE OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF LONDON;

FELLOW OF THE LINNEAN SOCIETY;

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS OF ENGLAND;

ONE OF THE COUNCIL OF THE EPIDEMIOLOGICAL SOCIETY,

ALSO OF THE BOTANICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON;

CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE DUBLIN NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY;

PHYSICIAN TO THE UNITED KINGDOM LIFE ASSURANCE COMPANY.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

TAYLOR, WALTON, AND MABERLY,

UPPER GOWER STREET; AND IVY LANE, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1852.
DEdication.

TO

JAMES SCOTT BOWERBANK, F.R.S. F.L.S.
&c. &c. &c.

DEar Sir,

It has long been my intention to dedicate to you this humble endeavour to elucidate a difficult and slighted department of Botany, and the time has at length arrived for the fulfilment of this intention.

In dedicating to you this History of the British Freshwater Algae, and which is, I believe, the second work which has as yet appeared, which exclusively treats of the Algae of our fresh waters, and the only one devoted to the consideration of the British species, I am actuated, not by private considerations of friendship, but entirely by public motives.

The skill which you have displayed in the microscopic investigation of minute tissues, the generous
devotion of your time and your money to the advancement of Natural Science, and the deep love with which you are evidently inspired for the works of Creation, have impressed me with a strong respect for your character, and singled you out as the individual with whose name I should particularly desire to associate this Work.

I would therefore beg of you to accept of its dedication, and believe in

The high consideration and esteem of

Yours most sincerely,

THE AUTHOR.
PREFACE.

While the Preface forms the first part of every work, as the name implies, and precedes always the descriptive matter, it is as invariably the last which is written, and the last often to be read.

Nevertheless there are few portions of a work the ending of which is undertaken with more alacrity than the writing of this same preface — the author's mind being cheered by the near prospect of the completion of his task — it may be of a difficult and an arduous task — in which the obstacles to its successful issue were many, and the result problematical, and the hope of a suitable reward in recompence of his toil either in the form of approbation, if deserved, or money, should the undertaking be of a sufficiently popular character to lead to so substantial a termination.

There is also another reason which renders the writing of the preface an agreeable occupation. It is the opportunity which it affords to the writer to render to those who have aided him in his enquiries the acknowledgments which their liberality and their kindness so strongly claim.

To Sir W. J. Hooker, Dr. Greville, Mr. Borrer, Mr. Harvey, and the Rev. M. J. Berkeley, names prominently inscribed in the records of the successful cultivators of natural science, the pursuit of which is the most peaceful and the most pleasant of all employments, I am deeply indebted. The two former gentlemen liberally placed at my disposal their valuable collections of freshwater Algae, and Mr. Harvey and Mr. Berkeley communicated to me numerous unique specimens accompanied by valuable remarks.
To Mr. Jenner, one of the most untiring and successful of Cryptogamic botanists, and whose excellent Flora of Tunbridge Wells is I believe the only one which contains any thing like a complete list of the freshwater Algae, I am likewise greatly indebted for numberless recent specimens of Algae, which otherwise I had never seen, as well as for many original and accurate remarks.

To Dr. G. J. Allman, my highly valued friend, and the talented Professor of Botany in the Dublin University; to Dr. Johnston, of whose valuable instructions in zoophytology I entertain a grateful remembrance, and to be the pupil of such a master any man might be proud; to MM. Montaigne, Areschoug, Decaisne, and Mr. Shuttleworth, whose residence in foreign lands precluded unfortunately frequent communication, and from whom therefore I regret that I have not been able to obtain more of that information of which they are so largely possessed; to Mr. Thwaites, of Bristol, Mr. Sidebotham, of Manchester, Dr. Dickie, of Aberdeen, Mr. M'Colla, of Ireland, and Mr. Thompson, of Belfast, my warmest thanks are due.

I must not forget also to acknowledge the literary assistance which I have derived from Mr. Coppin, of Trinity College, Cambridge, nor omit to mention the deep obligation I am under to a lady for the devotion of much time to the shading of many of the plates.

To Mr. Ross, the eminent optician, with one of whose instruments most of the nicer observations were made, my acknowledgments are likewise due.

To the Subscribers also to this work I feel much indebted; their generous patronage has relieved my mind of considerable anxiety, for it has removed all pecuniary risk to myself, if it has not insured a reward of the same nature.

Norland Villa, Addison Road North, Notting Hill. July, 1845.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

University, Edinburgh.
Royal Dublin Society.
University, St. Andrew's.
University, Aberdeen.
Wernerian Society.
Belfast Library.
Through W. Thompson, Esq.

Microscopical Society, Dublin.
The Rev. M. J. Berkeley, F.L.S.
J. S. Bowerbank, Esq. F.R.S. 3 copies.
L. W. Dillwyn, Esq. F.R.S. 2 copies.
W. Borrer, Esq., F.R.S. 2 copies.
M. J. Decaisne. 2 copies.
Miss Currer. 2 copies.
G. W. Braikenridge, Esq. 2 copies.
R. J. Shuttleworth, Esq. 2 copies.
Sir John Phillipart. 2 copies.
Sir W. J. Hooker, V.P.L.S.
Dr. Greville.
Dr. Johnston.
J. C. Durnford, Esq.
Major Martin.
Professor Henslow, F.L.S.
Professor Balfour, F.L.S.
Professor E. Forbes, F.L.S.
T. Bell, Esq. F.R.S. and L.S.
J. Milne, Esq., F.L.S.
Dr. Dickie.
R. Embleton, Esq.

Rev. N. B. Young, M.A.
Rev. T. Salway, M.A.
C. C. Babington, Esq., M.A.
Rev. J. Henderson, M.A.
J. Janson, Esq., F.L.S.
Dr. Drummond.
J. Coppin, Esq., B.A.
J. Brown, Esq., F.B.S.E.
J. Dickinson, Esq., M.D.
J. G. Children, F.R.S.
Rev. W. H. Coleman, M.A.
J. F. Young, Esq., M.D.
F. Whitla, Esq.
H. Collins, Esq.
H. Bull, Esq.
D. Turner, Esq., M.A. F.R.S.
W. A. Leighton, Esq.
W. Hanson, Esq.
— Sharpe, Esq.
H. W. Palmer, Esq.
W. O. Newham, Esq.
R. Hudson, Esq.
H. B. Fielding, Esq. F.L.S.
R. Hassall, M.D.
Mrs. Griffiths.
Miss Cutler.
A. Ross, Esq. M.M.S.L.
Dr. Leeson.
Professor G. J. Allman, M.D.
Dr. J. F. Davis.
Capt. T. Jones, M.P. F.L.S.
J. Minto, Esq.
W. Gourlie, junior, Esq.
Hon. W. H. Dawney, M.P. F.L.S.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Dr. Sharpey.
Lady Agnew.
J. A. Hankey, Esq., F.L.S.
J. Woods, Esq., F.L.S.
W. H. Harvey, Esq.
Rev. W. S. Hore, M.A. F.L.S.
G. E. Dennes, Esq., F.L.S.
W. C. Trevelyan, Esq.
General Irvine.
G. H. K. Thwaites, Esq., M.E. B.S.
C. Richardson, Esq.
G. S. Gibson, Esq.
E. J. Quckett, Esq., F.L.S.
Mrs. Stewart.
Dr. Graham, Prof. Bot. Edin.
R. Ball, Esq., M.R.I.A.
S. Wallis, Esq., M.B.S.L.
J. Straker, Esq.
J. Hogg, Esq., F.L.S.
W. B. Carpenter, M.D. F.R.S.
H. Deane, Esq.
R. Balloch, Esq.
T. J. Taylor, Esq.
Miss M. Ravenhill.
S. Simpson, Esq. F.B.S.E.
G. Booth, Esq.
J. Riley, Esq., M.B.S.L.
D. Stock, Esq., M.B.S.L.
Mr. E. Jenner, A.L.S.
F. G. P. Neison, Esq., F.L.S.
J. Pym, Esq.
J. T. Mackay, Esq., M.R.I.A.
Rev. L. Jenyns, F.L.S.
G. B. Knowles, Esq., F.L.S.
Dr. Perry.
R. D. Alexander, Esq., F.L.S.
W. Osborne, Esq., F.L.S.
R. Ranking, Esq., F.L.S.
W. Bean, Esq.
D. Moore, Esq., A.L.S.
Dr. Pollexfen.
F. Stokes, Esq., F.R.S. and L.S.

Rev. N. Rolfe, A.M.
G. J. Lyon, Esq.
W. J. Horry, Ph. D.
R. J. N. Streeten, Esq., M.D.
T. F. Bergin, Esq.
W. H. Cullen, M.D.
Sir. O. Mosley, Bart. F.L.S.
T. B. Hall, Esq., M.L.B.S.
Baron Delessert.
— Webb, Esq.
W. W. Reeves, Esq.
J. Dalrymple, Esq.
G. M. Hutton, Esq.
J. Just, Esq.
J. Sidebotham, Esq.
R. A. Tudor, Esq.
R. Bell, Esq.
G. Rogers, Esq.
J. Hardy, Esq.
— Bladon, Esq.
— G. Blyth, Esq.
Sir J. Murray.
J. Garle, Esq.
Thos. Edmonstone, jun., Esq.
J. B. Estlin, Esq., F.L.S.
Sir P. G. Egerton, Bart., F.L.S.
J. Scouler, Esq., M.D. F.L.S.
G. P. Wright, Esq.
J. Lister, Esq.
J. W. G. Gutch, Esq.
E. Forster, Esq., V.P.L.S.
R. Robinson, Esq., M.D. F.L.S.
F. Eagle, Esq., F.L.S.
W. K. Loftus, Esq., F.G.S.
F. Sopwith, Esq.
A. Henfrey, Esq., F.L.S.
Dr. Lindley, Ph. D. F.R.S. F.L.S.
Dr. Knapp.
Robert Wigham, Esq.
Robert Callwell, Esq.
INTRODUCTION.

At the period when the researches hereafter to be detailed were undertaken with a view to publication, viz., in the spring of the year 1840, no department of Cryptogamic Botany was in so unsatisfactory and obscure a state as that of the freshwater *Algae*; the works and memoirs, comparatively few in number, which had then appeared, either in this country or on the Continent, abounding with descriptions incomplete, inaccurate, or repetitions of the same productions and facts under different forms and appearances.

That such should have been the case is not so surprising, when the minuteness of the objects composing the majority of this fertile class of Nature's exhaustless works is considered (the individual parts of many of them being more slender than the human hair), and when, also, the imperfection of the microscopic instruments until recently employed in their investigation, and their changing and fragile character, are taken into account; these circumstances rendering a patient and long-continued study of them necessary. It nevertheless must be regarded as somewhat remarkable, that a field so rich in discovery and of such high interest, until very lately, should have been so little explored; and that such would have been the case, was certainly not in accordance with the expectations of Vaucher when he penned the following remarks in the introduction to his eloquent and admirable
"Histoire des Conferves d'Eau Douce,"—admirable, when the epoch at which it was undertaken, and the means at his disposal, are considered. "I wish," he says, at p. 8., "that those who love Botany may see what are our riches in this respect, and what are the discoveries reserved to their perseverance: now that the way is open, more persons should engage themselves in the study of these objects, and they should be more rapidly studied. If this work excites the attention of the public, there should appear on all sides observations on new Confervæ and there will be announced, perhaps, productions more singular than those which I describe. This taste for research will not be confined to this one genus, but it will extend to other neighbouring genera, which equally require to be studied; and this beautiful part of Botany will be insensibly drawn from the confusion in which it has for so long a time been found."

An additional reason why the knowledge of the freshwater Algae, and particularly the Confervoid division of that tribe, should for so long a time have remained in such a confused and imperfect state, consisted in the want of a due appreciation of the value of the characters founded on their reproduction, these being of more importance, in the establishment of the different families, genera and species, than all the other signs and characters derived from attention to other conditions and appearances of these plants. To a right appreciation of the importance of attention to the reproduction of the Confervæ it is that the superiority of Vaucher's "Histoire des Conferves d'Eau Douce," is mainly owing, over other works on the same subject, that close and amiable observer having made—and he was the first, and almost the only one to do so—a knowledge of their reproduction his chief aim and study. Thus the majority of the earlier observers, and some even of recent date, have deemed it sufficient to describe any plant of this class merely from the appearance which it presented on a first examination, without any reference to the stage of development or condition of that plant; and have of course expected that the productions thus imperfectly recorded should have been recognized with facility by subsequent in-
INTRODUCTION.

vestigators, and handed down to posterity. Such expectations, however, it is impossible to realise; and I agree with Vaucher in thinking, that the wisest course to adopt would be (except in some few cases, where the productions can with certainty be determined by other characters,) to notice only those species whose reproduction has been satisfactorily made out.

In the present work, the necessity for which is in a measure indicated by the preceding remarks, the characters developed in the state of reproduction are relied upon, in the framing not merely of the families and genera, but also in the definition of species, for which they are even more valuable.

In this Introduction it is not intended that a full description should be given of the different modes of reproduction and of the structure of the freshwater Algae, the details of these coming under consideration with more propriety when the divisions into families, genera, and species are treated of. The general particulars of each will, however, be now noticed.

Linnaeus supposed that all vegetable productions owed their perpetuity to sexes: he did not, however, assign in his system any fructification to the Conferva. Had Linnaeus, nevertheless, been aware of the highly curious and interesting facts which more recent investigation has made known, viz., of the phenomenon of the union of two cells, either in different or in the same filaments, which so frequently occurs amongst the Confervae (see Plates 30—50. and 33.), he would doubtless have regarded this commingling as not merely strengthening, but proving the correctness of his views of the sexual character of all plants. But it is to be questioned how far the fact just alluded to would bear any such interpretation, its tendency in support of the opinions of the illustrious Swede being completely neutralised by our acquaintance with other facts, and chiefly with this, viz., that in a considerable proportion of freshwater species, and probably in the entire of the marine Confervae, no such conjunction of filaments or commingling of the contents of two cells occurs, all the requisites for the continuance of these being indisputably contained within each cell, no exterior organs of reproduction ever having been discovered in the vast majority of these. The
exact similarity of the contents of the different cells,—no difference being detected, even with the assistance of the most powerful glasses,—and the principal mode of growth of the *Conferva*, by the extension and repeated sub-division of the primary cell,—would tend to lead likewise to a similar conclusion.

Notwithstanding the difficulties which lie in the way of regarding each cell of a *Conferva* as the representative of a sex, the frequency with which the phenomenon of union of the filaments, and commixture of the contents of two cells, takes place, cannot be regarded otherwise than as most curious, though the purpose to which it is subservient is so obscure. It may be, that it merely serves to bring a number of the reproductive granules into contact, and which, becoming subsequently clothed with a membrane, are thus the better preserved until the proper time for their germination arrives.

Another circumstance opposed to the sexual view as regards distinct cells, is that, in those genera even in which either the cells or their contents unite, exceptions occur in which there is an absence of conjugation of the filaments, and commingling of endochrome or vesicular contents of the cells; and in other cases there is conjugation, but no mixture of the endochrome of the united cells.

Thus, so far as can be presumed, the information already acquired would appear to be opposed to the belief in the existence of sexes as applied to cells in the *Conferva*. A fertilization of the sporules does doubtless occur; and this I believe to be effected through the agency of the following structure, described, nearly as below, in the “Annals of Natural History,” vol. xii. p. 20. In this description it will be seen that a double office has been attributed to it; I am now induced to limit its use to the one, the important one, of fertilization.

From the high development of the cells of many *Algae*, both marine and freshwater, as well as from their extreme transparency, in many species, it might have been supposed that the first discovery of those curious organs, termed cytoblasts, which exercise an influence so mysterious on the de-
velopment of cells, and whose presence in cellular structure is so constant as to lead to the suspicion that the association of the two organisms is universal, would have been made in this extensive tribe of Nature's wondrous works; so far, however from this being the case, they have not as yet, so far as I can learn, been noticed in any species of Alga; a description of them, therefore, as they occur in two genera of freshwater Confervæ, Zygnema and Vesiculifera, cannot fail to be of interest.

In the first of these genera, Zygnema, their structure is exceedingly complicated.* Each cytoblast is solitary, and usually occupies a central situation in each cell of a Zygnema. It consists generally of two membranes, but sometimes there are three; the innermost of these being either circular or elliptical, (the form varying with the species itself, as well as its condition,) and presenting a nucleated appearance; and all are separated from each other by distinct intervals, which are filled with fluid. The surface of the enclosed membrane or membranes is smooth; while that of the external is rendered irregular by the giving off of numerous tubular prolongations or radii, which terminate in the spiral threads formed by mucus, endochrome, and large bright granules, which I regard as the unfertilized zoospores.

Wishing to have a corroboration of my views respecting the structure of the cytoblastic organ described above, and also to learn as much respecting its anatomy as possible, I forwarded a specimen of Zygnema nitidum to that able and most obliging observer, J. S. Bowerbank, Esq., whose opinion of its structure exactly coincides with my own, that gentleman having in particular satisfied himself of the tubular nature of the prolongations sent off by the external membrane, and of their termination in the spiral threads.

The structure of this curious organ explains with apparent satisfaction one of the offices which it is destined to discharge, viz., that of a laboratory or stomach, in which the materials necessary for the growth and vitality of the cell and its contents are received and digested, and from which they are

* See Plate 17. fig. 1, 2 3.
INTRODUCTION.

conveyed, by means of the tubular radii, to those organs by which the materials are to be assimilated.

The cytoblast, therefore, is at first fixed in the centre of the cell by the prolongations which proceed from it: but it happens, that at a certain epoch these radii disappear, and then the cytoblast floats freely within the cavity of the cell; the disappearance of the rays, the cessation of the growth of the cells, and the assumption of the characters of reproduction being almost contemporaneous, or, at any rate, events immediately consecutive on each other, and the two latter being readily accounted for by the disappearance of the radii.

The circumstance of the increased development of the cytoblastic body subsequent to the removal of the radii, gives weight, to the opinion that this organ has yet another office to perform, in addition to that of presiding over the growth of the cells; for were it not so, it might be expected that on the disappearance of the rays it would shrivel up, and at length become absorbed, as is the case with other organs, their allotted duties having been performed: and the office which I would attribute to it, is one even of more importance than that previously remarked upon, it being no other than the fertilization of the brilliant granules entering into the formation of the spiral threads, and which I regard, as before noticed, as the unfertilized zoospores.

The adoption of the view which supposes the fertilization of the reproductive bodies by means of the organ whose complicated anatomy has been dwelt upon, would have the effect of removing some grand difficulties in the way of the complete understanding of these most interesting productions. Thus, first, by furnishing a definite organ whereby fertilization is occasioned, it removes the inability which has hitherto been felt to explain in what way the intermingling of bodies, in all respects so similar in organization and appearance as the bright granules of the Converae seem to be, can be regarded as giving origin to fertility: secondly, it does away with the anomaly, which has always appeared to me so strange, that a combination of the matter of two cells should invariably take place in certain divisions of the Confervoid tribe of
productions; while in other divisions of the same tribe, which could not be supposed to differ fundamentally from the former, no such phenomenon has hitherto been recognized; by shewing that this combination is not an essential to the perpetuation of the species: and thirdly, it explains the permanence of species which have perished before union of the endochrome and formation of spores have taken place.

I have detected cytoblasts in numerous Zygnemata, but the best species in which to examine them are the larger kinds, such as Zygnema maximum, Z. nitidum, and Z. belle. Of the genus Vesiculifera, I have also found it in several species: they cannot always be seen in these, owing to the cells not being so transparent. I doubt not, however, but that they are general in it, as well as other genera of Algae, whether marine or freshwater. In this genus it is but a simple vesicle; at least, I have never observed it in any other state. (See Plate 17. fig. 6.)

The Rev. M. J. Berkeley has kindly favoured me with an abstract of a paper by Hugo Mohl on the genus Anthoceros, published in 1839, and inserted in "Linnaea," vol. xiii. p. 273., in the cells of which an organ occurs bearing a considerable external resemblance to the radiated structure met with in the cells of Zygnema.

The following is a brief outline of the mode of formation of this structure in the genus Anthoceros. When an immature cell of one of the species of this genus is examined, a portion of its interior is seen to be occupied by a layer of green granules, through which may be seen a cytoblast, the other portion of the cell being colourless. Treated with iodine, the layer formed by green granules, as also the colourless part of the cell, becomes yellow, showing that the whole is really lined with a sort of quasi membrane. Gradually the green layer becomes concentrated into two masses, which commence to advance more and more towards the middle of the cells, and the edges of these masses spreading in various degrees over the inner wall of the cell, leave intervals of various sizes, which give to them a cellular appearance. "The nucleus, or cytoblast," Mohl observes, "has no part in
this formation. Frequently it is so concealed beneath the green granular mass, that it cannot be seen without some trouble: sometimes it lies near to or between both divisions of the green mass, and then more easily comes into sight; but at the same time it is observable, that it remains unaltered, and is foreign to the whole of the slimy structure described above. The latter seems only so far to have a relation to it, that its point of concentration is always at the place where the nucleus lies, and indeed between it and the walls of the mother cell."

Subsequently, the two masses become divided into four, and the reticulated appearance produced by the spreading of the masses subsides into radii, which are similar in aspect to those emanating from the cytoblast in the Zygnemata, each arising separately from the masses, and terminating on the inner surface of the cell. Finally, each radiated mass becomes a perfect spore or cell, separated from each other by distinct cellular walls, in which changes similar to those just described take place for the production of other spores. The great similarity in the structure of the incipient spores in the genus Anthoceros with that of the radiated organs in Zygnema, would lead to the supposition that they were identical in their nature; so far, however, from this being the case, I consider that all analogy between them terminates with the outward resemblance. The difficulties in the way of regarding the structure in Zygnema as an incipient germ or spore, appear to me to be insuperable; for the question would immediately arise, wherefore is it, that since the contents of two cells generally go to form a single spore in the genus Zygnema, and since this radiated organ is present in every cell, that the one is suppressed, while the other is destined to give birth to the future Zygnema? Supposing, however, a satisfactory solution of this difficulty to have been made, still another arises. It is far from being an incontrovertibly established fact, that the elliptical body formed in Zygnema by the concentration of the matter of two cells, and usually denominated a spore, does really contain but a single germ. It is far more consistent with known facts to suppose that they are
sporangia filled with fertilized sporules; for this is certain, that numerous zoospores are formed within each cell, and which may even be seen through the membrane of the sporangia themselves by the aid of a good glass, these zoospores being also identical with the brilliant granules of the Algae.

The highly interesting observations of Mohl on the genus *Anthoceros*, the accuracy of which is in no respect questioned by me, do not therefore occasion any modification of the views expressed of the functions of the radiated organ in *Zygnema*.

In October, 1843, I learned that Kutzing, in his "Phycologia Generalis," published in August of the same year, had noticed and figured the cytoblastic organ just described; and that Meyen had also previously observed it; where, however, this is recorded, I cannot ascertain. Kutzing thus speaks of it: "Meyen has discovered in the *Spirogyrae* a peculiar central organ. In *Sp. nitida* it occurs in the middle of each cell, but is here only to be easily seen in such cells as are larger than ordinary; and, from that cause, present more lax spiral bands. By employing the tincture of iodine, one observes these bodies more easily. Each organ becomes, together with the delicate threads to which it is appended, coloured brown by it. It consists of a (Schwal-gedrücken) slightly compressed gonidium, through which may be seen a peculiar nucleus in the midst, and a number of very fine filaments, which extend from it, in a stellate manner, on all sides, and are fastened internally to the spiral bands. At the place where they are attached to these last, their points become somewhat expanded. By means of these stellate filaments the central body becomes suspended in the centre of the cell. M. Schleiden calls these bodies cytoblasts, and is of opinion that the so-called nucleus threads, to which they are attached, are nothing else than very delicate streams of sap, which proceed from the cytoblast, and return to it. Without wishing to throw doubt upon this pretended flow of sap, I must, nevertheless, own that I have not been able to observe it with a microscope of Schiek's or Phoßlschen's manufacture; but I have observed that the rays of Meyen's
central organ are really sometimes more than mere streams; at least, that they are mucous threads, since they become tinged brown with the tincture of iodine, and do not in the least alter either their form or position. Schleiden has also, at the same time, observed reticulate, anastamosing little streams upon the central wall of the cell, but especially at the free ends where the green spiral bands cease, and the cells consequently become lighter and more transparent. This appearance, also, has not yet presented itself to me. I have, however, more than ten years ago, seen in the Zygmemata, motions of very little granules, which resemble those which I have already pointed out in Oedogonium vesicatum and O. capillare. They extend sometimes throughout the entire inner space of the cell, and are especially evident in freshly broken-off terminal cells. That the cytoblast really occasions this motion, I doubt, because it occurs in all the other cells of the Alga which do not possess the central organs.”

Having thus described what I conceive to be the organ whereby the reproductive germs are fertilized, we come now to consider these bodies themselves, which, according to some observers, are twofold—zoospores and spores. We shall speak first of the former. When a portion of a Confervia, for example a Vesiculifera, in an early condition of its growth is placed beneath the microscope, in each cell are observed numerous spherical granules, each having a dark central nucleus, and the size and amount of these varying extremely; and all being, at this period, connected with each other by a tubular or vascular network.* As the species approaches to a state of maturity, these bodies will be seen to have undergone a considerable increase of size and change of form, they now being no longer spherical, but pyriform, the inflated portions being filled with endochrome, in the midst of which one or two incipient germs can, even at this early period, be observed, and the apices, or, as they have been

* For an account of this, see paper by me in “Annals and Magazine of Natural History,” vol. xii. p. 25.
termed, the rostra, being transparent; near which, also is
sometimes observed a pinkish spot similar to that which is seen
in the infusory animalcules. The vascular network has now
disappeared, and the zoospores lie detached in the cell. At
length the granules become perfected, and they are now seen
moving restlessly about the interior of the cell, frequently
striking against its walls, as though anxious to escape from
the confinement of their narrow cell, and to rove about, indepen-
dent beings, through the waters, in search of an approp-
riate abiding-place. Having escaped from the cells,
which they are enabled to do, not as Agardh supposed, by
the multiplied knockings of their beaks against its sides,
whereby its fibres become displaced, but either by rupturing
its walls, through their increased development, as in Lyng-
bya, &c., or by some special provision, as in Vesiculifera,
Zygnema, &c., they fall into the water, through which they
speedily begin to move hither and thither; now progressing
in a straight line, with the rostra in advance; now wheeling
round and pursuing a different course; now letting their
rostra drop, and oscillating upon them, like (to compare
small things with great) balloons ere the strings are cut, or
like tops, the centripetal force being nearly expended; now
altogether stopping, and anon resuming their curious and
eccentric motions. Truly wonderful is the velocity with
which these microscopic objects progress, their relative speed
far surpassing that of the fliest race-horse. After a time,
however, which frequently extends to some two or three
hours, the motion becomes much retarded, and at length,
after faint struggles, entirely ceases, and the zoospores then
lie as though dead: not so, nevertheless; they have merely lost
the power of locomotion; the vital principle is still active
within them, and they are seen to expand, to become par-
titioned, and, if the species be of an attached kind, each zo-
ospore will emit from its transparent extremity two or more
radicles, whereby it becomes finally and for ever fixed. Strange
transition, from the roving life of the animal to the fixed
existence of the plant! In exact correspondence with this,
is what occurs with the Zoophytes.
INTRODUCTION.

So extraordinary were the statements from time to time put forth relative to the spontaneous motion of the reproductive germs of many Algae — a class of productions always regarded as vegetable — considered to be, that many observers, and some do even now, refuse to give their belief to their accuracy. So numerous are the observers who have witnessed the singular motions above recorded, that the facts announced in reference to them must be regarded as amongst those which ought to be generally received and adopted. For a long time I myself doubted the reality of the existence of zoospores; I have now satisfied myself on this head, having repeatedly witnessed their movements in very many Conferææ, but never as yet in any species belonging to the conjugative tribe of Algae; in which, however, Agardh declares himself to have witnessed it. For extended observations on the motion of the zoospores of the Algae, see, in “Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Botanique), 1836,” a memoir “Sur la Propagation des Algues. Par J. G. Agardh. Extrait.”

It is surprising that, out of the number of those who now study the Algae, so few should have witnessed the singular motion of the zoospores. The spring is the best season for observing these bodies. If, at that time, a number of Algae, collected indiscriminately from different localities, are placed in a vessel of water over-night, and allowed to remain undisturbed until the morning, usually there will be noticed on the surface of the water a thin green pellicle or scum: this, when examined, will be found to consist of the zoospores of different species of Conferææ, in all possible stages of development. Their motion is most active early in the morning; and they would appear to shun the light, as they are generally met with on the side of the vessel farthest removed therefrom.

Next in interest to the discovery of the zoospores themselves, and for which science was mainly indebted to the researches of J. G. Agardh, is that of the means by which their motion is effected. J. G. Agardh declared that it depended upon the movement of a prolongation or beak, with which each zoospore was said to be furnished; others
have endeavoured to account for it by reference to the principle of endosmosis; but neither of these explanations can be deemed satisfactory; the true cause of it depending, according to the researches of M. Unger*, and M. Gustave Thuret†, upon the presence of cilia, similar to those of the infusory animalcules. The following abstract of M. Thuret’s paper, on a subject of such high interest, cannot fail of being acceptable.

The spontaneous movement of the spores of the Algae has been viewed by a great many observers. In certain cases it is apparent to the unaided sight; but until now, as declares M. Dujardin, in his “Observateur, ou Microscope” (Paris, 1843), they have not been able to discover by what means the spores swim in the liquid. Nevertheless, the cilia, or filiform tentacles, which serve them as locomotive organs, do not appear to me more difficult to see than the filaments discovered by M. Dujardin in a great number of Infusoria; and if they have escaped an observer so practised, it is, without doubt, because he has not continued his researches with enough of perseverance, or else, that he has not made them in all the conditions necessary for success.

In fine, the movement of the spores continues for some hours, during which the locomotive organs are in incessant agitation, and in consequence very difficult to distinguish. The use of coloured infusions cannot but detect their existence. When the spore stops, the locomotive organs disappear very quickly, without leaving any traces, and some time after, the germination commences. It is necessary then to seize the precise instant when the spores cease to move; or, to make the chances of success greater, it is necessary, when one finds those which move with vivacity, to put them in contact with a reagent the action of which is too feeble to alter their form, but enough to stop their movements. Opium and iodine appear to me the agents the most proper to obtain this result.

* Die Pflanze in Momente der Thierwerdung. Wien. 1843.
The organization the most simple, is that which is found in the *Conferva*; and I have reason to think that it represents a type general to the spores of the *Algæ*. I have studied it in the *Conferva glomerata* and *C. rivularis*; the spores are altogether alike in both species, and I have seen in the one all that I have observed in the other. Their form is turbinated; the thin extremity, deprived of endochromie, to which the name of rostrum or beak has been given, bears two cilia or filiform tentacles, the length of which surpasses that of the spores; they are the locomotive organs. (See Plate I. fig. 1, 2.) The spore moves ordinarily with the beak in advance, and turns about in the water with a movement of trepidation, which recalls to mind that which I have observed in the animalcules of the anther of *Chara*: this analogy applies itself more closely from the resemblance of the organs of locomotion. From time to time the spore suddenly stops; and often, likewise, it twirls round upon its great axis. The light exerts a marked influence upon the direction of its march. A small quantity of the watery extract of opium is sufficient to arrest their movements. The tentacles are then easily distinguished by a linear power of 240 times (la vue moyenne étant comptée à 25 centimètres). They are rendered still more visible by employing the alcoholic tincture of iodine, more or less weak. If afterwards the spores are left to dry between two plates of glass, the tentacles will not be observed to be altered by the drying, but they come in a manner more satisfactory and positive upon the bottom of the microscope, because they are placed in a medium less refracting. It is necessary to remark, moreover, (and this observation applies to all spores of the *Algæ* which are prepared in this manner,) that, the spore contracting itself by drying, the tentacles appear a little longer.

It is in the morning more particularly that the greatest number of spores of *Conferva* are found in action. Those which one observes after mid-day are for the most part stopped, or have already commenced to germinate. The motionless spores all present, towards the beak, a point coloured
red, which adds still further to their resemblance to certain Infusoria, especially to some *Thecamonadiens.*

The *Chetophora elegans* (var. *pisiformis*) presents to us a more complicated organization. The beak bears four locomotive tentacles, instead of two. These spores are very small also, and difficult to observe. (See Plate I. fig. 10.)

In the *Prolifera* (*Conferva vesicata, tumidula, and alternata*), the organization is still more complicated; and this difference of the spores is an additional motive for separating these plants from the real *Conferva*. Two species of this kind have served me in my researches: the first seems to be referrible to *Prolifera rivularis* of M. Leon Le Clerc*; and the other, a great deal smaller in all its parts, to *Prolifera Candollii* of the same author. Both have the spores, the beak is rounded, and bears a crown of filiform tentacles (see Plate I. fig. 13. 18.), which opium or iodine renders motionless. Their movements are very nearly the same as those of the spores of the *Conferva*, but much more rapid, by reason of the greater powers of their locomotive organs. When these spores are disposed to germinate, they fix themselves by the beak to all tendrils which float in the water, and throw out prolongations or root-like claws, which render them very adherent. The filaments of *Prolifera, or Conferva*, are often rendered rough with this kind of parasitic vegetation. This fact, ill understood, caused the creation, by Vaucher, of the erroneous appellation of *Prolifera*. If the plant is removed from the water at the moment of the emission of the spores, they fix themselves around the crystals produced by the evaporation of the liquid; and when the germination commences, one may see every little crystal charged with a multitude of spores which radiate in all directions.

The *Vaucheria*, estranged from the genera of which we have been speaking, by its structure, and by the mode of the formation of its spores, is distinguished equally by the disposition of its locomotive organs. The spore is an ovoid

---

*Sur la Fructification du Genre Prolifère. (Mémoires du Muséum, tom. iii. p. 462. pl. 23.)*
vesicle which attains the thirtieth of a millemetre in length. It is entirely invested with cilia, rather short, the vibration of which determines the advancing movement of the spore. M. Unger first pointed out these organs in a great and curious work recently published.* The interest of the subject, and the facility of procuring each day fresh specimens, from January until May, determined me to study that plant with care. I proceed to give the result of my observations.

The tufts of the *Vaucheria (V. clavata)* are formed of a network of filaments, cylindrical, branched, continuous, which enclose the green granules (endochrome) and colourless mucilage. At the period of the formation of the spore, the extremity of its filaments swell up in the form of a club, and the green matter becomes there condensed, so as to assume a blackish tint. (See Plate II. *fig. 21, 22.*) Near the base of the enlargement the granules are seen separated the one from the other, leaving an empty space as if the mucilage had condensed itself in its turn, and driven the granules above and below. This displacement continues until the endochrome forms well-defined lines on each side. (See Plate II. *fig. 23.*) Then the great change takes place, which consists in the operation which we are about to describe, viz. the separation of the mother plant and of the reproductive body, subsequently clothed with a membrane proper to itself (epispore), possessing a distinct organization.

Although this phenomenon continues but for a few minutes, it is easy to observe it, since the movement of the granules is almost insensible. Moreover, the separation is not discontinued after the first time. I have seen the operation thrice repeated upon the same filament.

The spore then takes the form of *fig. 24.*, that of an elongated oval vesicle, whose two divisions are nearly black by the condensation of the endochrome, the inferior division containing much less endochrome. It is then that the crisis approaches: the superior extremity suddenly becomes protruded, the granular fluid empties itself into the protruded

* Die Pflanze in Momente der Thierwerdung. Wien. 1843.
portion which quickly increases in volume, so that the opposite extremity becomes separated from the filament. At the same time the spore commences to turn on its great axis in such a manner, as that all the granules which it contains are seen to pass rapidly from right to left, and from left to right, as though they moved in the interior of a transparent cylinder. The operation by which the spore endeavours to escape occasions a very marked contraction; but in some few instances it succeeds in disengaging itself, and springs with rapidity into the surrounding liquid. The colourless part, which corresponds to the beak, is always directed in advance. The spore does not cease to turn upon itself, but its progress is somewhat regular, quicker or slower in one direction or another; in general, it quickly reaches the edge of the glass as though it tried to escape; sometimes it stops; then in an instant afterwards it resumes its course. The epispore from which the cilia proceed describes a large granular areola. As to the cilia themselves, they are invisible by reason of the rapidity of their movement; but we may judge well of their action by putting the spore in an infusion of carmine, indigo, or gum water, &c. Nothing is more curious than to follow its progress in a strong infusion of carmine for example. The coloured granules through which the spore makes its way are driven with force by the motion of the cilia; a rapid current is established on each side of the spore, and a long track is described after it. When it meets with an obstacle, such as the filaments of Zygnema or Vaucheria, it becomes deformed (or is put out of proportion); but the motion of the cilia is not arrested. It is also the same when it is compressed even to the extent of producing the extravasation of the endochrome; the vibration of the cilia continues in the part not injured. I have observed many times the emission of the spore in a coloured infusion, and then noticed that the agitation of the granules by the motion of the cilia is not felt until about a fourth part of the spore has been released.

It is necessary, in order the better to see the cilia, to arrest them by means of some reagent, such as opium, iodine, the proto-nitrate of mercury, &c. The effects of the watery
INTRODUCTION.

extract of opium are very remarkable: the motion is retarded gradually, so that the play of these organs can be well distinguished. The iodine water, although it contains but an extremely small quantity of iodine \(\frac{1}{7000}\), arrests suddenly the cilia, which become plainly visible. The alcoholic tincture of iodine may also be employed, but very weak. If afterwards the spore is dried between two plates of glass, the cilia will be sufficiently distinct to be seen by the simple microscope.

M. Unger has followed the movements of a liberated spore in water during more than two hours. The greatest length of time during which I have observed it with the microscope has been nineteen minutes, and, in general, the motion continues but little more than half of this time: sometimes it ceases almost immediately after the release. But it is necessary to remark, that the spore, being placed upon the object glass, was imprisoned between two plates of glass. The vibration of the cilia continues sometimes after the spore is arrested; only it is not sufficiently strong to displace the corpuscle. When at last they cease to move, the contour of the spore undergoes during some instants a sensible alteration, which announces, perhaps, the decomposition or the absorption of the vibratile organs. The motionless spore delays not to modify itself once again: it becomes spherical, the green matter distributes itself equally, and the episporic membrane, in part reabsorbed, at last escapes the sight; very soon germination commences.

M. Unger remarks that the escape of almost all the spores takes place towards eight in the morning. Indeed, all the work of the formation of the spore is carried on in the first hours of the day. The tufts which I have gathered the day before, and which presented no indication of the formation being near at hand, were in general covered with spores the next morning; and after mid-day these were all gathered on the surface of the water beginning to germinate.

It is easy to follow the progress of this germination under the microscope: the elongation of the filaments progresses, one might say, by eyesight; for I have measured more than
once an increase of three-twentieths of a millemetre in an hour. Moreover, the activity of this phenomenon, as of all those which I shall hereafter describe, varies extremely, according to the state of the tufts of Vaucheria which have been gathered. It is the same with the diameter of the spores, and the size of the filaments, &c., upon which one is not able to give a certain determination. Therefore, in the figures which I append to this note, all the modifications which the spores of Vaucheria may present, either before or after their emission, ought not to be expected to be found; but I have chosen in my drawings those which have appeared to me to represent their most usual and characteristic state.

The power of germination is moreover carried in Vaucheria to a point which appears to me to surpass all that is observed in the vegetable kingdom. This plant, which consists, to speak truly, but of a single cell, possesses in all its parts the faculty of reproducing itself. The extremities of the filaments kept for many weeks, evaporation being prevented, continue to elongate until they have extended themselves beyond the plate of glass which serves to sustain them. Again, when one of these filaments has undergone lesions in many places, the green matter is seen to become secreted gradually between one end of the injured places and the filament, and to divide itself thus into many little fragments, which form so many distinct individuals emitting lateral prolongations, and not tarrying, without doubt, under favourable circumstances, to reproduce a complete individual.

The phenomenon of the deliverance of the spore is not always accomplished so regularly as I have described; sometimes it germinates without quitting the mother plant; and from this result the strange forms which I have represented in figures 35 and 36. Sometimes also the spore cuts itself into two at the moment of its escape, and so gives birth to two spores, smaller than the others, but capable of germination like them, the one at the exterior, the other at the interior, of the filament.

The transparent membrane which enclosed the spore, and which became visible after its emission, is destroyed little
by little. It is perfectly homogeneous; it is but when it commences to decompose that it takes on a granular appearance; but it never presents those longitudinal striae which I have remarked in that of *Conferva* and *Zygnema*.

I have not perceived any motion in the granules of the endochrome, excepting in the case of the rupture of a filament. The granules escape then in jerks; they often collect themselves into pellets, and sometimes the mucilage which accompanies them forms about them a species of membrane; but these masses of granules have never appeared to me susceptible of organization into reproductive corpuscles; in a word, never have I seen them germinate.

The solubility of these granules in alcohol indicates their resinous nature. Sulphuric acid diluted with water contracts them into the centre of the filament to a faint ribbon of a brownish green. When this reagent is employed of greater strength, the granules resolve themselves into a mass of a blackish green; but the external membrane resists the action of the acid. If recourse is had to ammonia, it often happens that, by a phenomenon of endosmosis, the filaments empty themselves entirely of their granules. This is seen especially in the spores which have commenced to germinate; the granules all issue by the extremity of the filament in germination, and the external membrane, which was not before visible but at the extremity of this filament, remains entirely empty like to a glass ball. The ammonia possesses also the singular property of imparting a light pink coloration, or vinous red, to certain parts of *Vaucheria*, particularly to the superior extremity of the spore, when it is at the instant of quitting the mother plant, and this part is less furnished with endochrome than the rest.

If I have not indicated up to the present time to what species of *Vaucheria* the observations which I have described apply, it is because the species of this genus are established upon bad characters. In truth, the organization of the spore, such as I have described it, applies to *Vaucheria ovata* D. C. = *Vaucheria clavata* D. C. et Unger; for I have found once, upon the same filament, both this form and that which has been named *Vaucheria sessilis*. A
INTRODUCTION.

little time afterwards, the same tufts again have given me *Vaucheria hamata*, *V. geminata*, &c. The appendages that Vaucher regarded as the corpuscles, and which served him to establish his species, are very different from true spores by the thickness of their envelope, and by the nature of their contents. Crushed under the microscope, they permit drops of a very refracting liquid to escape, which alcohol dissolves not, but of which it renders the green colour more brilliant. Sulphuric acid causes it to change to a clear fawn, and iodine to brown. It is true that these appendages are formed, like the spores, by the condensation of the green matter, and that they are separated from the mother plant by a diaphragm; but I have never found them but upon filaments which have begun to disorganize themselves, and almost always they decompose with them. Now, since I have constantly gathered in the same locality all the individuals of *Vaucheria* which have served for my observations, and since I have seen them take successively all the forms represented in the annexed plates, I believe that I ought to unite *Vaucheria ovata*, *clavata*, *sessilis*, *hamata*, *terrestris*, *geminata*, *caspitosa*, *cruciata*, into a single species, which I propose to designate under the name of *Vaucheria Ungerii*, in remembrance of the learned work of the German author and his interesting discovery.

We have examined four different types of locomotive organs in the spores of the *Algae*: analogous organs are to be found, without doubt, in a host of plants of this class; and it is allowable for us to suppose that the different groups present different forms. I should have been able myself to add yet many genera to those which I have mentioned, but I believe that it would be sufficient in this first work to indicate the principal types which observation has, up to the present time, made me acquainted with, and to cite for each of them a genus in which this type is found. I would add in conclusion, in order to give more authority to my assertions, that M. Decaisne has verified the most part of my results; and that I owe him even certain of the figures which accompany this note. (Ann. des Sciences Nat. 1843.)
INTRODUCTION.

That M. G. Thuret is in error in uniting all the species of Vaucheria into one, will, by a reference to the descriptions and figures of the genus Vaucheria, which accompany this work, be at once perceived.

The animalcules contained in the cells of the filaments, which occupy the interior of the globule of Chara, bear considerable resemblance to the zoospores of the Algae; like them, owing their power of locomotion to the presence of cilia, the anterior extremity of each being furnished with two long lashes or cilia (see plate 62., fig. 5, 6.). If the views of physiologists, however, respecting them be correct, an essential and functional distinction exists between them; the one being the sporules themselves, and the other the organism, or instruments, whereby those sporules are fertilized.

While the term zoospore has been applied to the moving sporules of the Algae, the appellation of spore has been conferred by some writers upon the large and usually elliptical body formed in the different species of the genera Zygnema*, Tyndaridea, Staurocarpus, Mesocarpus, Mougeotia, Vesiculifera, and perhaps Bulbochate, by the union and consolidation of the contents of two cells either in the same or different filaments. Concerning the nature of this body, considerable difference of opinion has prevailed and still obtains. Vaucher, who has so accurately described numerous species of Conjugata, thus speaks of it:——"At last, on the 25th Messidor, an IX, in examining the remains of the Conferva jugalis Muller, which I had followed since the commencement of spring, I arrived fully and without any doubt at this truth so desired, and which I had made so long and so fruitlessly the object of my researches. Almost at the same instant, and in the same day, or at least in the same week, all the grains of the Conferva jugalis, of which I had many thousands, opened themselves by one of their extremities, in the same manner as the two cotyledons of a seed whose embryo has become developed; and from the

* See the figures of those genera.
base of the aperture there issued a green sac, at first very small, but which soon extended itself in such a manner that it surpassed many times the length of the globule. In the interior of this sac appear soon the spires, they being accompanied by their brilliant points, as in a Conjugata entirely developed. The tube itself exhibits divisions, at first one, afterwards two, then a great number; at last the Conjugata detaches itself from its grain, and floats alone in the liquid, and then nearly in size, and with two extremities, which are still pointed, it resembles perfectly the plant which gave it birth.” In this description Vaucher is doubtless altogether in error; and it is difficult to conceive in what way he could have been so imposed upon, a careful microscopic examination of the “spore” alone being quite sufficient to convince the observer that no such dehiscence as that represented by Vaucher could take place. M. Decaisne * regards these bodies as the true and only germs of the Conjugatae or Sunspores, as he has denominated them in removing them from Agardh’s extensive class of Zoospores. Mr. Jenner, an indefatigable and excellent observer, writes me word that he has witnessed the growth of these “spores,” “which is, by a general extension of the whole investing membrane or membranes, which subsequently divides and subdivides into other cells;” and Kützing also, “if I mistake not, states that he has been a witness of their developement in Zygnema and Vesiculifera, or Ødogonium. Agardh thus writes in the memoir before alluded to concerning them in the Conjugata, he not being acquainted with the fact of their formation in the true Conserveae:—“During the conjunction of a Conjugata, one of the filaments is always giving, the other always receiving; the spires of the giving filament first become confused; and it is not until after the entrance of the matter of that filament that they become irregular in the other, and then the two masses become confounded together, to form the elliptical or spheroidal bodies. The globules of which the spires are composed do not clear themselves the one from

* Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Mai, 1842.
the other during the slow emanation of the matter from the giving filament, and no trace of other motion is observed amongst them. On the contrary, it is in the elliptical body, constituted by the mingled contents of two joints, that I believe to have recognized a phenomenon of locomotion analogous to that described previously in reference to Confervæ aerea. After many fruitless researches, made for the purpose of seeing the elliptical body develope itself into a new filament, as Vaucher has described, I clearly saw them, on the contrary, dissolve into numerous sporules, endowed with a very rapid motion. Apart from the phenomenon of union of the filaments, which distinguishes the Conjugatae from all other Algae, the only peculiarity in their propagation is, that the elliptical bodies from which the sporules proceed remain after many months without any change in them, while they dissolve immediately in the true Confervæ." My own view of the nature of these elliptical bodies precisely coincides with that of Agardh. They are to be considered, I think, as so many sporangia stored with zoospores, which they retain together and preserve from injury until the period proper for their developement arrives. Each of them is composed of at least two, and, according to Meyen, three membranes, these being formed by the gradual inspissation of the organic mucus enveloping the zoospores. At all events, if they be not sporangia, and if they ever germinate, as some suppose, but which I consider still to be very questionable, a second mode of reproduction, which some have contended for, must be conceded to those plants possessing them; for it is very certain that the Vesiculifera, in the different species of which are formed bodies in all respects analogous to those of the Conjugatae, are propagated principally, if not exclusively, by zoospores. This is undeniable, and it is but consistent with analogy to suppose, as Agardh has asserted, that the Conjugatae are perpetuated in the same manner. The observation that they dissolve immediately in true Confervæ, does certainly not apply to the true oval or circular organs formed in the true Confervæ, with the existence of which Agardh was not acquainted. These are, in all respects,
similar to those of the Conjugateæ, and are no less permanent in their nature.

M. Decaisne combats the idea of the disintegration of the spores of the Algae formed by the union of the endochrome of two cells into zoospores. He states the fact, that the contents of the spores are fluid. This argument is, however, by no means conclusive; the contents of the undoubted zoosporous Algae are, also, for the most part, fluid; when, however, the full development has been attained, the fluid disappears, and the cells are filled with zoospores. The same may occur in the spores of the Zygnemata &c., as asserted to be the case by Agardh.

M. Decaisne also, in his "Memoir on the Classification of the Algae," strongly repudiates the idea of a double mode of reproduction. The spores, M. Decaisne regards, as already remarked, as the true and only reproductive bodies of those Algae in which they occur, and asserts that in these Algae zoospores are never formed. M. Decaisne thus clearly expresses himself on this point: "Mais je crois pouvoir avancer aujourd'hui que les zoosporées n'offrent jamais de corps reproducteurs résultant d'une concentration de la matière verte provenant de deux individus."

This generalization of M. Decaisne is surely untenable, for it is perfectly certain that the usual and most frequent mode of reproduction of the Vesiculiferae, in which spores altogether analogous, as before stated, with those of the Conjugateæ are formed, is by means of zoospores. The motion and development of the zoospores of this genus of Algae I have repeatedly witnessed, in such a manner as to preclude all doubt on the question. Now this fact in reference to the Vesiculiferae, which may be relied on, leads to the adoption of one of the following views, either that there is a double mode of reproduction in at least a certain number of those Algae in which true spores are formed, viz. by zoospores and spores, or else that the oval bodies termed spores do become disintegrated, in accordance with the statement of Agardh, into numerous zoospores. On the "spores" themselves M. Decaisne has the following remarks: "After the complete organization of the
reproductive body, the cells are absorbed, at least the spores issue by a rounded aperture which they constantly present at this period. These corpuscles have offered me in this case an ovoid form, and I have seen them without exception issue forth, presenting in advance their colourless extremity."

Of the many hundreds of specimens of Conjugatae which I have examined, it has never occurred to me to observe the slightest change in the primary form of the spores or sporangia; what they really are seems to me a point yet to be determined, nor have I ever seen the colourless extremity referred to.

The opinion of the production of the same species from two organs so dissimilar in size and form as the zoospores and spores are, is not so startling when the structure of these is closely considered, as at first sight it might appear. The zoospores being regarded as young cells of Confervae, containing only one or two other incipient germs or zoospores, and the spores as cells of larger growth, filled with germs, or zoospores, which have arrived at or near their maturity.

The organ contained within each capsule of the different species of the genus Vaucheria, I regard likewise as a sporangium filled with zoospores, the horns near it being identical in function with the vesicle already described. The ciliated ovum formed at the extremity of the filaments of Vaucheria is of course different from the capsular bodies. Having thus given a general outline of the more interesting and leading facts connected with the reproduction of the freshwater Algae, we shall next proceed to the consideration of their structure and modes of growth.

The structure of the Confervae is exceedingly simple. An outer membrane, transparent as water, invests a number of cells, which exhibit under the microscope not unfrequently a fibrous appearance. These cells do not communicate with each other, although their truncate extremities are always in apposition the one with the other. They contain a thick and generally colourless fluid, in which are immersed, and sometimes scattered irregularly, as in the true Confervae, sometimes
disposed in starlike forms, and sometimes in spires, a number of vesicular bodies, the immature zoospores, and in these it is that the colouring matter of the plant chiefly resides. It is from this viscid fluid, the quantity of which is so considerable, that the *Conferva* derives its nourishment and means of increase, and not, at least so I consider, from the intercellular substance of Mohl, to whose theory an objection occurs to my mind, in the fact that it is not rational to suppose that the nutritious fluid should be placed external to the cavities of the cells, the contents of which it is destined to nourish. Such is the view usually entertained, I believe, of the general structure of the filamentous *Algae*. The opinion at present held by Mr. Jenner as to their organization differs considerably from that just stated, that gentleman declaring that he has, in the *Zygnemata*, detected a third membrane of a delicate and homogeneous appearance, and that it is by this that the dissepiments are formed, and not by the second, which terminates just at the situation of the joints, between which it does not send down any partition walls. Thus the outer membrane he describes as continuous, the second as a series of short tubes, open at their extremities, placed end to end, and the third as the true cells. Of the accuracy of this ingenious view of the structure of the filaments of the *Zygnemata*, &c. I have not as yet been able to satisfy myself. The investing membrane of the cells, one would suppose, would be essential to the existence of a *Conferva*; yet M. Areschoug, in an excellent article on *Hydrodictyon pentagonum*, states that that curious production does not possess it. In the *Ulvaceae* the cells are not usually placed in linear series, but are scattered through a gelatinous substance, which is usually furnished with an investing membrane.

As the different cells of a *Conferva* do not communicate directly with each other, each cell may therefore be regarded as possessing a separate and independent existence, inasmuch as it contains all the parts requisite for the formation of an entire *Conferva*. A *Conferva* then may be regarded, like the associated Zoophyte, as a compound or aggregated being; and it is to this aggregation of similar parts that the *Confervae* owe
their very elegant and beautiful appearance under the microscope. Much of the beauty of those most interesting of all Nature's works, the Zoophytes, arises from the same cause.

Connecting the zoospores with each other, we find in most of the Confervae a vascular structure. (See Pl. 17.) In the genera Vesiculifera, Zygnema, Microspora*, and doubtless in many other Algae, the zoospores up to a certain period of the development are connected with each other, and probably with the central cytoblast, by means of a tubular or vascular network, in the angles formed by which the zoospores are situated. This structure is most manifest in Conferva crispata and its allies, and requires, in order that it may be clearly seen, that the development of the species should be considerably advanced, and the zoospores somewhat scattered. It may generally, however, be easily detected in the genera Vesiculifera and Zygnema. In the latter the tubular formation is not arranged in a reticulated manner, but occupies the centre of each spiral thread. It is by the inosculation of the tubular radii given off by the central cytoblast with this vascular structure, that a direct communication is established between that organ and the zoospores.†

In addition to the membranes above described, the zoospores, with the vascular network, the sporangia, and the central cytoblast, two other organs have been noticed in the Confervae, first by Mr. Bowerbank in a species of Zygnema, which I transmitted to him, and subsequently by myself in a variety of other species. The one is cruciform and adherent to the interior wall of the cell. (See Pl. 17. fig. 1, 2, 3.) It (Mr. Bowerbank remarks) "is the vegetable structure which secretes the raphides." They are probably not definite organs, but crystals. The other body is small, elongated, somewhat curved, and attached to, or lying upon, the plant. (See Pl. 17. fig. 1, 2, 3.) This (Mr. Bowerbank observes) is certainly "a string of minute cytoblasts; and similar bodies, but more

* Cladophora Kützing.
† See "Annals and Magazine of Natural History," vol. xii. p. 20., for a paper entitled, "Observations on some Points in the Anatomy and Physiology of the Freshwater Confervae."
INTRODUCTION.

29 curved, are observed in the soft parts of the young lips of shells, both marine and freshwater." Several of each of these organs may be found in each cell.

All the separate and distinct structures and parts entering into the formation of the Conferve have now been treated of: certain peculiar adaptations and contrivances still remain to be described, such as the inversion of the extremities of the cells in many Zygnemata, the corrugated cells of the Vinculifera, the layer of fibres surrounding the main stems of some Batrachosperms, the ciliary processes met with in the same genus and others nearly allied, and the presence of silex in some Diatomaceae. The further notice of these, however, will be postponed until the individual genera come under consideration.

The rapidity of the growth of Conferve, and indeed of all the articulated Algae, has often been a subject of surprise to many observers of Nature; and to none more than myself has it occasioned greater astonishment, until I became acquainted with the reason of so surprising a development of structure. If the filaments of Zygnema nitidum be carefully examined and contrasted together, it will be seen that in some the length of the cells only just exceeds their diameter, and that each cell usually contains four spiral coils, which together perform from seven to eight turns in each, the coils almost touching each other: that in other filaments the length of the cells is more than three times the diameter, but that still each cell contains only the same number of revolutions of the spires, viz. seven or eight, which now, instead of being nearly in opposition, are widely separated; thus plainly proving the elongated cells to be derived from the extension of the shorter ones. And again it will be noticed in other filaments, that the cells have returned to their original length, but that each now contains only three or four spiral turns, thus affording manifest proof of the division of the elongated cells, and completing the chain of evidence which establishes to demonstration the existence of the modes of growth to which I have referred throughout all the cells in the species of the genus Zygnema. The proofs now to be adduced, that
this mode of growth likewise takes place in all other *Confervae* consisting of a single series of cells, are little less conclusive than those just enumerated. In most of the filaments of these, the cells will be observed to be of various lengths, some twice as long as others, and others again of every intermediate length. Now, by means of this law of growth, the variation in the length of the cells is at once and satisfactorily accounted for, which is not to be done in any other way. But this is not all; the progress of the formation of the septa which divide the cells may be frequently traced, a contraction of the cuticle and a division of the endochrome gradually occurring, which is alone sufficient to establish the reality of this law of increase or multiplication of cells in all the true *Confervae*, and which may be stated to extend likewise to all the other *Algae* — the Ulotraceae, Desmideae, and Diatomaceae. In those Desmideae however which are not filamentous, but which are formed of two symmetrical cells, the multiplication by growth is often very different. On the separation of the cells from each other, each will throw out a mass of viscid mucous matter, which will go on increasing until it finally takes on all the characters of the primitive cell. Now, particular stress should be laid on this law of development, since it is evidently very important, inasmuch as it not merely so satisfactorily and so beautifully accounts for the rapid growth of all articulated *Algae* — for it is simultaneously in operation in each of the many hundred cells of which each filament is usually composed — but it teaches us likewise that much caution is requisite in employing the character of the length of the cells for determining species, as it proves that this character, which used formerly to be much relied on for the purpose, is one subject to very great variation. There is a limit, however, to this law of development which does not in the genus *Zygnema* allow of more than one or two divisions of each cell, unless indeed the spiral tubes grow likewise in an equal ratio, which may be the case, and then the division of the cells may be frequently repeated. In those *Confervae* which do not contain spiral tubes the multiplication of the cells may go on to an almost endless extent.
INTRODUCTION.

Since the above observations were written*, my attention has been directed by Mr. Francis to a lecture by M. Morren, inserted in the "Bulletin de l'Académie Royal des Sciences de Bruxelles," for 1837, from the perusal of which it appears that the growth of many Confervæ by the division of the cells has been noticed by more than one observer. From this lecture I make the following extracts:

"In 1832, M. Dumortier published his memoir upon the structure and development of plants and vegetables, in which he established with the greatest clearness the fact of the increase of a number of cells by division. His researches were carried on upon Conferva aurea, in which the terminal cell elongates itself more than the others, in order to form in its interior an intermediate production (partition), which divides the cells into two parts, each becoming a new cell." No one could be more explicit, observes M. Morren, who goes on to say, "the division of cells by intermediate membranes was examined likewise by M. Hugo Mohl in September 1835, upon Conferva glomerata, &c., a terminal cell of which showed near its centre the commencement of a diaphragm proceeding from the circumference towards the centre." This is in all respects, M. Morren remarks in continuation, the observation of M. Dumortier, but upon another species, and it is all simply the fact previously noticed by myself upon Cruciationen, but transported from the Diatomaceae to the Confervæ.

From this it appears that M. Morren would claim for himself priority in the discovery of the increase of cells of Confervæ by division, but the single observation published in August 1830, upon the genus Cruciationen, an Alga differing much in structure from true Confervoid productions, would hardly suffice to establish for M. Morren this claim any more than would the observation of Mirbel on the division of the pollen cells give him a claim to the discovery

* The substance of the preceding remarks, on the growth of the Algae, is extracted from a portion of an "Essay on the Confervæ," read before the Dublin Natural History Society and inserted in the "Annals and Magazine of Natural History," vol. i. p. 431.
of the manner of the multiplication of the cells of *Confervæ*. Moreover, the investigations of MM. Dumortier and Hugo Mohl do not go further than to prove, except perhaps the remarks of the latter in reference to one species of the genus *Zygnema*, that the *terminal cell* of each filament is successively undergoing division, and not the far more important fact upon which I have so particularly dwelt, that *all the cells* of a *Conferva* or articulated *Alga* are constantly and almost simultaneously undergoing a similar process of multiplication by division.

M. Morren afterwards observes in his lecture: "In my memoir on the *Closteria*, inserted in the "Annales des Sciences Naturelles (partie Botanique), Mai, 1836," I showed that the colouring matter, the endochrome, in consequence of polarization, divides itself in each cell into two opposite masses, which become separated by the secretion of a transparent liquid (a true intercellular substance, in which is formed the double diaphragm, which by separating produces slowly the dislocation of the two cones of the *Closterium*.

"I have since observed," continues M. Morren, "all the particulars of this phenomenon of the formation of intermediate partitions in the *Confervæ*, my observations having been made on *Conferva dissiliens*. The articulations in this are very short, equalling their diameter or even less than this. Now there is in these a green mass at first uniform, in which appear peculiar globules, which become transparent vesicles, more yellow than the rest of the colouring matter, presenting finally spots more obscure, almost brown or red at the centre. These bodies appear to me to be the male apparatus exercising a true fecundation upon the rest of the endochrome. But this mass, when the male cellules are developed, polarizes and flows towards the two poles of the parent or general cell. Then this cellule is seen to become elongated under the dominion of this ebbing or polarization, and between these two masses a transparent space is manifest. The compressorium has proved to me that there is here a mucous fluid or intercellular substance. Now upon the periphery of this substance the condensation operates; at first little by
little it proceeds towards the centre, and in place of a zone of liquid substance there is a membrane duly organized and fit to become divided into two membranes, each mass of endochrome having its wall, or more correctly, its proper membrane.” In this account no mention is made as to whether the cells, the division of which M. Morren witnessed, were terminal or not.

My own views of the phenomenon of the division of the cells of Confervæ, and of the explanation to be offered of it, differ considerably from those of M. Morren. All the cells of a Conferva, until it has reached a state of maturity, are continually increasing in length; and it is only in certain cells which have exceeded their standard length, that the gradual separation of the endochrome into two masses is seen to occur, and a transparent space to be left between them; this space is not, however, in my opinion, occupied by any formative intercellular matter, such as that referred to by M. Morren, who, in his explanation, asserts that the polarization and separation of the endochrome first takes place, and that afterwards the cells begin to grow. The first indication of the formation of the partitions which are to divide the parent cell into two, is not visible until after the separation of the endochrome, and appears to consist in a solution of a portion of the periphery of the centre of that cell, the divided edges of the cell then becoming inverted separately, and growing towards the centre, where they coalesce. Thus, according to this view, the partitions of the cells are not, as M. Morren would assert, new growths or formations, but merely an extension of the separated margins of the parent cell.

A second mode of development*, of considerable importance as regards the classification and description of the Algæ, still remains to be described. In many species of Confervæ more especially in the branched kinds, and in numerous other Algæ; in the species of the genera Vesiculifera, Lyngbya, Meloseira, Fragilaria, &c., there is not only a longitudinal development of the cells, but there is likewise a lateral growth

of them; so that if we examine any species in which this law is known to exist, we shall observe, first, that the filaments differ considerably in diameter in the same specimens; secondly, if the species be a branched one, that the largest filaments are near the centre of the specimen; and, thirdly, that the diameter of all the filaments, whether they be near the centre or circumference, gradually decreases from base to apex; the observation of these three facts proving the existence of the law of the lateral development of cells, and also showing it to be in the degree of their age. The proportions of a specimen of a branched Conferva, therefore, are in miniature those of a tree or shrub. This law has no existence in the conjugating Conferva in the genera Bulbochæte and Desmidium, and in the majority of Oscillatoriae. One or two other observations still remain to be made in reference to cells, to complete the interesting subject of the developement of the Conferva. Prior to the discovery of the multiplication of cells by division, the opinion was generally entertained that each cell was at its commencement very small, and that it increased little by little, until it attained its perfect developement; and this is the case with the cells of parenchymatous tissue; but in the examples where the multiplication of cells takes place by division of those cells which have already become great, nature takes a means for the fulfilment of its end, altogether different, but not less effectual.

It has already been mentioned that the different series of cells of which the Conferva are composed, are all enveloped in a continuous membrane, which serves to bind them together; there would appear, however, according to the researches of Agardh and Hugo Mohl, to be another and direct bond of union between the cells, not merely of the Algae, but of all other plants, this consisting in an adhesive substance which Mohl has denominated "intereellular," by which they are firmly united to each other. The same substance is found coating the surfaces of the pollen granules, binding them into masses.

Having thus traced the developement of the Conferva from
INTRODUCTION.

their earliest period, viz. from the condition of zoospores, and having examined their structure and modes of growth, we shall next proceed to make a few remarks upon their distribution and vitality.*

Not amongst the least beautiful of the many minute organizations, whose intimate structure the microscope, which has so wonderfully extended of late our knowledge of the natural world, has revealed to us, are the freshwater Algae, and yet the majority of these constitute the rejected and despised, by all but the true naturalist, scum and slime of our still and soft waters; but although many freshwater Algae are, for an obvious and benevolent purpose, hereafter to be mentioned, ordained by their Great Designer to be the tenants of our impure and stagnant waters, there are other species which are met with only in fresh and running streams, adhering by one extremity to some object of attachment, the other floating freely in the surrounding fluid medium in the course of the stream, whose impetuosity and strength these frail productions seem at first sight but ill able to withstand. They find their protection, however, not less in the flexibility than in the tenacity of their structure. This is the case with the Lemaniae, Lyngbya crispa, and with the beautiful Conferva glomerata, which delight in the purest and most rapid streams. The Ectosperma clavata of Vaucher, known by its globular form and dark green shining appearance, is met with only in the course of the waterfall or cataract, sustaining unharmed the whole force and weight of the foaming waters which pour over it. The Batrachosperms, the most elegant of all our freshwater Confervae, also usually dwell in pure water, but are obliged, for the most part, from the delicacy of their conformation, to confine themselves to such streams and rivulets as are slow, and possess but little strength; while some Confervae, as many species of Zyg-nemata, Tyndaridea and Mougeotia, are almost exclusively confined to marshes, ditches, or shallow and extended pools,

* For a highly interesting memoir upon the connection of the cells of plants, by Hugo Mohl, see Annales des Sciences Naturelles, second series, tom. viii. (Botanique).
which dry up and disappear at the approach of summer, the species inhabiting them having performed their allotted office in the economy of nature, disappearing likewise, their lives terminating with the exigency which called them into existence; others are usually met with in the perennial waters of our deep and clear lakes and ponds, and, though not themselves perennial, yet have probably a life of somewhat longer duration extended to them; as, for example, some of the larger Zygnemata, certain species of Draparnaldia and Lyngbya and Conf. crispata. I am inclined to think, however, that the lives of but few species of freshwater Algæ extend beyond the period of a year, while it is very certain that very many perish in a few months, or even weeks, from the time of birth, in which case I can assert from observation, that the species perishing thus early are frequently reproduced in the course of the summer, when the circumstances are favourable, some two or three times. Very many Confervæ die in the spring from the drying up of the waters in which they dwell, at which season it is wisely ordained that such species should mature their seeds; amongst these may be mentioned many species of the genera Zygnema, Tyndaridea and Vaucheria; others die at the approach of winter, but not all; a few linger through the greater part of this season so unfavourable to the exercise of the vital functions of plants. There are other species, again, which do not require to be constantly immersed in water, but are found upon those soils and in situations which retain moisture for some time, as upon shaded and clayey pathways, at the roots of trees, on banks, thatch, and at the bottom of palings, the drippings from which they receive. In such localities, Conf. ericetorum, some Lyngbyæ, Scytonemæ, many Oscillatoræ and Nostochineæ are met with. In these plants, the strength of the vital principle must be very great, for their filaments may be dried up for a considerable time; but on the application of moisture, they soon recover their healthy appearance.

So abundant are the productions under our consideration, that there is not a ditch or pool of any extent or standing
but furnishes one or more species, and even our mineral springs are not entirely free from them. From the uniform nature of the element which the majority of the freshwater Algae inhabit, it may be confidently anticipated that very many of the species described in this work will, when the Algae come to be studied with that diligence and care which they so well merit, be found in most of the continental countries. Of the species described by Vaucher, a considerable proportion are likewise indigenous to Great Britain.

Most of the freshwater Confervæ, when in a healthy state, are of a green colour, the shade being often extremely rich and beautiful, but varying with the condition of the species, and with the species themselves. The occurrence of this colour is comparatively rare amongst the marine Algae, in which it is usually more or less red or brown, the colouring matter being operated upon probably by free acids in the salt water.

Sometimes the Confervæ are diffused through the waters of a pond or lake, imparting to it a bright green colour, and causing it to resemble so much of the purer element—the sea. At others, the filaments of a number of different species will become entangled, and float together upon the surface of the water, wafted hither and thither by the wind, like a beautiful cloud, the softness and richness of the tints of which a painter would be immortalized could he imitate. It is only during the early spring months, however, that the Confervæ retain this depth and beauty of colouring; for under the influence of the rays of the summer sun, they very soon fade and bleach, becoming ultimately, when the water in which they dwell has evaporated, converted into the paper-like substance which has recently attracted so much attention on the Continent; indeed, so like to artificial paper is this natural formation, that I feel assured an useful paper might, by an artificial process, be made during the summer months out of many abundant species of Confervæ.

The Confervæ, like most other productions, whether animal or vegetable, whose organization is feeble, cling tenaciously to life; thus, they may be torn and cut up into a thousand
INTRODUCTION.

pieces, and yet each separated portion will retain its vitality unimpaired, and go on increasing as before; but this is owing, in a measure, also to the fact of each cell in the series enjoying an independent vitality. They also sustain, unharmed, considerable vicissitudes of weather, notwithstanding which they are, however, regular barometers, rising and sinking in the fluid medium which surrounds them alternately, either as the sun shines, and warmth is diffused, or as clouds and rain obscure the sky, and cold prevails. In this way, too, they protect themselves in a great measure from the alternations of weather, the water being much warmer beneath the surface than on it. This power which the Conferæ possess of rising and sinking in water, in correspondence with atmospheric changes, is to be explained by reference to their specific gravity, which is in proportion to the activity with which the function of respiration is carried on. During the autumnal and early spring months, the Conferæ remain almost entirely at the bottom of the water, except when tempted by a few sunny days to rise to the surface, and expose themselves to the contact of the air, so that the naturalist engaged in the investigation of these productions is often surprised on visiting ponds in which he beheld the day previously Conferæ floating on the surface in considerable quantity, to find that on his next visit they have all vanished. The Conferæ are also amongst the first, if not the very first, subjects of creation to feel the approach of more genial weather, beginning to vegetate sometimes so early as the months of January or February.

In the preceding pages it has been assumed that the freshwater Algae are really what many observers have been inclined to doubt, viz. vegetable productions or plants, they being led so to do, first, from the curious and extraordinary motions of the zoospores already described, and second, from the peculiar and animal factor which the different species exhale during decomposition. Their true position in the scale of organized beings has been, it seems to me, satisfactorily determined, not merely by reference to certain resemblances which they bear to vegetables in appearance and
organization, but also and mainly by chemical analysis. In the 14th volume of the second series of the "Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Botanique, 1840)" is an elaborate and highly interesting memoir by M. Peyen, on the chemical composition of vegetable tissue. In this memoir, M. Peyen establishes a distinction between animals and vegetables based upon the chemical difference which he has ascertained to exist between the cellular membranes of the respective divisions of the organic world. The vegetable tissue, M. Peyen finds, to exhibit invariably a ternary composition, that is, it is composed of three out of the four elementary constituents of which all bodies are formed, viz. carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen in nearly fixed proportions, as follows: — carbon 44, hydrogen 6, oxygen 50. The composition of the animal tissue or membrane, on the contrary, is as invariably quaternary, or formed of all the elementary constituents in less fixed proportions. This generalization is arrived at by an extensive and careful analysis, not only of animal substances, but also of examples of most of the families and orders of Phanerogamic and Cryptogamic plants. Amongst the freshwater Algae an analysis was made of Conf. rivularis, Oscillatoria, and Chara, these all offering the same result as the other analyses of vegetable tissue, and therefore being conclusive as to the vegetable character of the Confervoid division of the Algae. It is to be regretted that an analysis was not made of the Desmidece and Diatomece, with a view to determine more certainly than has yet been done their position in the scale of beings. That the Desmidece are really vegetable productions, scarcely a doubt remains, iodine demonstrating the presence of starch in abundance in the contents of their cells.

The following are the steps adopted by M. Peyen in order to free the membrane of the Conferva rivularis and Oscillatoria from all extraneous matter, and thus to prepare it for analysis: —

"I tried next to test, with the same object in view, very many Confervae. Soda, by dissolving with heat the investing membrane of the filaments of Conferva rivularis, separated
from each other the long cells, which, applied end to end, and more or less filled with green matter, occupy all its tubular capacity.”

“...In order to remove entirely the green matter, it was necessary to open the cells which retained or held it, by means of dissolvents. I contrived to effect this by squeezing slightly together moistened _Converva_, drying the mass, afterwards submitting it to the action of lime, then alcohol, ammonia, solutions of soda and potass diluted, removed the azotized substances and green matter in solution. Chlorine effaced the last traces by eliminating also a brown substance; hydrochloric acid, water, ether, and alcohol perfected the purification by removing carbonate of lime and fatty substances. The purified membranes of _Converva rivularis_ and _Oscillatoria_ presented then the composition of the other vegetable tissues.”

The nature of the contents of the cells of the _Converva_ is, it would appear by the preceding remarks, more complicated than one would be led to suppose from a consideration of the structure of the cells themselves. Starch is found in them in considerable quantity, azotized substances, a fatty matter, a colouring substance, and an odoriferous principle, as well as salts. The _Chara_, M. Peyen remarks, contains granules of starch, green azotized bodies, soluble azotized substances, a fatty matter, a colouring substance, an odoriferous principle, recalling the marshy odour of many _Converva_, chloride of potassium, carbonate of lime adherent to the exterior of the membrane, and silica.

Nitrogen, as is now well known, is the animalizing principle. It is found, however, not as an organic constituent, but merely as a product in small quantities throughout the vegetable kingdom. It is especially noticed in the seeds of the _Gramineae_, in the _Fungi_, and in the delicate reproductive organs, in the pollen, &c. As a rule it has been remarked that its presence is constant in the young parts and organs of plants in which there is always a high degree of vitality, in the establishment and maintenance of which this substance would appear to be an essential element. M. Peyen, in the
Memoir already referred to, lays down the following proposition with regard to nitrogen.

"In the two kingdoms, the bodies which admit azote to the number of their principal constituents, are indispensable to the accomplishment of the laws of life."

A distinction may be established between animals and vegetables, moreover, by a consideration of the effects of different reagents applied to their tissue. This distinction is, however, less satisfactory than that derived from a knowledge of their chemical composition. "Vegetable membranes," M. Peyen remarks, "which are well aggregated, are not sensibly alterable in the presence of a host of reagents, such as iodine, chlorine, the alkalies, and acids diluted, tannin, many neutral salts, alcohol, and creosote, which colour, attack, dissolve, or strongly contract the membranes of animals, but the distinction which is founded upon their elementary composition is still more certain."

The same agent, iodine, seems to detect the presence of the product starch, and of the element azote, by imparting to starch globules a blue tint, and to those substances containing azote a yellow coloration.

A few remarks upon the subject of circulation may here be introduced. If we except the order Characeae, to be described in its proper place, but few traces of a circulation in the freshwater Conferae exist. There is probably a motion of fluid in the tubular structure which connects the light green granules of the Algae, and in the rays which proceed from the central organ in Zygnema; there is also, doubtless, an action of endosmosis and exosmosis carried on between the different contents of the cells, and between these and the water in which the Conferae dwell.

The uses of the freshwater Conferae may be regarded as fourfold; two of these uses pertain to the animal creation in general, the other two to man in particular.

The first and most obvious use to notice is, the abundant supply of delicate and nutritious food which they furnish to myriads of the inhabitants of our fresh waters. It is scarcely
INTRODUCTION.

possible to place a fragment of any Conferva under the microscope, without perceiving some of the numerous forms of life which dwell amongst its filaments; and the structure of many of which is so beautifully adapted to the wants of the creatures, and to the existence which they are destined to lead, as to raise in the mind of the beholder the liveliest feelings of admiration.

The second purpose to which the Conferva are subservient is one of great importance, being the purification of the fluid in which they dwell, laden, as it frequently is, with various deleterious gases, arising from the death and decomposition of various animal and vegetable substances; thus deriving their own origin, for the most part, in the midst of impurity, they are the agents employed in removing this impurity, which salutary office they perform in the following way. Amongst the most noxious of these gases to animal life are carbonic acid and carburetted hydrogen; now carbon, the base of these, constitutes the pabulum, or food, of plants. These two gases, then, the Conferva decompose, retaining the carbon for their own support, and setting free the oxygen and hydrogen; thus not merely decomposing and removing what is hurtful, but restoring to the water oxygen, the essential to all animal life whether found in air or water. Seeing, then, the important purpose which these apparently frail and insignificant productions fulfil, who is there who would venture to remove even this one small and remote link from the chain of Nature's works, and would be answerable for the consequences of its removal? Who can tell what baneful influence might not arise, and spread disease and death through whole districts? a calamity which, even as things are now ordained, is occasionally permitted to overtake us. Should any individual be sceptical as to the influence of these productions, and whether a respiration of the kind I have alluded to, and attended with the same results, really occurs, let him put into a tumbler of water a little of the first Conferva which he may meet with in his next ramble, and, placing it in the rays of the sun, watch it for a short
INTRODUCTION.

time; he will soon observe globules of a gas, at first small, but soon becoming larger, to collect upon the surface of the filaments, which, when they have attained a sufficient size, will quit their attachment, rise to the surface of the water, and at last lose themselves in the surrounding air. This will, I think, satisfy him that a respiration of some kind is carried on; and should he wish to ascertain the nature of the gas thus eliminated, whether it be really oxygen or not, this may be done by procuring a considerable quantity of any floating species of Conferva, and placing it in a trough of water, over which should be put a glass jar also filled with water, having an air-tight collar adapted to it, so disposed as to catch the gaseous globules as they ascend. As soon as the glass jar becomes filled with the gas, let the air-tight collar be removed and a piece of ignited phosphorus be quickly plunged into the interior of the jar, when the brilliant and dazzling combustion which will instantaneously ensue will afford a proof conclusive of the nature of the elimination.

The honour of this discovery, if it can be deemed one, for it is but the extended application of the common principle of the respiration of plants generally, is in this country attributed to Priestley; but so obvious is it that it scarcely required the penetration of a mind like his for its detection: Vaucher alludes to it cursorily.

The third use of the Confervae is a moral one. Every created thing, rightly viewed, is capable of imparting this moral lesson, be it the kingly lion or the spurned reptile; the beautiful and scented flower, or the more humble productions which have been engaging our attention. There is no imperfection acknowledged in nature, nor are there, strictly, degrees of comparison; everything is superlative, is best and perfect from the hands of God who made it, alike unsurpassable and inimitable.

Then, lastly, there is the intellectual benefit derived by those who study this or any branch of Nature's works. There are those who regard the pursuits of natural history as trivial and tending to no useful purpose; but these are but superficial ob-
servers, with hearts and minds alike incapable of appreciating
the depths and hidden beauties of the study. I maintain, in
opposition to these, that there is room in the contemplation
of, and search after, the laws and phenomena of animal and
vegetable life and growth, for the exercise of an enlarged
and enlightened understanding.
HISTORY

OF THE

BRITISH FRESHWATER ALGÆ.
“Il y a dans chaque plante bien examinée une preuve vivante de l'existence du grand Étre que gouverne cet univers. Les divers arrangements qui présentent les organes sont autant de petits problèmes proposés par la grande Intelligence à notre faible intelligence qui en dérive. J'avoue, au moins pour moi-même, que je n'examine pas une simple fleur sans être étonné de la sagesse qui en a disposé les diverses parties, et sans apercevoir dans le détail, ou dans l'ensemble, le texte de méditations les plus profondes.” — Vaucher.

“Je crois que la principale utilité que l'on doit retirer de cette étude, se trouve dans les goûts simples qu'elle inspire à ceux qui la cultivent. Le jeune homme qui s'y applique avec ardeur, se dérobe par son moyen aux passions turbulentes du premier âge, et fortifie sans cesse sa santé par des exercices agréables.” — Vaucher.
**ALGÆ FILIFORMES.**

**FAMILY SIPHONEÆ.**


**GENUS VAUCHERIA D. C.**

Char. Frond here and there occasionally inflated. Reproductive organs of two kinds, consisting of capsules and antheræ or horns, lateral or terminal.


Of all the freshwater *Algae* none are more interesting or more curious than those which we are about to describe. It was from a knowledge of the reproduction of this genus, which was first clearly made known by Vaucher, in his excellent work on the *Algae*, the only monograph at the period in existence devoted exclusively to the consideration of the freshwater division of the tribe, that naturalists were led to entertain the notion of sexes in this class of plants, a notion which even now it is by no means easy in all cases to discard.

The *Vaucheria* are first described in this work, because amongst the freshwater *Algae* they seem to stand alone, exhibiting no distinct relation to any other genus of that division of the *Algae*, although to the genera *Codium* and *Bryopsis*, amongst the marine species, they manifest a close affinity.

The organs of reproduction of the *Vaucheria* are of two kinds, being composed of capsular bodies, and of filaments,
placed close to the capsules, which have been termed anther, from the analogy which they present to the anthers of Phanerogamie plants in situation, and, as some even consider, in function.

The nature of the large oval or spherical bodies, one of which is contained in each capsule invested with its proper membrane or membranes, does not seem to be satisfactorily determined. Vaucher states in his "Histoire," that he has traced their growth and development into perfect plants; but the observation does not appear to have been placed beyond question by the additional testimony of other witnesses.

With respect to what Vaucher terms the horn, from its curved appearance, although he would seem to have entertained but little doubt that it really performed the office which he assigned to it, viz., that of an anther, nevertheless, he was unable to bring forward any direct proof that it did so; and this he appears himself to have acknowledged and regretted, as will be seen from the following passage:—"Nevertheless, I am not sufficiently certain of the functions to which the horn which accompanies the seeds is applied. It is in truth constantly placed in the neighbourhood of the grains, and it is seen, especially in Vaucheria (Ectosperma Vauch.) ovoidea to shed its powder; that is incontestable; still I have always desired some direct evidence which should convince me of the use of this horn."

That the horn has an office to fulfill in relation to the spores or sporangia, none can doubt who consider its almost constant presence, the situation which it occupies with reference to them, the shedding of its granular contents, and the subsequent changes which it undergoes indicative of its having performed the duty allotted to it. What the exact nature of this duty is, cannot as yet be determined, although every additional observation which has been made tends to strengthen and confirm the view of its function adopted by Vaucher, viz. that it is the organ by which fertilization is effected. The truth of this statement will be evident from the following remarks:—

In page 17. of Vaucher's "Histoire des Conservees d'Eau
douce," the following observations occur. Alluding to the horns, Vaucher observes — "At first they are straight and opaque, and consequently contain the green fecundating matter; gradually they incline towards the grain, and surround it, so that they rest upon it to shed their powder. When the seed is separated, they are empty, and assume a spiral form; and what confirms me still more in the opinion, that the horns fulfill the functions of stamina is, that all the Ec- to sperms which are provided with them have no other enlargement, and that, on the contrary, those which have other enlargements are altogether destitute of the horns."

If the horns approach the seeds in some cases, the converse is true in others; and the propriety of this will be evident when we consider the position of the horns with reference to the grains or germs in some species. In Vaucheria geminata, the germs which are furnished with peduncles approach the horns, in contact with which they remain for some hours, and then gradually they raise themselves from it, and the peduncles which support them curve backwards away from the horns. This gradual approach of the grains to the horns, and their subsequent retraction from them, strengthen the conclusion that this organ is necessary to the grains. For Vaucher's assertion to be correct, that the horns approach the grains in the case where there is but one anther, situated midway between two spores, it would first have to turn towards and reach the one spore, and then act in like manner towards the other; the improbability of which is self-evident; but, on the other hand, how simply are the germs brought within the influence of the horn by their approach to it on each side.

The "other enlargements" in which the horns are absent, referred to by Vaucher, I presume to be terminal enlargements of the threads, as in Vaucheria clavata, and which are altogether of a different nature from the capsular bodies described. Oval inflations of the filaments do also occur occasionally: the presence of these, however, is by no means constant, and they do not seem to be in any way connected with reproduction.
Additional evidence in favour of the influence exerted by the horns consists in the fact of the capsules or seed-vessels being either perforated or prolonged into a short tube, just at the place where it comes in contact with the horn. This aperture may fairly be presumed to be intended to facilitate the admission to the spores of the granular matter discharged by the horns.

Allusion has already been made in the Introduction to the powers which many Conferæ possess of resisting low degrees of temperature. The spores of the different species of Vaucheria would appear to be endowed with this power to a remarkable extent. "In spite of all my precautions, the frost of winter reached the water of my vase, and my grains became enveloped (engagées) in very thick ice. They remained thus until the period of the thaw, that is to say, during fifteen days, and when they reappeared, I believed them at first to be too much injured to hope for any success; but I called to mind very opportunely the experiments of Spallanzani upon the different degrees of cold which seeds would bear, without losing in consequence the faculty of germination; and well convinced that the Conferæ exposed to the open air had not been more fortunate than mine, I resolved not to abandon my observations." The observations were continued; and, as states the text, the grains germinated, to the infinite delight of Vaucher.

This faculty of resisting cold is bestowed upon the Vaucheræ and many Conferæ, and especially upon their seeds, with the evident design of guarding against the extinction of the species, which would be almost certain to occur upon the freezing up of the waters of the ditches in which they are usually found. The power also which these plants, and especially their seeds, retain of sustaining high degrees of temperature, is scarcely less remarkable, and is doubtless imparted to them with a similar provident intention. This power in the case of the spores is to be explained by reference to the compact capsule which surrounds them, and which prevents the evaporation of the interior moisture. Another precaution adopted by nature to guard still further against the risk of the extermination of any species, is the fact that very many Conferæ (the Vaucheræ included), and
especially such species as inhabit shallow and extended waters, mature and shed their seeds prior to their drying up, and that the special period of their doing this varies in a measure with that of the exhaustion of the water.

Further research will doubtless disclose many other species in addition to those described to be inhabitants of the fresh waters of Great Britain. Few species of the genus *Vaucheria* dwell in the sea. They bear, however, a close analogy to the marine genera *Bryopsis*, *Codium*, and especially *Ectocarpus*. M. Decaisne places the *Vaucheria* in his class *Aplosporeae*, a class in which the *Batrachospermceae* find a place. They are much more nearly related to his *Sunspores*, than to the family of *Batrachosperms*.

a. *Vesicles lateral, solitary.*

1. **VAUCHERIA DICHOTOMA** *Ag.*

Plate IV. Fig. 1.


Hab. "In ponds and ditches; frequent; annual; spring and summer."

"Fronds setaceous, a foot or more in length, dichotomously branched, forming wide strata at the bottom of pools, and frequently filling them; colour, a pale yellowish green, and occasionally dark."—Harv. I much doubt whether this is anything more than a condition of *Vaucheria sessilis*, the capsule being of precisely the same form as in that species, and upon undoubted specimens of which it is by no means uncommon to find solitary capsules. A yellowish or olive green is the colour of all the species of the genus when aged and in seed.

* The abbreviation of the name of the individual affixed to the specific denomination of any production does not necessarily imply more than the fact, that the person thus alluded to was the first to place that production in the genus with which it is in this work described.
2. VAUCHERIA DILLWYNII Ag.

Plate IV. Fig. 3.

Char. Frond *flexuous*, *terrestrial*. Vesicles *sessile*, *globose*.


This species is by no means uncommon, forming patches of a bright green colour, on moist and clayey ground. This *Conferva*, Mr. Dillwyn observes, is not unfrequently found in turnip fields during the winter and early months of spring, particularly in a northern exposure, and on a cold soil. The patches vary in size, but are usually two or three inches in extent, adhering but slightly to the soil, and consisting of loose, unconnected filaments. The form of the capsules, which are rarely pedunculated, will at once distinguish this from all other species which have hitherto been described.

3. VAUCHERIA REPENS Hass.

Plate VI. Fig. 7.

Char. Frond *terrestrial*. Capsules *avicular*, or *in the form of a bird's head*.


Hab. Growing on a footpath near Royston, Essex, Feb. 21st, 1843.

This forms patches upon the moist earth, like the preceding, from which it is not to be distinguished without the aid of a lens. The form of the capsules, as seen in the figures, is very different from that of *Vaucheria Dillwynii*, and by it the species may at once be known. I have only once met with it.
4. **VAUCHERIA HAMATA Vauch.**

Plate V. Fig. 1.

Char. Capsules *ovate*, *pedunculate*, *overhanging the incurved anther*.


_Hab._ Vicinity of Cheshunt; not uncommon.

This species is very distinct, and first occurred to me at Cheshunt, in a ditch half filled with water, in company with _Vaucheria geminata_. “It differs from all the others by the manner in which it carries its grains. The peduncles which sustain them are much elongated, and they bear at their extremity two little threads: the one is recurved and receives the anther, the other is shorter and straighter, and carries the grain.” — *Vaucher*.

5. **VAUCHERIA TERRESTRIS Vauch.**

Plate V. Fig. 2.

Char. Frond _irregular, terrestrial_. Capsules *pedunculated, resting almost directly on the recurved anther*.


_Hab._ Cheshunt: _A. H. H_. Shady places, frequent, Sussex: _Mr. Jenner_.

This _Vaucheria_, like _V. Dillwynii_ and _V. repens_, is also terrestrial, and like them also forms patches on damp and clayey soil, which frequently present a bristled appearance, occasioned by a number of short and vertical branches, which arise from the horizontal creeping fibres.

The species bears some resemblance to the preceding; the peduncle is larger, coarser, and not so forked as in it, and the
seed-vessel, which is of smaller size, rests almost immediately on the incurved anther.

Found in fructification, according to Vaucher, in the autumn; my specimens were obtained in a hedge at Cheshunt in March, and were also in fructification.

b. Vesicles lateral, sessile, geminate.

6. VAUCHERIA AVERSA Hass.

Plate VI. Fig. 5.

Char. Capsules usually in pairs, and in the form of a bird's head, with the beaks averted from each other. Sporangia circular, not entirely filling the cavity of the capsule,


Hab. Vicinity of Cheshunt.

I have now met with this species repeatedly; it is one of the best marked and most peculiar of the genus, the beaks of the capsules being turned in opposite directions at once, distinguish it from all other known species, in which, when the vesicles are in pairs, they are directed towards each other. This averted position of the capsules renders the existence of a distinct horn or anther essential for each. In the form of the seed-vessels, and in the circumstance of the sporangia not filling the entire cavity, the species resembles VAUCHERIA ORNITHOCEPHALA.

7. VAUCHERIA ORNITHOCEPHALA Ag.

Plate VI. Fig. 4.

Char. "Vesicles binate or quaternate, with a short beak, and pellucid border, upon short, straight peduncles."—Harv.

VAUCHERIA.


This species would appear to be one of the rarest of the genus. I have myself never encountered it.

8. VAUCHERIA sessilis Vauch.

Plate IV. Fig. 2.

Char. Capsules pyriform, large, sessile.


This is one of the most abundant species of the genus. The vesicles are almost as often solitary as in pairs; and in this state I apprehend it constitutes the Vaucheria dichotoma of writers. The spores are frequently noticed to be of a reddish colour. This appearance is common to all the species of the genus, and is probably the result of age, and also an indication of the presence of azote.

c. Vesicles pedunculate, in pairs, lateral.

9. VAUCHERIA geminata Vauch.

Plate III. Fig. 1.

Char. Capsules situated on a divided peduncle, common to both. Anther intermediate.


The filaments of this species are much finer than those of any of the preceding; the seed-vessels, too, are smaller, and represent a sphere hollowed out on the inner side, or towards the anther. The peduncle is common to both seed-vessels; after ascending for some distance from the filament from which it rises, it sends off laterally two branches, on each of
which a capsule rests, the continuation of the peduncle forming the anther.

Occasionally it happens that the capsules are sessile, and the plant bears some resemblance to *Vaucheria sessilis*; it differs, however, in being altogether much smaller, and in the form of the capsules.

It was first discovered in England by W. Borrer, Esq., as far back as 1807. It is by no means uncommon throughout England.

d. Capsules in clusters, lateral, pedunculate.


Plate III. Fig. 2.

*Char.* Capsules usually four in number, placed upon a peduncle common to all, which terminates in a single anther.


*Hab.* About Edinburgh: Dr. Greville. Vicinity of Cheshunt, not uncommon.

"This species is one of the most common, and is found in nearly all ditches, principally in the spring. It is loaded with little bouquets manifest to the unassisted sight, and which with the microscope seem to be formed of a common peduncle, subdivided into pedicels, each of which carries on its summit a spherical body, in every way resembling the grains of other ectosperms, but nearly half as small again. In the middle of this bouquet is the horn, which, without doubt, performs the function of a male flower, and which is here but a prolongation of the peduncle. The number of grains varies from five to seven, but commonly four are met with."
—Vaucher.

It is this species which is most frequently infested with the curious parasite, *Cyclops lupula* of Müller, which occasions the growth on the filaments of such extraordinary-looking appendages, in the midst of which the parasite resides.
A second racemose species is described by Vaucher, but this has not as yet been found in England; it differs in several essential respects from *Vaucheria racemosa*. The grains, like those of *V. racemosa*, are all supported on a common peduncle furnished with pedicels; but they are much larger and of a different form, and each, moreover, is supplied with a distinct anther.

e. *Capsules in pairs, terminal.*


Plate V. Fig. 3.

Char. Capsules in terminal pairs, a recurved anther being placed between each pair.


"Amongst flowering plants we find several instances of striking varieties produced by the more or less watery situation in which individuals chance to grow; and perhaps no botanist would acknowledge the two most opposite varieties of *Myosotis scorpioides*, or *Lotus corniculatus*, to be the same species, without an opportunity of tracing them through their several gradations. The same may be said of the present plant, which has hitherto formed two species, and it is only after a careful examination that I have united them as one."
"On the edges of ditches, and in similar situations, it frequently occurs in masses so densely matted, as to hold water like a sponge, with its surface beset by erect branches, which give it a very bristly appearance. In this state it is well known to botanists as the *C. amphibia* of all modern authors. Its hue is a bright green, becoming ash-coloured with age. The root I have not been able to discover, and the entangled mode of its growth renders it impossible to ascertain the length of the filaments. These are repeatedly divided with distinct patent branches, which, as before mentioned, when the plant grows in shallow water, so that some of them are exposed to the air, send out patent ramuli of a stunted growth, from being out of their proper element, which by their erectness give the plant its bristly appearance; yet, at the same time, if whilst in this state the waters rise so as to overflow the plant, their length is gradually increased, and losing their erect position, they yield to the current, and become the *Ceramium caespitosum* of Roth; and after having thus changed, if by the subsidence of the waters the surface is again exposed to the air, the filaments, of course disposed horizontally, give the plant a bristly appearance by again throwing out erect patent ramuli."—Dillw.

The above description of Mr. Dillwyn, is applicable, I suspect, not merely to *Vaucheria ovoidea*, but to, perhaps, nearly all the *Vaucheriæ* which dwell in shallow water. *V. ovoidea* delights, according to Vaucher, in the purest water, that of fountains for example; and it is certainly not so common as might be supposed to be, if it were the only species of the genus which assumed a caespitose character; for out of the many hundred examples which I have examined, I have never yet been so fortunate as to procure the plant in seed. On the young, dense, and spongy tufts it is rare to find capsules of any kind.

M. Decaisne describes movements of the capsular body of this species altogether analogous to those of *V. clavata*, detailed in the Introduction.
f. *Capsules numerous, lateral, on separate peduncles.*

12. **VAUCHERIA POLYSPERMA** Hass.

Plate VI. Fig. 6.

**Char.** Frond minute. Capsules separate, in the form of a bird's head, pedunculated, varying in number from three to five, but usually there are but three sporangia, not entirely filling the cavity of the seed-vessels or capsules.


**Hab.** Vicinity of Cheshunt.

This species, which is by no means uncommon, may be distinguished from all others known to me by the fineness of its filaments, which are not half so large as those of our other British species, no less than by the form and arrangement of the seed vessels. These are slightly pedunculate, varying in number from three to five, but usually there are but three, the apices or beaks of which are neither turned towards or averted from each other, but are all directed one way. The resemblance which the capsules bear to a bird's head when viewed sideways is very remarkable, and this resemblance is rendered still more striking by the fact of the circular sporangium occupying only the central portion of each, and which therefore represents the eye of the bird.

It is remarkable to observe that in this *Vaucheria* there are no distinct horns or antheræ, the base of each vesicle before its complete formation appearing to represent the anther.

g. *Proper Capsules none, Antheræ none.*

13. **VAUCHERIA CLAVATA** Vauch.

Plate II.

**Char.** Frond cæspitose, the extremities of the branches clavate.

So far from agreeing with M. G. Thuret as to the propriety of referring all other species of Vaucheriæ to this one, and constituting a single species of the whole under the name of Vaucheria Ungeri, I am of opinion that V. clavata itself ought not to be regarded as a distinct species, but merely as a condition of almost any one of the numerous well-defined species which have been described. I am led to entertain this opinion from having repeatedly observed that the club-shaped extremities are present, terminating many of the filaments of almost all the species which are now recorded, and the distinctness of which cannot for a single moment be doubted. True it is that very many specimens covered with capsules do not present the club-form dilatations of the filaments, and also that these latter are generally present when the former are altogether wanting. But these facts admit of a rational and interesting explanation, entirely consistent with the view here expressed. The specimens of Vaucheria furnished with capsules, and those having them not, but possessing the claviform filaments, are usually met with under very different circumstances, the one for the most part in still water, and the other in flowing, such as streams and cascades, that is, the one set of specimens are found in circumstances favourable for the developement of capsules and antheræ, and for permitting the mutual influence, which these organs are supposed to exert on each other, to take place; and the other kind, or second set, are encountered in localities most unfavourable for these purposes and ends, and in which in many cases it would be impossible for capsules to develope themselves, the filaments being constantly washed and pressed upon by the force and weight of the incumbent and flowing waters. This leads to a necessity on the part of Nature, who is so fertile in resources in times of difficulty and danger, to adopt some other mode of repro-
duction for plants so circumstanced, and thus effectually to guard against the extinction of the species — her great care. This she beautifully and securely effects by ordaining that the reproductive bodies should appear at the extremity of the filaments, that is, in a situation where they are least or but little exposed to the impetuosity of the stream or cascade which may roll over them.

Vaucher remarks of the species as follows: — "It is met with in the pure and running waters of fountains and rivulets, and it attaches itself to the wood and stones which there are found, and upon which it forms tufts of a bright green. It appears to be composed of tubes, which are more slender than in the other species, and present likewise a more lustrous appearance; it is soft and unctuous to the touch; its extremities, principally in winter, are for the most part terminated with oval and not articulated masses, of which mention is made above. Their powder expands itself easily, especially when one irritates them with a needle; I have vainly sought for the grains of the plant; I have never been able to see them, although the species is very common, and I have sought for them for two successive years."

So far back as 1826, some interesting remarks were made on this plant, or state of one, by M. Frank Unger, which may not be deemed uninteresting. They are taken from Charlesworth's "Magazine of Natural History."

"I found," says M. Frank Unger, "near Vienna in a ditch containing some clear water, derived from the recent melting of the snow, a *Conferva*, which, after cleansing from the clay which surrounded it, I deposited in a wine-glass and placed in a window, where I could observe without disturbing it. This was on the 5th of March, 1826. Two days afterwards I noticed the production of a crowd of new ramuli, several lines in height, and rising from the general mass like a fine green miniature sward. On the 9th, these filaments produced fructification in the form of a darker green globule at their summits, by which I knew my plant to be the *Conferva dilatata*, Cat. Bot. Roth., or the *Ectosperma clavata* of Vaucher."
"As I continued my observations, I happened to look at the surface of the water, and was not a little astonished to find it covered, especially towards the side of the vase, with minute globules, unequal both in colour and size. Many of them swam freely about here and there, moving at their option in one way or another, retiring and approaching one another, gliding round globules that were motionless, stopping, and again setting themselves in motion exactly like animated beings.

"Conjecturing the identity of the green globules that possessed motion with those that had none, I immediately began to examine whence these infusory animalcula derived their origin, and what relation they bore to the green globules and the fructification of the Conferva.

"The next day I perceived a great number of the globules aggregated around the bubbles of air, disengaged from the Conferva and floating at the surface. Some of them were of a dark-green colour, and either round or elongated; others more transparent, tumid, and with one or two appendages diverging from or at right angles with each other; these were evidently plants in a state of germination; other globules again were oval, very dark at one extremity, and almost transparent at the other; these swam about freely.

"Within the space of an hour I succeeded in tracing not only the diminution of vitality and death of the Infusoria, but also the subsequent developement of the dead animals into germinating plants, in such a manner as to establish the truth of the fact. But on the 12th of March, I had the pleasure of ascertaining distinctly the origin of these minute bodies. I undertook to observe without interruption one of the tubercles of fructification, which I have already mentioned as terminating the filaments, in order to discover what became of the green matter enclosed within it. I had observed it for the space of half an hour when the following changes became perceptible.

"The globule became gradually darker in its colour, and a little transparent at its extremity: in the middle it was evidently somewhat contracted, and had some traces of
spontaneous motion. I could scarcely believe my eyes when I perceived the contraction to become more decided, and a cavity to be formed at the base. The contraction at length divided the globule into two smaller globules, which moved spontaneously towards the summit. As the development proceeded, the cavity and the uppermost globule became enlarged, while the inferior globule became diminished: the latter at length disappeared, and the remaining large globule escaped by a terminal orifice, ascending till it reached the surface of the water. The whole of this process occupied about thirty seconds; but from subsequent observations it may be stated generally to take up one minute."

M. Unger has, in his late work, verified the correctness of the above observations in all essential particulars, and has further proved that the motion of the spores is owing to their surface being covered with vibratile ciliary organs, until lately supposed to be characteristic of animal life. M. G. Thuret has also more recently published an excellent memoir on the formation and development of the spores in *Vaucheria clavata*. See Introduction.

"From the Constancy that is observed in the Number Figure Place and Make of all the principal Parts; and from the Variety in the less. Man is always mending and altering his Works; but Nature observes the same Tenor, because her Works are so perfect that there is no place for Amendments; nothing that can be reprehended. The most sagacious Men in so many Ages have not been able to find any Flaw in these Divinely contrived and formed Machines, no Blot or Error in this great Volume of the World, as if anything had been an imperfect Essay at the first (to use the Bishop of Chester's Words:) Nothing that can be altered for the better; nothing but if it were altered would be marred."

—*Ray's Wisdom of God*.
Fam. II. Thoreæ.

Char. Main filaments solid, inarticulate, filiform, branched, beset with short byssoidal, simple, or sometimes ramose and articulated fibrillæ. Reproduction, according to Kützing, capsular, and springing from the fibrillæ.

2. Thorea Bory.

Char. Same as those of the family.


"The Thoreæ appear to be related to the Batrachosperms, with which M. Decandolle has confounded the species discovered by M. Thore. They ought to follow them in a classification. Like them, they present filaments of two kinds, and they are, for the most part, slippery under the fingers when one touches them; but the filiform filaments with which the plant is clothed are neither fasciculated nor verticillate. Whatever may be the fructification of the Thoreæ, it can never be disposed like that of the Batrachosperms, which consists of naked buds aggregated and placed in the centre of the verticilli, or wholly formed by the branches.

"With the exception of the last species, which is a parasite of certain lichens, the Thoreæ are aquatic plants. They dwell in the coldest fountains, have an aspect which is peculiar, extreme flexibility, the property of uniting themselves into mucous masses at the sources of waters, adhere strongly to paper in drying, and take on the appearance of life when they are replunged into the liquid in which they have grown."

—Bory de St. Vincent.
It might be supposed by some, from what has been said in reference to the affinities of Thorea with the Batrachosperms, that it would naturally find a place amongst that family, from which, however, it must be admitted, though bearing certain resemblances to it, to be considerably estranged by its solid and inarticulate filaments.

This genus was constituted by Bory, in honour of Dr. Thore, "Naturaliste de Dax, auteur d'une Chloris du departement des Landes," by whom one of the species of the genus was discovered.

1. Thorea Ramosissima.

Plate XVI. Figs. 3, 4.

Char. Filaments very long and much branched. Colours, when recent, blackish green, turning to violet in drying.


"The Thorea ramosissima grows in the Adour, where it adheres to stones, to rocks, to branches, and to the stems of trees which are found upon its margins. It is only to be obtained there when the waters are low, in June and July. It is again met with in the Seine, between Neuilly and Paris, attached to different bodies, and particularly to the bottom of boats.

"From a little disc fixed upon the inundated bodies, proceed certain filaments of the size of an ordinary thread, which from their origin are ramified. The branches are always
shorter than the filaments which give origin to them. The first are always simple, the latter are covered with new shoots, still shorter, up to near the extremities, these are usually simple, so that the last branches are constantly naked.

"The whole plant is covered with a fine and mucous down, about half a line long or more. This down gives to the branches the appearance of little cylindrical stalks of the size of a crow-quill. It is composed of simple" (rarely branched) "threads in the form of cilia, in which the joints are not apparent with a simple magnifying glass, but in which they are distinguished when they are submitted to a very strong lens.

"The branches of Thorea ramosissima are often many feet in length, and float gently in the water, whose course they follow. Their colour is an obscure and deep green. They assume very frequently on paper a very elegant scarlet tint. When they are macerated in pure water, they soon acquire the same tint, and they communicate it to every thing which surrounds them. Pieces of flax, cotton, and silk contained in the same vessels become dyed in a manner often very intense. This circumstance has made me presume that some use in the arts might be made for the fecula of Thorea ramosissima."

After detailing numerous chemical experiments, M. Bory de St. Vincent concludes his description of the species with the following remarks:—"As to the use which might be made of the fecula, that is easy; painters have found its tint more soft and more brilliant than that of violets obtained by other processes; but I doubt whether this beautiful colour would be very durable, by reason of the action which oxygen necessarily exercises upon it, as one of the experiments we have related shows."

The capsules, as seen in fig. 4. of plate xvi., which figure is taken from Kützing's "Phycologia Generalis," would appear to bear a close resemblance to those of Trentepohlia pulchella, being, as in that species, small, pyriform, corymbose, and subinvolucrate; the secondary branches are occasionally,
though rarely, again branched: this is also seen in Kützing's figure.

Mr. Harvey, in his "Manual," writes, "Of this beautiful plant, I have seen no British specimens. I introduce it on the authority of a note in the late Mr. Templeton's MS., whose well-known accuracy leaves no room to doubt his correctness in this instance, though he has not preserved a specimen in his 'Herbarium.'"

"It may be (for ought I know, and as some Divines have thought) part of our Business and Employment in Eternity, to contemplate the Works of God, and give him the Glory of his Wisdom, Power and Goodness, manifested in the Creation of them. I am sure it is part of the Business of a Sabbath day, and the Sabbath is a Type of that Eternal Rest; for the Sabbath seems to have been first instituted for a Commemoration of the Works of the Creation from which God is said to have rested upon the Seventh Day. It is not likely that Eternal life shall be a torpid and unactive State, or that it shall consist only in an uninterrupted and endless Act of Love; the other Faculties shall be employed as well as the Will in Actions suitable to, and perfective of their Nature; especially the Understanding, the Supreme Faculty of the Soul, which chiefly differenceth us from brute Beasts, and makes us capable of Virtue and Vice of Rewards and Punishments, shall be busied and employed in contemplating the Works of God and observing the Divine Art and Wisdom manifested in the Structure and Composition of them, and reflecting upon their Great Architect the Praise and Glory due to Him, then shall we clearly see to our great Satisfaction and Admiration the Ends and Uses of these Things which here are either too subtle for us to penetrate and discover, or remote and too inaccessible for us to come to a distinct View of." — Ray.
Fam. III. Lemaneæ.

3. Lemania Bory.

Char. Frond attached, coriaceous, ramose, and cellular. Outer cells small, polygonal, and firmly adherent; interior larger, more lax, spherical, and empty. Sporules moniliform, fasciculate, naked, arising from the inner vesicles, and occupying the interior of the frond.


The genus Lemania, like some other genera of freshwater Algae, would appear to stand almost alone, exhibiting no very exact relation with any other division of this tribe, and the only plant to which it bears any definite resemblance appears to be the Enteromorpha intestinalis, and this only in its ramose habit, and in the cellular structure of the frond, the reproduction in Lemania, though simple, being wholly different from that of Enteromorpha.

Vaucher, in his description of his genus, Polysperma, of which Conf. fluviatilis formed the type, has not erred far from the truth, and his generic name might, with propriety, have been retained; the chief mistake which he committed, was in associating with Conf. fluviatilis the Conferva glomerata, a plant in every way dissimilar to the former.

The branches of the fronds of the Lemaniae, in their young state, are cylindrical; soon, however, they are seen to become dilated at regular intervals. If one of these dilatations
be pressed between the fingers, their contents will be forced out: on examining which, with the microscope, the observer will be astonished to perceive that it is made up of a number of beaded and plant-like bodies, which the inquirer would be inclined, at first sight, to regard as the species in its young state: this opinion, on further investigation, would be found to be erroneous; for if these tufted bodies be watched, and kept in water for some time, the beads of the filaments will soon be perceived to separate from each other, and each ultimately to become developed into a young plant resembling that from which the seed was derived. The separation of the sporules which compose the beaded threads likewise takes place naturally within the frond, and it is by their development that the dilatations of the stems, already referred to, are produced, and by which an apparent resemblance to the *Batrachosperms* is imparted to the plants of this genus.

Frequently, if these dilatations be examined with a lens, numerous filaments may be observed issuing from them: these are what Vaucher terms the young polysperms produced by the germination of the sporules, which are still within the frond, and which development of them is ordained to take place in all cases to such an extent as to occasion the rupture of the dilatations, and consequent separation of some of the cortical cells from each other; thus, apertures are created, through which the sporules may pass out, a condition essential to the perpetuation of the species. The force with which this development operates may be appreciated when the cartilaginous nature of the frond is considered.

It is only the middle and upper branches that are so torulose, the lower being almost plain and cylindrical; this arising from the fact of the sporules having all escaped from these, which are the oldest portions of the plant.

Bory's account of the structure of this genus appears to contain some strange errors. "The *Lemania*," he remarks, "are articulated *Conferva*, whose contiguous joints are united the one to the other by a solid interior filament, very well represented by Vaillant (Bot. Paris, pl. iv. fig. 5.) in
the figure which he has given of one of the species of our genus."

"The buds of the Lemaniae, sessile, naked, rounded, more or less numerous, are situated at the points of junction of the cells, which by their growth they render tumid. When these gemmules come to cover or deform the plants they appear to detach themselves from them; they carry away sometimes the joints which support them and elongate themselves to reproduce new Lemania."

The above observations certainly do not apply to the Lemania proper; but Bory has included in the genus one species at least (Chara batrachosperma, of which Batrachospermum atrum is a synonyme) which does not belong to it, and on this, distorted and irregular-looking bodies do occur, which I take to be analogous to the "glomerules" of other Batrachosperms; in this species as in others of the same genus the interior tube referred to by Bory would be found.

"The Lemania are very rigid plants and with a peculiar and corneous appearance; they crack under the teeth with a taste which reminds one of that of fish."

"M. Thore of Dax first remarked, in the Conerva fluviatilis of Linneus, a fact which is verified in the other species of our genus. The recent filaments of this Lemania, presented towards the flame of a candle, explode and extinguish the candle. This phenomenon does not take place in dried specimens. It is owing to some gas shut up in the connections of the joints, and which, put in expansion by the heat, presses against the walls and breaks them with an explosion. A remarkable movement of retraction is experienced in the fingers which hold by the two extremities the filament experimented upon. As to the smell of the burnt plant, although very peculiar, it cannot be compared to that of animal substances submitted to the fire."

"I have not met with any Lemania in stagnant waters; they grow in quick waters. It is in the pure fountains, large rivers, in very rapid rivulets, that they appear to delight. Many, moreover, flourish especially in those places
where the current has the greatest force, such as in mill sluices and the most impetuous falls of cascades.

"We have named our new genus *Lemania*. This name comes from that of M. Léman, a modest naturalist, not less learned in botany than in the other branches of science." — *Bory*.

Kützing, in his "Phycologia Generalis," appears to have studied this genus closely; he there gives a beautiful, elaborate, and accurate drawing of *Lemania torulosa*, from which the figure of that species given in this work is chiefly derived.

1. **Lemania torulosa Ag.**

Plate VII.

Char. Frond nearly simple, incurved. Inflations of the stem large, approximate.


"It is now more than ten years since I observed, for the first time, this species, and I have named it after the very peculiar form and remarkable curvature of its filaments, Lemania incurvata. I believe that so very characteristic a name ought to be maintained; that which other botanists have since given to this plant applies equally to two orders of Conferva.

"The Lemania incurvata abounds in certain rivers; I have above all observed it in the Dordogne, near the little town of Sainte Foix. The fishermen bring it up from the bottom of the river in their large nets. It has been confounded with the following species, even by Linnaeus himself; the figures 47 and 48, given by Dillenius, and that of Vaillant, referred to alike indifferently by their authors, prove this.

"From a little horny disc, fixed to the hard bodies which support it, arise from six to thirty filaments, from one inch to two inches and a half in length, curved in one direction, perhaps by the continual action of the current, to which their rigidity opposes itself in vain. Their colour is of a brownish or reddish green, obscure or livid. They acquire in diameter the greatest dimensions of all the Conferva.

"The joints are ovoid and thinned (amincies) at their point of contact, while, in the following species, the contrary is always observed. The Lemania incurvata is moreover shorter and thicker, and the filaments but rarely branched."—Bory.

2. Lemania fluviatilis Ag.

Char. Frond ramose. Inflations subdistant, oblong.

LEMANIA: 73


**Hab.** In the Winterbourne Stream, Lewes: *W. Borrer, Esq.* In the stream at Hamsell, and at the Waterfall at Harrison’s Rocks in abundance: *Mr. Jenner.* Common in rapid streams about Aberdeen: *Dr. Dickie.* Frequent in Ireland: *Mr. Moore.*

"The name of *fluviatilis*, adopted after Dillenius by authors, does not well apply to a plant much less frequent in rivers than any one of its congers. The name, borrowed from Sebastian Vaillant, better designates our *Lemania*, and gives a very just idea of its bearing.

"The *Lemania corallina* is one of the most common of *Confervae*; it is frequently found attached to stones, and upon stakes that are always covered with water, near mill-dams, or against the sides of their channels. I have seen falls which were quite covered; the more rapid the current the more the *Lemania* prospered. It becomes sometimes more than half a foot in length, and of a considerable diameter. The plant languishes or dies when any circumstance renders the water in which it has grown stagnant."
"From a cartilaginous disc, strongly applied to foreign bodies, proceed a great number of close filaments, elastic, of a brownish green colour, and a little curved at the base; but they become more pale and straight in the remainder of their length. These filaments are ordinarily from four to seven inches in length. Some are entirely simple, the others throw out here and there branches, or divide towards the middle of their length.

"The internodes are oblong, from a line to a line and a half, cylindrical, and inflated at their points of contact. Their divisions are often but little apparent, and disappear towards the base of the filaments, which appear continuous, cylindrical, and equal in diameter to a strong horse-hair.

"The surface of the filaments in old age is encrusted in such a manner as not to become recognisable either by its colour which changes, or by the destruction of the internodes, which become confused and disappear." — Bory.

"I have seen this species growing near the mouth of the Don, very luxuriantly, where it must have been exposed to the action of salt or very brackish water." — Dr. Dickie in lit.

"Let us then consider the Works of God, and observe the Operations of his Hands; Let us take notice of, and admire his infinite Wisdom and Goodness in the Formation of them: No Creature in this sublunary World is capable of so doing, besides Man, and yet we are deficient herein: We content ourselves with the Knowledge of the Tongues, or a little Skill in Philology, or History perhaps, and Antiquity, and neglect that which to me seems more material, I mean, Natural History and the Works of the Creation: I do not discommend or derogate from those other Studies: I should betray mine own Ignorance and Weakness should I do so; I only wish they might not altogether justle out, and exclude this. I wish that this might be brought in fashion among us; I wish Men would be so equal and civil, as not to disparage, deride and vilifie those Studies which themselves skill not of, or are not conversant in; no Knowledge can be more pleasant than this, none that doth so satisfie and feed the Soul; in comparison whereto that of Words and Phrases seem to me insipid and jejune." — Ray.
FAM. IV. CALLITHAMNEÆ.

4. TRENTEPHOLIA Ag.


"Except for its freshwater habitat this genus does not differ from the preceding section of Callithamnion, which in the 'Brit. Flora' I ventured to unite to it. At Mrs. Griffith's instance I now give up this point, but must still observe that Cal. Daviesii and T. pulchella, when the latter is well-coloured, are scarcely distinguishable under the microscope."

— Harvey.

1. TRENTEPHOLIA PULCHELLA Ag.

Plate VIII. Fig. 2.

Char. Frond parasitic, tufted, blood-red, much branched. Filaments equal, apices obtuse. Articulations four times as long as broad. Capsules pedunculate, in clusters, and ovoid.


"Professor Mertens first discovered the present delicate species in the neighbourhood of Bremen, and communicated it to Dr. Roth, who has published it with a good figure in the third volume of his 'Catalecta Botanica.' Mr. Borrer
CALLITHAMNÆÆ.

has since added it to the British flora, having found it at Winterbourne Stream at Lewes, Sussex; and to him and Mr. Turner I am indebted for the specimen here figured. It grows on flint stones in little tufts about a quarter of an inch in length, and of a bluish green colour, glossy when dry. The filaments, which are repeatedly branched, are erect, straight, of equal height, and very flaccid and slender throughout. The branches are placed at uncertain, generally considerable distances, from each other, and issue from the stem so as to produce an obtuse angle, but immediately curve inwards, and then rise in a more or less upright direction; their disposition is far from regular, but they are frequently disposed on opposite sides in alternate parcels of two or three. The ramuli are always placed nearer to each other than the main branches, and I have frequently observed more than one proceeding from the top of the same joint; they are blunt at their apices; the dissepiments are readily observable with a microscope, and divide the filaments into perfectly cylindrical joints, of which the length is generally from four to six times greater than the diameter.” — Dillw.

To the above very accurate description of a most beautiful production, it is necessary to add but very few words. The single species of the genus Trentepohlia, like those of the two preceding genera, seem to find pleasure in pure and running waters, attaching itself to any substance favourably placed in the current of the stream, and to which it can firmly adhere. When in health the plant is of a blood-red colour, a colour which, in decomposition, it readily imparts to whatever it may be in contact with. This colour, however, is observed to change either by age or habitat, or some other circumstance connected with its place of growth, to a bluish grey, in which state it constitutes the Conferva chalybea of Dr. Roth and Mr. Dillwyn. No difference can be detected between the filaments of the two states, which may therefore be concluded to be merely conditions of the same Alga. The fructification, which adds much to the beauty and elegance of the plant, is by no means rare.
Fam. V. Characeæ.

Char. Stem dichotomous and jointed; each joint composed either as in Nitella of a single cell or tube, or as in Chara of a single cell surrounded by other smaller contiguous cells, which take a spiral direction; each articulation moreover is surmounted by a variable number of branches three or four times jointed, which are arranged in the form of a verticillum or whorl, and at the joints of which the reproductive organs are situated: these are of two kinds, consisting of nucules and globules. Circulation spiral, and distinct in each cell.

Following the example of those more recent Algologists who consider the Characeæ as Algae, I give this order a prominent place amongst the British freshwater Algae, a position to which they are well entitled, both on the ground of their greater comparative complexity of structure, and of the high interest attached to certain phenomena connected with their history.

The phenomena more particularly alluded to in the preceding paragraph are twofold; the first having reference to the circulation in the cells of which the different species of this order are composed, and the second to the existence of spermatozoa in the globules or male blossoms. These phenomena are confined amongst the freshwater division of the Algae to the Characeæ.

In order that the nature of the circulation (which will first be considered), carried on in the cells of the Characeæ, may be more clearly understood, it will be advisable, previously to entering upon its consideration, to give a general notion of the structure of these curious productions.

The order Characeæ is divided into two genera, Chara and Nitella. The main stems of the different species of
Chara, which are all branched, consist of elongated cells placed end to end, and tapering in size from below upwards; surrounding these primary cells there are, in the perfect state of the plant, a number, in Chara vulgaris usually eighteen, of smaller secondary cells: these take a spiral course round the larger cell invariably from left to right. From the upper extremity of each cell grow out nine arms or smaller cells arranged in a campanulate manner; each of these arms have four or five joints, from which issue the organs of reproduction, to be described hereafter. From the superior extremity of many of the cells also grow out branches, and at the same time long and colourless branched articulated roots are sent forth. The genus Nitella differs only from Chara in the absence of the secondary spiral cells, and in the number of arms which go to form each verticillum or whorl.

The circulation in Chara was first noticed by Amici; in the two genera it does not differ materially, in both the course is spiral; the fluid, with its granules, passing obliquely and slowly from left to right up one side of the cell, turning round its extremity and descending in the same manner on the other side. A circulation of the same character prevails not only in the main cells of the stems and branches, but also in the secondary spiral cells or tubes, some of which are occasionally articulated or divided into other small cells, each, in like manner, having an independent circulation.

Mr. Slack (Transactions Soc. of Arts, &c., vol. xlix. p. 1.) long since observed, and the observation has been verified, that the ascending current of the circulating fluid is always in that half of each cell which is farthest from the axis of the plant; the descending, as a consequence, being confined to the opposite half, or that which is nearest the axis. The same observation Mr. Varley states to hold good in respect to the roots, due allowance being made for the difference in their direction, they, unlike the plant itself, taking a downward course.

A deviation from the above-described circulation has been noticed to occur in certain parts of Chara vulgaris by Mr.
Solly, and has been described by Mr. Varley in one of his excellent memoirs on Chara in the "Transactions of the Soc. of Arts," vol. xlix. p. ii. This deviation occurs in many of the cells which usually surround the seeds, and which are four in number when complete. It occurs, see plate lxi. fig. 1. of the present work, in those cells or sprouts surrounding the seeds marked a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, in which the sap has taken a circular or cylindrical course round the axis. Mr. Varley thus minutely describes this deviation.

"Fig. 2. (pl. lxi.) is an enlarged view of the sprout a. The circulation is over to the right, as shown by arrows; it thus far agrees with the spiral course, which is always to the right. Near the point by the top arrow, there is such an accumulation as to form a ring or thick mass very like a diaphragm; this mass keeps revolving on its own axis. Near the second and third arrows the particles are more detached, each going round in its own circle; here the green studs, instead of being arranged in a straight line, are slightly curved. Still lower down, near the middle of the sprout, there is an inclined elliptical circulation, shown by dots and arrows; and from the bottom, particles are seen rising nearly as high as the oval, and descending again without appearing to follow any regular course: these are shown by dots and arrows.

"Some of the particles in sprout (a) were of sufficient size to be distinctly seen during the whole of their revolution, which took place in about fourteen or fifteen seconds: this observation was repeated by different persons, who nearly all agreed as to the time of the revolution; but in one of the sprouts I observed three particles differing in their speed, and occasionally passing each other. I counted their periods by my own pulse; one went round in nine beats, the next in eleven; these followed so nearly in the same track as to move aside whilst passing; the third sometimes occupied twenty beats, and at other times twenty-five in going round. They all appeared to keep to the circumference, and therefore the difference in their periods is more worthy of being remarked, as seeming to indicate that each particle had some cause of motion independent of the fluid in which it moved."
Various attempts have been made to determine the cause of the remarkable circulation in Chara and Nitella. The insufficiency for this purpose of the well-known laws of endosmosis and exosmosis has been ingeniously shown by Mr. Slack in a note inserted in the Second Part of vol. xlix. of the "Transactions of the Society of Arts," that lamented inquirer having ascertained that the circulation continued in all plants in which it has been observed when the portion was immersed in oil or mucilage, and in strong saline solutions, and even when not in contact with fluid of any sort, but surrounded only by the dry atmosphere.

In a letter addressed to the Royal Academy of Sciences, of Paris, in the sitting of November 23d, 1829, by M. Dutrochet, some highly interesting remarks occur relative to the circulation of Chara. The discovery was made very many years ago by Count Rumford, that water placed in vertical tubes circulates. In order that the circulation of so transparent a fluid may be the better appreciated it is requisite to suspend in it some molecular substance, the best for which purpose M. Dutrochet has found to be a few drops of milk, the specific gravity of which is nearly equal to that of the water. Many other substances will circulate in water, such as very fine sawdust, amber reduced to powder, and rasped cork; but these being of greater specific gravity than the element in which they are suspended, sooner or later subside to the bottom of the tube.

M. de Bailif illustrated, by means of an apparatus constructed on this principle, the circulation which takes place in the cells of Chara, &c. M. Dutrochet, however, in the letter above cited, examines this curious physical phenomenon more closely. He found that the efficient cause of the circulation was caloric, that the rapidity of the motion depended on the amount of caloric to which the tube and its contents were subject, and that the direction of the current was governed by the same agent, the ascending stream being placed always on the side of the tube which received the most heat. M. Dutrochet observed, moreover, that light exerted a powerful influence on the circulation, which influence was attri-
but able to the caloric which accompanied its rays, and also that mineral substances in solution accelerated its speed. The caloric and the mineral substances in solution were supposed to exert this power by causing the greater separation of the molecules of the water, and thus increasing their mobility. Pressure was found to have a contrary influence, and to retard the circulation by, it was presumed, occasioning the closer approximation of the molecules, and so impeding their mobility. Viscid organic matter, such as gum, produced the same effect, and for a similar reason.

The causes not favourable to the sustenance of this physical circulation, therefore, are, the absence of caloric, or cold, and of light, upon which it follows that the motion ought not to take place during the night, pressure, and the solution of viscid substances in the liquid; all of which act in the same way, viz. by impeding the facility of motion between the aqueous molecules. On the contrary, the favourable causes are all those things which act in an opposite way, by increasing that facility.

A very curious fact is related by Dutrochet in reference to the circulation of aqueous fluid in tubes. It is this: that if a drop or two of acid, of alkaline solution, or a solution somewhat saline be added to the water contained in a tube, and which has had milk mixed with it, these substances, more weighty than water, precipitate themselves, and become dissolved. "This solution being achieved, the water is no longer susceptible of presenting the circulatory movement by means of simple diffused light; it only presents this movement at its superior part, and this only when the tube is exposed to the direct light of the sun, the continued action of which on the tube for many hours can scarcely penetrate the circulation to the depth of an inch in that water, whose molecules have acquired a very extraordinary molecular fixity. I consider this fixity as the result of a regular disposition of the molecules of the liquid. Indeed, when one agitates this liquid endowed with molecular fixity, it becomes immediately susceptible of circulation under the influence of the simple
diffused light. The agitation has changed, as it would appear, the regular order of the molecules of the liquid, and their aggregation has become confused. In this last state they enjoy a mobility of which they were deprived in their state of regular position; and it is to be remarked that water so changed with a mineral substance in solution and agitated, has more molecular mobility, and is more susceptible of circulation than was the pure water before this solution.”

With the following extract, this epitome of Dutrochet’s letter on the circulation of Chara may be concluded: —

“After having filled tubes with acidulated milky water I have closed them with the lamp. This liquid being fit for circulation, being unalterable, and not being able to lose any thing by evaporation, it follows that being exposed to the light it possesses the condition of a perpetual circulatory movement, with nocturnal intermissions, and further, with a winter intermission, which exists but when the temperature is inferior to 5° R. One might say, metaphorically, that this liquid is, during the night, in a state of sleep, and during the day, in a state of wakefulness; one might say also that its repose in winter is a state of hibernation. It might be supposed at first view that these phenomena bore some analogy to the state of sleep and of wakefulness of plants, and to their state of hibernation.”

An experiment in reference to the circulation of the Characeae may here be referred to, viz. that the application of a ligature to the centre of a cell does not destroy the circulation therein.

This experiment was originally made by Raspail.

A general description having now been given of the structure and circulation of Chara and Nitella, a few other particulars still remain to be noticed.

A delicate membrane lines the interior of each cell, having little or no attachment to the one which constitutes the proper cell membrane, and which is therefore easily separable therefrom, save at the lateral colourless longitudinal lines, which are formed probably by its attachment.
This membrane is studded over with a number of minute granules, which impart colour and texture to the plant. This inner membrane is represented in fig. 7. Concerning these granules, Mr. Varley makes some curious remarks: — "The minute green bodies always adhere to the membrane, and never to the outer tube. In some specimens these green bodies are so regular as to leave only a very narrow and even partition, whilst in others, the green studs are very scanty and irregular at the parting lines, appearing rather scattered about, as shewn in fig. 11. In such places, if the green bodies be patiently watched through a doublet 1-60th focus, they will be seen occasionally to expand and contract, change their form, move a little round, then more, and then go on to a whole turn or more; move forwards a little, and sometimes start off out of the field; some I have followed till they stopped behind stationary ones, and I have seen some come into the field and be stopped; also minute darkish dots are seen running along between these studs, and some of these would turn aside as by an eddy, and stop between them. Again, whilst writing this, I have seen some (where an open space had been made by bending or teasing the stem) move forwards, and then return; three or four separate ones came together laterally, then went forwards close to the regular and undisturbed ones; they then, after stopping some time, came back, and parted a considerable distance from each other, and with the motion of others, they were lost to any further observation, and the next day all the irregular ones had moved, and some parts assumed a more regular arrangement." The singular movements above described correspond precisely with those of the Zoospores described in the Introduction, to which, in other respects, one would not suppose them to be analogous.

Mr. Varley considers these green granules to be placed on the external surface of the inner membrane, to which, from their power of locomotion, they must be supposed to adhere but feebly. The purpose which they serve in such a situation, it is not easy to determine: were they adherent to the inner
surface of the membrane, their destination might be conjectured. The delicate and tender membrane itself might be regarded as the matrix for the development of these granules, which, when mature quit it, and join the other granular bodies contained in the circulating fluid, and the nature of which is itself probably determined by their presence. That the granules studding the inner membrane do in some way or other enter the circulating fluid, is rendered highly probable by the fact that the majority of particles which it contains bear a close resemblance to these granules.

Mr. Varley further remarks in reference to these granules, that if any of them, situated in the middle part of a current, be disturbed by injury, no effect is produced, the stream passing on as before; but that if they be displaced over the boundary lines, a communication takes place between the two currents; a portion of the fluid near the boundary line, instead of passing on to the end of the cells, crosses over it into the returning current, and passes on with it, a portion of the descending, in like manner, joining the ascending and following its course. "I believe," says Mr. Varley, "that in this case the fine membrane is not wounded, but is probably loosened from its adhesion to the ridge, the green vesicles only being removed or injured: but it shows that there is a most intimate connexion between these vesicles and the circulation; and they appear to govern the circulation; for in the case above stated, where a clear space was refilled with green vesicles anastomosing had taken place; but when the spot was again coated with vesicles, the anastomosing also ceased, the fluid having again taken its direct course, coinciding correctly with the track marked out by their arrangement. I am led to think that any wound of the membrane would kill that whole cell, by submerging the vesicles in the thick or the inner fluid, and thus cutting off the continuity of their action, or by the different fluids mixing and so destroying their action. The fine membrane with the vesicles is seldom removed far enough from the tube to shew the colourless space between
(though I have samples before me now that shew it); therefore the fluid which passes between the vesicles must be very small in quantity, and is so limpid as to be difficult to discover."

In what way the removal or injury of the granules, placed, according to Mr. Varley, on the outer surface of the membrane can influence or govern the circulation carried on within that membrane, it is difficult to conceive. It seems to me, that the anastomosing of the currents can only be accounted for by adopting the view of Mr. Slack, relative to the internal organization of the Characeae to be mentioned presently, or by supposing the internal membrane to be ruptured in the situation of the boundary line, thus permitting an escape of the circulating fluids from the interior of the membrane to its exterior, and so deranging the disposition of the granules.

Within the membrane which has been just described is the proper circulating fluid of the plant, which, in full motion, is dense and thick, though transparent, containing a variable number of solid granules, which circulate with it in the course already indicated from left to right. The granules do not, however, all move with equal velocity, or in a procession as it were.

Internal to this fluid, and occupying the centre or axis of the cell is another fluid, almost quiescent, and usually free from solid admixture. This is generally greater in quantity than the former or circulating fluid.

"These two fluids being of different densities," according to Mr. Varley, "do not when the plant is in health mingle, and are not separated by a membrane. According to Mr. Slack, however, a membrane does exist between the different fluids, enveloping the central, and forming an axis for the circulating fluid to revolve on, usually becoming attached in the course of the longitudinal boundary lines, thus separating the two currents of the circulating fluid from each other. It can now be understood in what way injury to this membrane, if it really exist, would occasion the
intermingling and anastomosing of the currents described by Mr. Varley.”

This membrane, which must be of exceeding tenuity, is, however, in unhealthy states of the plant no doubt wanting. In certain states of Chara, several large spherical masses are noticed in the central fluid: these are supposed to consist of portions of the innermost dense circulating fluid which have become detached; and it is by means of these that the absence of the membrane can be demonstrated. The thick circulating fluid does not seem to be visibly affected by gravity, for it follows its usual course in whatever position the cell may be placed: the spherical bodies, which are described by both Mr. Varley and Mr. Slack, are, however, sensibly affected by gravity: if the cell be placed horizontally and one of these bodies be in the superior current, it will descend, slackening its speed as it enters the middle fluid, revolving as it passes through it, and returning by the lower currents: then again, if the plant be reversed, the same globules will again descend, and enter the former stream. The passage of globules from current to current through the central fluid proves that there is now no membrane surrounding it, and also that the central fluid is lighter than the circulating. Fig. 11. represents a cell containing several of these balls or globules.

For the purpose of tracing and following the course of these globules an apparatus, similar to Mr. Varley’s vial microscope, is necessary. Having now completed the consideration of the circulation in the Characeae, it remains to treat of the reproduction of the order — a subject always of the highest interest in productions belonging to the freshwater division of the Alga.

We will first describe the organs as they occur in Chara vulgaris, and which will serve as the type of the whole order.

The branches which compose each whorl in Chara vulgaris are usually nine in number, and consist of four or five cells, the lower ones of which are surrounded by nine other smaller cells, which pursue, like those covering the cells of the stems, a spiral course. At the junction of the major cells with each other,
and which are surrounded by the nine smaller spiral cells, arise or are placed the organs of reproduction: these are of two kinds, nucules and globules, which have been denominated male and female; the upper being regarded as the female and the lower as the male apparatus. The female apparatus or nucule consists of a seed-vessel, which is composed of a membranous and brittle envelope, around which are wrapped five spiral cells, surmounted or crowned by five smaller cells. The cells, it is remarkable, pass from right to left, that is, in a direction the reverse of the cells on the stems and branches, and contrary also to the course of the circulation. (See pl. lxi. fig. 4.) In all these cells circulation is carried on. The brittle envelope referred to may not be a real organized membrane. Each seed-vessel, according to the observations of Mr. Varley and others, contains but a single nucleus or germ, which has a proper envelope: when young, it is of a green colour, the tubes being colourless: as it ripens it becomes darker, and then begins to fade away, and ultimately separates and disappears. The seed or nucleus is then ripe, and ready to separate, connected only by the brittle envelope, which is entirely soluble in acids. When this is removed the nucleus or kernel appears with its dark and shining skin, "which is flexible and tough enough to bear squeezing out of shape." On the rupture of this the contents issue forth, which are compared to wheat flour by Mr. Varley. Such is a brief outline of the seed and seed-vessels: the structure of the male blossom, if it may be so termed, is more complicated. It is spherical and situated beneath the seed-vessel, surrounded by its four sprouts or cells. (See pl. lxi. fig. 4.) Although these globules, as well as the seed-vessel or nucleus, are placed at the juncture of the principal cells with each other, they do not arise directly from these, but rest on a number of smaller cells, which are there found, and which, as some of them present phenomena, which are peculiar, and which are accurately described by Varley in vol. iv. part 1., it will be well to notice before following up the anatomy of the globule. The cells which present these peculiar phenomena are, first, that upon which rests the stalk of the globule; secondly, that which sup-
ports the stalk of the seed-vessel; and thirdly and fourthly, two other cells, which lie on each side of the cell, supporting the stalk of the globule. "In ordinary tubes or cells," Mr. Var-ley writes, "there are green vesicles regularly arranged on the thin membrane which lines them, and the circulating fluid appears thickened by innumerable particles, a little denser, or not quite fluid, and with scarcely any colour. But in these peculiar cells there are generally very few stationary green vesicles, except about the angles formed by the adhesion of other cells. The fluid within is very clear and limpid, with many very equally sized green granules floating in it. Those that are still, and those that are moving, appear to be the same; and some are seen to stop, and some stationary ones are seen to break loose and go on: they are rather larger than the orderly arranged green vesicles of other cells; but being loose, and the cells so glossy, they are seen very bright and distinct. This is not all; for they circulate round the cells very quickly and freely, undergoing some extraordinary influence; for they knock against one another, appear to stick at some places, or as if they squeezed by, and then rush on quicker: many, as they come near particular parts of the cells, spin round most rapidly as they go on, different particles turning in opposite directions; and others only catch a slight impulse to spin, suddenly turning round and back again, and go on without spinning; others, near the centre of rotation, go round together, then start into a quick whirl, then vary or slacken, and again start into a furious whirl, showing considerable fluctuations in their motion; and in the larger rounds they appear to receive some impulse whenever they touch that part of the surface which joins the arm, as though they were slightly electrified." These motions precisely re-semble those of the zoospores, and are doubtless voluntary, performed, as in their case, by means of vibratile organs or cilia.

We will now describe the globule itself: this, as has already been observed, is spherical, with a light red nucleus, the coating being made up of about eight deeply indented triangular segments. (See plate lxi. fig. 4.) These con-
tain a number of small red granules, to which the colour of the globule is principally owing. Within these segments are noticed, first, the stalk of the globule, which is pyri-
form, and rests upon one of the peculiar cells which have been described. Upon the summit of this stalk rests a num-
ber of smaller spherical or pyriform cells: these occupy the centre of the globule, and from them proceed a number of large cells to be inserted into the segments which form the coating of the membrane, and by means of which their seg-
ments are retained in their proper situation. These last cells correspond in number with the segments, one going to each. Lastly, interwoven together, and filling the interstices be-
tween the cells, are numerous fine articulated threads, to be more particularly referred to hereafter.

Now in the footstalks of the nucules and those of the globules, as well as in the radiating cells attached to the segments, a peculiar body or vesicle is noticed. This was first, I believe, discovered by Mr. Varley, but has since been noticed and de-
scribed by other observers; although its office has not yet been determined. This vesicle is situated in the circulating fluid of the cells, the course of which it follows, although from its size it frequently projects some distance into the central fluid.

In the stalk of the globule, and in those of the segments, in addition to the transparent vesicle, there are membranes studded with vesicles similar to those of the external and ordinary cells, and in like manner arranged so as to show the ascending and descending currents; but instead of being green, as in the former case, they are bright red.

We now come to relate the most extraordinary circum-
stance, not without parallel, however, in the vegetable king-
dom, connected with the history of these most interesting productions. The spaces between the stalks of the seg-
ments, it has been remarked, are filled up with entangled filaments or vessels which appear ringed. The contents of each division between the rings first appear angular, and sub-
sequently resemble a thread coiled up; "after a while," to adopt the language of the first discoverer of the fact, " these
coils (see pl. LXII. fig. 3.) within the divisions become agitated; some shake or vibrate about, others revolve in their confined places, and many come out, thus showing that they are spirals of two or three coils, and then with an agitated motion swim about. Now the field of view appears filled with life; great numbers of these spirals are seen agitated and moving in all directions; they all have a directive force, one end always going foremost and never the other; many stray a great way out of the field; these, by getting clear of each other, are best to observe; they do not quite keep their form as a stiff spiral, but their foremost end seems to lash about; and to many are seen attached (see plate LXII. figs. 5, 6.) almost invisible but very long fibres. These fibres were in quick undulations, which rose in waves from the spiral to their farthest end. It appears that these fibres cause many of the spirals to entangle together, and thus bring them to a state of rest; therefore the separate ones were best to observe."

With a few other remarks this brief description of the Characeæ may be terminated. The spiral disposition of organs seems to prevail almost universally throughout the works of nature. The most superficial observer could not be at a loss for a single moment to point out examples of it. In the zoophytes this arrangement of parts is especially obvious; in no order of productions is it, however, more apparent than in that which is under discussion. The tubes which enfold the main cells are spirally disposed; the circulation in these cells follows a spiral course; and lastly, the cells of the seed-vessel are exactly, simply, and beautifully spiral; exactitude, simplicity, and beauty being the chief characteristics of the spiral disposition or formation.

The preceding pages embody an accurate and minute description of the different parts constituting the structure of the order Characeæ, and of the different remarkable phenomena presented in those parts; so accurate, indeed, as to leave but little to be desired in this respect: and yet, how much remains to be solved and explained! how deep is the mystery which veils the right understanding of the different actions which have been detailed! The following questions may be pro-
posed, but who shall answer them? Is the globule really the male apparatus? and are the spiral coils which may be denominated animalcula the agents whereby the seeds are fertilized? and if so, in what way do they effect this grand and prime object? what also is the nature of those numerous particles contained in the peculiar cells whose motion seems only to be regulated by individual will, and what is the office over which the vesicles in the cells of the footstalks preside?

M. Bischoff (Die Cryptogamischen Gewächse, 1re livr., 1828) was the first to observe the animalcula of Chara. Using a microscope of but feeble power, however, he did not make out their origin. Afterwards Meyen gave very imperfect figures of them in the "Annales des Sciences Naturelles," t. x. p. 319. pl. 10. 1838. Mr. Varley, however, from whose excellent papers I have had occasion to draw so largely, appears to be the first observer, who gave an accurate, minute, and complete description of them in his paper in the "Trans. of Society of Arts," published in 1834; a paper, with the existence of which M. Gustave Thuret did not seem acquainted when he published his excellent memoir "Sur l'Anthère du Chara," in the 14th volume, second series, of the "Annales des Sciences Naturelles," 1840, as no allusion is made to it therein, and the facts detailed do not differ in any essential particular from those previously made known by Mr. C. Varley.

M. Peyen has examined the Characeae chemically. The following are the more important of his remarks:—

"The orange-coloured vesicles (globules) which are seen on the branches of Chara contain, as is known, cellules very long and flexible. I have ascertained that their fine membranes have the chemical composition of vegetable tissue, while the substances enclosed by them present the azotized composition proper to bodies enveloped in the young organs of plants."

"These analytical results appear to me to be natural consequences of the constitution of the reproductive organs of Chara, such as M. Brongniart has indicated not only as to the monospermic grain, but also relatively to the azotized
substances contained in the vegetable membranes which are related to the pollen of the male organ."

"These chemical facts should be in harmony with the observations of M. Meyen and those of M. Brongniart upon the spontaneous movements of little bodies enclosed in the pollen. (Ann. des Sc. Nat., Nov. et Dec. 1838.) The particles of Brown are found in my experiments to have an azotized quaternary composition."

The monospermic grain is composed chiefly, as was first indicated by Raspail, of farina.

The affinities of the order Characeae are by no means striking or satisfactorily determined. In being composed of tubular cells, and in the disposition of these they exhibit a relation to the Confervoid Algae generally, in the arrangement of their branches in whorls, and in the circumstance of the primary being crusted with other secondary and descending cells, they manifest a relationship with the Batrachospermus in particular. In their organs of reproduction, and in certain other respects, they bear some resemblance to the Equisetum, I know not how exact however. The Characeae are not the only order of freshwater Algae possessing double organs of reproduction: as, for example, Vaucheria. Linnaeus first referred the Characeae to the Cryptogamia, but subsequently, regarding the globules as stamens and the nucules as pistils, he removed them to Monococia Monandria amongst flowering plants.

The Characeae are almost universally distributed: they are found abundantly both in fresh and stagnant waters, in all parts of the world. They form an important link in the economy of Nature, in life purifying by the liberation of oxygen during respiration, the impure and almost pestilential waters in which they are frequently and especially encountered, and in death yielding by their decomposition elements which impart fertility to the soil, and render it fit for the growth and nourishment of plants of an order higher in the scale of organization than themselves, and of more direct utility to man, the destined recipient of all Nature's bounties, and for whose benefit every natural contrivance directly tends. Let this thought impress
the heart with the conviction of the goodness of God towards man, who often ungratefully omits to remember it, and who therefore needs to be from time to time reminded of it. The important part which the Characeae take in the formation of the earth's strata, geological investigation has made strikingly and beautifully manifest, their fossil remains having been found in great abundance in the freshwater strata covering the chalk formation in the Isle of Wight, and in the marls of Forfarshire, and other places — their remains consisting of portions of the stems, but principally of the nucules which Lamark mistook for the shells of testaceous animals, and acting under this impression named them Gyrogonites. The fossil remains found in the calcareous marls of Forfarshire have been identified as belonging to Chara hispida, the same species still existing in a living state in great profusion in the lakes which still cover portions of these marls.

The one grand purpose for which all cryptogamic vegetation would appear to have been created, is the formation of soil for the growth of productions more necessary to the wants of man. First, the lichen, stunted and dry, but rich in salts, appears on the face of the primordial rock. The rains of Heaven descend upon it and moisten it, causing the dissolution of a portion of the rock itself: this it quickly imbibes and retains in a more soluble form. It lives its allotted time, then dies, and decomposes, liberating what it had derived from the rock, together with the constituents of its own fabric. By the continued and successive growth of the lichens, however, a portion of the surface of the rock becomes hollowed out, and a pool of water rests therein. The lichens now finding this no longer a place fit for their development, disappear. Ere long, however, the sporules of a moss or a conferva light upon this spot, and finding therein the circumstances requisite for their growth, grow and flourish there for a period. Each season they die also, and the quantity of their debris annually increases, so that at last the pool is filled up: next in order Equiseta, Carices, and Junce appear, and finally a soil is collected, rich in the elements of fertility. The fungi assist much in the formation of soil; but in a very different manner.
They require for their growth highly nutritious substances, such as dead organic matter: this by their thalli, or thousand rootlets, they quickly disorganize, appropriating a small portion of it to their own nourishment, but allowing the return to earth, to be again appropriated in some other form of tissue, of by far the greater portion of those substances.

The Charæ are frequently called Stoneworts, from the quantity of calcareous matter with which they are often incrusted, or perhaps which they evolve, this property rendering them agents still more important in the formation of soil.

5. NITELLA Ag.

*Char.* Plant more or less pellucid. Cells tubular, not invested with a secondary layer of smaller cells. Globules and nucules mostly on the terminal whorls, and axillary.

Of this and the following genus no figures are proposed to be given, as their inclusion did not enter into the original intention of the work. This is the less to be regretted, as very good figures of the species are extant, especially those of "Eng. Bot."

1. *NITELLA TRANSLUCENS* Ag.

*Char.* Stem elongated, flaccid, pellucid, glossy; branches of the whorls spreading, elongated. Nucules and globules approximate, on the smaller ramuli scarcely bracteated.


This species grows in deep and stagnant ponds: it has been found in several localities, but is by no means common. It is the largest of our native species, and well adapted, from its transparency, for microscopic examination, of which it has often been made the subject. The whole plant is exceedingly smooth and glossy, whence its name. The distance of the whorls, and thickness and size of the branches, vary in different specimens. Fructification met with from July to September.
2. Nitella flexilis Ag.

Char. Stems repeatedly dichotomous, one to two feet long, smooth, flaccid, somewhat glossy, and pellucid: borders of the whorls compound, obtuse. Nucules and globules approximate, few, scarcely bracteated.


"Not unfrequent in ditches, lakes, and still waters. A much weaker and more slender plant than the last, with the branches of the whorls generally, but not always forked, or divided into three or four segments, rarely all simple. Nucules often solitary. It is never so glossy and bright in its hue as N. translucens, and not uncommonly is found more or less incrusted with calcareous matter, rendering the stems somewhat opaque: in this latter state it is N. opaca of Agardh."

3. Nitella nidiflca Ag.

Char. Stems simple, below smooth, flaccid, somewhat glossy, and pellucid: primary whorled branches simple, elongated; fertile ones numerous, crowded, proliférous. Nucules and globules separate, bracteated.


"A native of saltwater ditches in the South and East of England. The simple much elongated branches of the primary whorls, and the crowded and proliférous character of the fertile ones, form the chief distinctions of the species, the globules and nucules not being always separate. I have found the globule stalked, but that occasionally occurs in N. flexilis, and it is not uniformly so in the present plant.

"It would be desirable to ascertain the effect of cultivation in perfectly fresh water upon this species, as specimens of a
Nitella, collected in the vicinity of Ely, seem to be intermediate between it and N. translucens. The suggestion thrown out by Sir W. J. Hooker that our native Nitella may be all varieties of a single species, as our Chara are perhaps of a second, is far from improbable.” — E. B. 2d edit.

4. Nitella gracilis Ag.

Char. Stems smooth, glossy, pellucid; branches of the whorls compound, their segments acute; the upper ones often all fertile. Bracteas wanting.


"Found in boggy pools in St. Leonard's Forest, Sussex: in Llyn Idmel, North Wales; and in Jersey. Pale green, shining, very transparent. Fructification axillary in the divisions of the branches of the upper whorls; generally one nucule and one globule, side by side, sometimes separate, and, according to Mr. Wilson, on different plants.

"A small, very delicate, and elegant species, but only doubtfully distinct from N. flexilis." — E. B. 2d edit.


Char. Plant more or less opaque, very brittle; striated, often spirally. Primary cells, excepting the ultimate ones of the branches which are uncovered, invested by a layer of secondary smaller cells, which take a spiral course. Globules and nucules regularly dispersed along the whorled branches.

1. Chara vulgaris.

Char. Stem smooth, opaque, brittle, obscurely striated. Primary cells of the stems invested with about eighteen smaller spiral cells; those of the branches or whorls with about half that number. Nucule bracteated. Bracts usually four, much longer than the nucule.

This is the commonest species of the whole genus: it is met with in ponds, ditches, and slow streams, and is usually of a yellowish green hue. The stems are sometimes seven or eight inches long. Whorls about as long as the articulations of the stem, the upper ones alone being fertile. This Chara, from its great abundance, has most frequently been the subject of microscopic observation, and amply has it rewarded the labours of investigators.

2. Chara Hedwigii.

Char. Stem smooth, striated, opaque, somewhat brittle, elongated. Branches of the whorls subulate; fertile ones with many whorls of short ramuli or bracteae, of which the longest are shorter than the fruit. Nucule ovate.


"Met with forming dense patches at the bottom of still pools in several parts of the kingdom. Stems much longer and more slender than in C. vulgaris; and the whole plant of a bright green colour, but sometimes partially incrusted; rather flexible when freshly gathered: each joint appears to be divided about the middle in consequence of the smaller tubes, forming the wall, being articulated midway as well as at the principal joints. Nucule much larger than its accompanying globule; about as long as, or rather longer than the three or four apparent bracteae which accompany it."

—E. B.

3. Chara pulchella.

Char. Stem smooth, striated, flexible. Branches of the whorls subulate; the fertile ones with many whorls of short ramuli or bracteae, the longest of which are about the length of the nucule. Nucule oblong.

Found by Mr. Borrer in Sussex.

"Distinguished from *C. Hedwigii* principally by its more flexible stems and more oblong nucules. When dry, it is scarcely at all brittle, whereas *C. Hedwigii* is extremely so, whence it is called *C. fragilis* by some authors."

Perhaps merely a variety of *C. Hedwigii*.

4. **Chara aspera**.

**Char.** Stem very slender, scarcely brittle, obscurely striated beset with scattered, spreading, or deflexed bristles. Branches of the whorls subulate; the fertile ones with many whorls of short ramuli or bractea, the two innermost longer than the rest, bearing the globules or nucules which are generally separate.


"Found in bog pits, and still waters in several places in the north of England and Scotland. Stem one or two feet long, densely crowded, every where beset with acute, slender, straight, spreading or deflexed bristles; and having at the base of each whorl a row of appressed bristles, connected in pairs, of which one points upwards and the other downwards.

"Between the outer circle of tubes and central one, in both the stems and branches, is found a green parenchyma, arranged in lines alternating with the striae, and separated or broken transversely at intervals, giving them a spotted appearance; globules and nucules solitary, often on separate plants.

"I have had this species under cultivation in a glass jar for several years, and although no nucules appeared at any time upon it, young plants were copiously produced every spring."
5. Chara hispida.

Char. Stem more or less thickly covered with a calcareous crust, opaque, brittle, striated, spinulose, or hispid. Branches of the whorls subulate; the fertile ones with many whorls of short ramuli or bracteae, of which three or four are larger than the nucule and globule that they accompany.


"Not uncommon in ditches, lakes, and turfy bog pools. The stony incrustation is sometimes so thick as to give the plant the appearance of a petrifaction, which in other habitats is nearly wanting: Almost as foetid as C. vulgaris. It is by far the largest of the true Charae in this country in its ordinary form; and, though varying in the thickness of its stem and branches, can never be confounded with the slender and more delicate C. aspera.

"A smaller variety is occasionally met with in which the spinules are obsolete, or nearly so: the C. hispida β' of Agardh and Smith, β gracilis of Hooker, Eng. Bot."

6. Chara latifolia.

"This fine species, which I have no hesitation in stating to be new to Britain, occurred in great abundance in Belvidere Lake, county Westmeath, where I collected it in August last. The great size and semipellucid appearance at once struck me as remarkable. The main branches are striated and covered with raised rough points, as are the first joints of the whorled ramuli, while the remaining portion consists only of one pellucid tube, which is thicker than the lower joints, and ends in a sharp point. The branches of the whorls are again beset with smaller ramuli (not bracteae), in which respect it differs from all our species in the opaque division. I regret I could not find the species in fruit, neither globule nor
nucleus was present; though I examined hundreds of specimens in various parts of the lake, where it sometimes covered the bottom to the extent of many square perches; and what is singular enough, all the other species in the opaque division occurred abundantly in the same lake, and were all in fruit, each preserving its respective character." — D. Moore, in "Journal of Botany," p. 43.

The application of the specific name *latifolia* seems to be peculiarly inappropriate to a plant which, strictly speaking, has no leaves at all.

"God is said to be *Maximus in minimis*. We Men esteem it a more difficult Matter, and of greater Art and Curiosity, to frame a small Watch than a large Clock: And no Man blames him who spent his whole Time in the Consideration of the Nature and Works of a Bee, or thinks his Subject was too narrow. Let us not then esteem anything contemptible, or inconsiderable, or below our notice taking; for this is to derogate from the Wisdom and Art of the Creator, and to confess ourselves unworthy of those Endowments of Knowledge and Understanding which he hath bestowed on us. Do we praise Daedalus, and Archytas, and Hero, and Callistrates, and Albertus Magnus, and many others which I might mention, for their Cunning in inventing, and Dexterity in framing and composing a few dead Engines, or Movements, and shall we not admire and magnifie the Great *Δημοσειρας Κοσμος*, Former of the World, who hath made so many, yea, I may say, innumerable, rare Pieces, and those too not dead ones, such as cease presently to move so soon as the spring is down; but all living, and themselves performing their own Motions, and those so intricate and various, and requiring such a Multitude of Parts and subordinate Machines, that it is incomprehensible what Art, and Skill, and Industry, must be employed in the framing of one of them?" — Ray.
Fam. VI. Batrachospermeæ.

Char. Algæ gelatinous, moniliform, ramose, articulated, verticillate, filaments of the verticilli dense, dichotomous, and beaded, the inferior ones simple, descending, and forming a sheath around the primary cells. Reproduction consisting of glomerules scattered throughout the verticilli, to which they are attached by a single filament or thread.

7. Batrachospermum.

Char. Same as those of the family.

Derivation. From βάτραχος, a frog, and σπέρμα, seed; the species resembling frog-spawn.

Dillenius discriminated many species or varieties of this genus in his "Historia Muscorum," under the name of Alga lubricæ. Linnaeus, however, after him, united them all into one species, under the name of Conferva gelatinosa, in which example he was followed by succeeding botanists.

Weiss first removed the Conferva fontana, nodosa, spermatis ranarum instar, lubrica et viridis, of Dillenius from the genus Conferva, perceiving that it possessed a structure much more complicated than that of the greater number of the species of that genus, which are for the most part exceedingly simple, and placed it amongst the Characeæ, under the name of Chara batrachosperma; the term batrachosperma implying the resemblance which Weiss noticed between the Conferva which he examined, and the series of gelatinous globules in which are enclosed the eggs of the greater part of the Amphibia of the family of frogs.

If it was requisite that this species should be removed from the genus Conferva, it soon became apparent that it could not be permitted to remain with the Characeæ, and the propriety of instituting a new genus for its reception quickly became apparent.

"In the year 3," says Bory, "I established this genus in my collection. I communicated it to my learned friend
Batrachospermeæ.

Draparnaud, and that skilful naturalist approved of it. Roth, and after him Vaucher and Decandolle, have adopted it, with the trivial name of Weiss, which has become general."

The Batrachosperms are highly flexible and mucous to the touch, their lubricity arising in a measure from the presence of innumerable lashes or cilia, terminating the branches, which add also infinitely to the microscopic beauty of these productions. Vaucher entertained the idea that they were to be regarded as the stamina of the plant, and that they were filled with a fecundating powder. This opinion would appear to be mere conjecture, the only fact in support of it being the deciduous character of the organs. Each cilium is articulated in a manner similar to that of the branches, of which they may be regarded as extensions.

The species of this genus inhabit mostly pure and running waters, being usually met with in fountains, wells, and streams, the force of which is not considerable. They are so exceedingly flexible, that they obey the slightest motion of the fluid which surrounds them, and would seem almost to be endowed with vitality; nothing can surpass the ease and grace of their movements. When removed from the water they lose all form, and appear like pieces of jelly, without trace of organization, on immersion however the branches again quickly resume their former disposition. They adhere strongly to paper, and in drying frequently change to some other tint, usually much deeper; on being moistened after long intervals, they recover much of their original freshness; and it is even asserted that, after having lain in the herbarium for some years, when they are replaced in water in a suitable locality, that they will vegetate as before.

The manner in which the glomerules are developed does not seem to be well understood*; each would appear to be compounded of numerous cells, all having a single and common attachment to the parent plant by means of a single and slender thread; from which they, when mature, separate,

* In the earliest period of their development they would appear to be minute excrescences growing out of the walls of the cells, from which finally they become entirely separated in most of the species of the genus, but not in all, as in B. atrim.
or are thrown off. They would appear to partake more of the nature of buds than seeds. When developing, each emits numerous branches, which radiate in all directions.

Bory would seem to be the only observer who has studied the species of this genus with that nice discrimination which they require: in associating _Batrachospermum atrum_, however, and some other species with the genus _Thorea_, he has committed a great error. By a careful comparison of specimens derived from the herbarium of Dillenius, which are in the collection of M. de Jussieu, with others collected by Roth, Mertens, and Draparnaud, Bory has succeeded in ascertaining the correct synonyms of several species or varieties, which had previously been quoted indiscriminately.

From the great number of specimens described in the following pages, there are some, I fear, who will be disposed to think that they have been multiplied on insufficient grounds: such an opinion I am sure will not be entertained by those who have carefully studied the genus for themselves, and who have had opportunities, as mainly through the liberality of friends I have had, of comparing a considerable number of specimens collected from widely different localities together.

I suspect that the species of this genus are propagated not merely by gemmae or glomerules, but also by Zoospores, contained as in other _Algae zoosporea_ in the cells, of the aggregation of which these plants are composed.

The affinities of the genus are by no means direct, in their lubricity, in the presence of cilia, and probably in their reproduction by zoospores they bear a certain relationship to the family _Chaetophorea._

a. _Filaments exceedingly flexible._

1. _Batrachospermum bombusinum_ Bory.

Plate XIII. Fig. 3.

_Char._ Frond _delicate, filaments sparingly branched, branches simple._ Cells _much elongated._ Verticilli _minute, distant._
"Batrachosperma (bombusina) filamentis ramosis; articulis elongatis; verticillis minutissimis, distantibus conoideis."


Hab. Malahide near Dublin: Dr. Coulter.

"This beautiful plant grows in the Isles of France and of Re-union. It covers pebbles in places exposed to the currents of great rivulets, particularly at the Great River and the river of Saint Denis.

"Its colour is of the most elegant green; but if the specimens of this plant be not quickly prepared, they very soon turn black upon the paper.

"From a principal filament from two to four inches long, proceed many long slender loose branches, simple, or having sometimes here and there scattered very small branches, which are never divided. The articulations of the principal stem, and of the larger branches are for the most part naked; their point of contact is dilated in such a manner as to resemble the rods of bamboos.

"As to the verticilli, they are rounded, smaller than those of the following species, composed of very compact branchlets. Their simple ramuli are likewise shorter than in the other Batrachosperms; three or four rounded joints compose them: the ciliform appendage which terminates them is remarkable. Some ramuli, shorter than those of the verticillum, cover also the inferior part of the articulations, which have the appearance of reversed cones." — Bory.

Bory's descriptions and figures of this species are so accurate, as to leave no doubt either as to its specific distinctness, or its identity with the plant collected by Dr. Coulter.

The exact correspondence of the specimens collected in the Isles of France and of Re-union is remarkable with those found in Ireland, and helps to confirm the opinion which I have long entertained that the different species of the freshwater division of the Algae are almost universally diffused.
2. Batrachospermum Helmintosum Bory.

Char. Filaments branched, pyramidal, naked below; branches simple, subpinnate, acute. Verticilli contiguous, compressed.


Hab. New River, Cheshunt: A. H. H.

“There is no doubt but that Vaillant’s plant is also our plant; the figure which he has given of it is inferior; the disposition of the branches is badly given; but the tubercles in it are confounded. The extremities are subulate, and the author compares his corallina to a muscus filicinus. I have moreover gathered the species in question in the place in which the Parisian botanist has pointed out for his habitat. I then discovered it for the first time upon the rocks in the gloomy bosoms of very many freshwater fountains situated in Brittany, beside the river Goesne, near the city of Fougère.

“The stems of this beautiful species scarcely exceed two inches in length. They are fine, and denuded at their base, which appears yellow. Numerous branches proceed from it: they are somewhat subulate, and diminish in length, in such a way, that they incline from the extremities of the plant, which gives to it a pyramidal appearance.

“The verticilli are compressed, voluminous, horizontal, and so approximated, that they cannot acquire the globular form: they become confused, and form around the stems a continuous cylinder of mucosity. The diameter of this cylinder equals often that of the plume of a little bird. The branches are not less thick at their insertion. The colour of the plant is obscure, of a bluish and uncertain green.”


Plate XV. Fig. 1.


Under the name of Batrachospermum ludibundum Bory describes seven different varieties of Batrachospermum: many of these are indigenous to Great Britain, and several of them doubtless, are distinct species, in which light the plant under consideration ought to be regarded.

"This variety is not rare; it grows in the closed basins of very pure and cold fountains. It there appears to choose shady places. It is found in the holes of rivers, whose waters carry no mud. I have observed it in France, in Spain, in Germany, in Poland, and in Ducal Prussia.

"Of all Batrachosperms, this acquires the greatest dimensions: its length is sometimes four inches and a half, its diameter equal often to that of the culm of grasses. Its branches appear also to be less obtuse than in the following varieties. The globules or whorls are so approximated and so large that they are often confounded together in such a manner, as to be with difficulty distinguished in certain specimens which have the aspect of Batrachosperma helmintosa. The colour of the plant is of a mouse grey, agreeable by its transparency. The large stems approach a little upon yellow. These tints become of a beautiful violet by putrefaction.

"It is upon individuals of the variety which now engages us that I made, for the first time, twelve years ago, an experiment which ought to be known; after having many times carried from one locality to another stones bearing individuals of this species, which continued to prosper in spite of the change of habitation, I steeped many of them in lukewarm water, afterwards in boiling, and no part of the batrachosperm appeared, under the microscope, to have undergone the slightest disorganization by these immersions, and certain sprigs replaced in their native place continued to vegetate after these experi-
ments. I do not think that there exist other vegetables which boiling water does not immediately disorganize; there are not others that can resist temperatures so opposite." — Bory.

This species differs from *Batrachospermum helmintosum* by its stems, which are never denuded below, but always verticil- late, and by its branches, which are more obtuse, less thick at their insertion, and furnished with many secondary branchlets. I am not certain however that the *B. helmintosum* is anything more than a variety, which the following may be also.


*Char.* Frond yellowish green. Filaments thick, branched. Whorls, distinct, slightly compressed, in the trunk confused.


*Hab.* Cheshunt, Herts: A. H. H.

"Roth (Cat. Bot. i. 126. No. 11. 187.) referred this last synonyme of Dillenius to a variety (β) of *Batrachospermum moniliforme*; he has since regarded this variety (Cat. Bot. iii. 161.) as appertaining to his *Conferva mutabilis*, which is one of our *Draparnaldia*; but certainly the figure cited by Dillenius and his phrase applies perfectly to the *Batrachosperm* which is here under consideration, and cannot be applied to any other plant. The rounded and very distinct globules, which the English author represents, have no kind of resemblance to the scattered tufts of the *Conferva mutabilis* of the German naturalist. As to the figure 43. of the 'Historia Muscorum,' there is no doubt that it represents the same plant as the figure 44. There is absolutely no difference but in the length of the branches, which proceeds from the age of the specimens represented. The stagnant variety of *Batrachospermum ludibundum* has great resemblance in form and diameter to
Batrachospermum confusum; it is nevertheless shorter, but as thick. Its whorls are round and distinct; they are more approximated the one to the other in the large stems, about which they are sometimes even confused. Their colour is a greenish yellow, pale, and livid.

"This plant is found in ditches and in the most tranquil fountains. I have even seen it in marshes fixed against scirpes and stakes."


Char. Frond blackish brown. Whorls of the stems, distinct, spherical, in the branches confused.


"This variety is the commonest of all. It is frequently met with in fountains, in rapid rivers, and even in waters almost stagnant; it is sufficient that they are pure. It has some resemblance to the variety B. confusum; but it is more slender, and its bearing is more elegant. Its stems are very much divided, and from one to three inches long; the globules which cover them are round, distinct, and appear to hold each other only by their poles. They are, however, confused in the last branches, which resemble little worms.

"The colour of the B. moniliforme is deeper than that of
BATRACHOSPERMUM.

_B. confusum_; it is also more solid, and changes less in dying; it takes nevertheless sometimes a tint of pale violet or a livid yellow."


Plate XIV. Fig. 1.

_Char._ Frond violet grey. Whorls spherical, distant, distinct in the stems and branches.

Bory, in Annales du Museum, xii. 323. Pl. 30. fig. 2.

_Hab._ Stream near Cheshunt: A. H. H. Near Tunbrigde Wells: Mr. Jenner.

"The extreme elegance of form and of colour renders this _Batrachosperm_ remarkable; its stems are rather more branched than those of the variety (a) _B. confusum_, and less than those of (γ) _B. moniliforme_, are from two to three inches and a half long, slender, and of an intermediate diameter. The globules are perfectly spherical, distant upon the stems from each other the length of a ray, more approximate, flattened, but always distinct in the branches.

"Its colour is a clear grey, approaching to a most agreeable violet. This last tint becomes dominant in drying, and passes sometimes to red."

This description applies closely to the plant, which I have twice met with, in all respects save colour, my specimens when recent being of a pleasant green, which in drying became blackish — a tint which the specimens which I received from Mr. Jenner likewise presented, and yet I can scarcely consider them other than the _Batrachospermum ludibundum_ (var. pulcherrimum) of Bory.

7. _BATRACHOSPERMUM VAGUM_ Ag.

Plate LXIII. Fig. 2.

_Char._ Filaments subdichotomous, much branched, everywhere covered. Whorls horizontal, compressed, indistinctly confused.


"M. Thore, naturalist of Dax, first discovered this plant in the environs of the city which he inhabits. I have since met with it in peat holes of our southerly lands in places where the water, although coloured, is pure; it there grows always at a certain depth, and rarely less than from two to three feet.

"In no other Conferva is the number of the filaments so considerable as in this. Their total diameter equals that of the largest horsehair. They divide in every direction from a little disc, ramify to infinity, observing remarkably well the dichotomous disposition in their first division, their branches becoming subsequently vague. Their total length extends even to four inches.

"From their origin, even to their extremity, these filaments are clothed with microscopic branches, so impacted that the whorls are not apparent in scarcely any direction: with a simple lens they are not better discovered, from which it might be supposed that one was observing a Thorea. It is but towards the points of the branches that, by the assistance of a strong lens, they are at last distinguished. These whorls are very closely approximated, horizontal, compressed the one upon the other, and becoming so confused as to form around the filament, which is green or yellow, and very flexible, a continuous down, mucous to the touch, sometimes very pale, more frequently of a very agreeable bluish watery green: this colour is moreover deep towards the point of the
branches. As it grows old the plant turns yellow and is discoloured."

The apices of the branches in young specimens are often dilated, and all the filaments present in this state a greater diameter, and a deeper colour, being usually glaucous green.

Some specimens of what I regard as a variety of this species were sent me by Dr. Dickie. They differed from the species in its ordinary condition in the fact of the lower whorls of the main stems being distinctly moniliform.

8. Batrachospermum alpestre Shut.

Plate XIV. Fig. 2.

Char. Frond black, very mucous, much branched; alternately forming very obtuse angles with the principal filaments. Whorls of the stems spherical, distinct, but approximate, branches compressed.

Batrachospermum alpestre, Shuttleworth's MS.


It is now some three or four years since I first encountered this species, from which time I regarded it as distinct from any described British Batrachospermum, an opinion which I was happy to have confirmed recently by the receipt of a specimen marked B. alpestre Shuttleworth, and which exactly accords with my own in all respects, except in being much smaller. At the same time, Mr. Harvey, to whom I was indebted for the authentic specimen of B. alpestre, sent me a second example collected by himself, with the observation affixed to it, "very like B. alpestre, but I have not examined it."

This species is easily recognised by the eye alone, either in its recent or dried state; in the former its size, great lubricity, jetty black colour, and approximate, yet for the most part exactly spherical whorls, are remarkable; in the latter, in which also the black tint is preserved, it may be distinguished by the multiplicity of its branches, which are, except the pri-
mary ones, exceedingly short and irregular, and issue from the main filaments almost at right angles, and by their non-moniliform appearance. In drying, also, it shrinks considerably. It is a well marked, but apparently not an uncommon species. I am not able to refer it to any described by Bory.

My specimens were met with during the summer in a rapid part of the river Lea, near Waltham Abbey, attached to piles of wood, which they almost covered. The length of some of them reached to four inches; their great size, the elegance of their movements, and their dark colour, at once struck me, and made me desirous of securing specimens, which it was not easy to do in consequence of the depth at which they grew. I succeeded, however, in obtaining a few at the imminent risk of immersion.

9. **Batrachospermum proliferum** Hass.

Plate LXIII. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Frond grey, branches irregular, divaricate, beset with short ramuli, which are pinnate. Whorls of the stems approximate, compressed, almost confused, in the pinnate branches, subdistant, distinct, formed of very few filaments.

*Batrachospermum moniliforme*, *B. proliferum*, Carmichael.

*Hab.* Appin: Captain Carmichael.

I have seen but one specimen of this curious and interesting species, for an examination of which I was indebted to Mr. Harvey: not the slightest doubt, however, remains on my mind of its distinctness; it is certainly no less distinct than rare. Captain Carmichael, to whom algologists are deeply indebted, for numerous additions to both the marine and freshwater divisions of the *Algae*, and whose powers of observation were of a very high order, thus in his MS. describes the plant in question. "Frond. solitary or in small clusters, one or two inches long, irregularly branched; branches divaricate, curved or flexuous, opaque and very dark coloured, beset with short ramuli, which issue out from
the joints among the whorls of eccentric filaments, and are themselves beset with whorls; colour grey."

10. BATRACHOSPERMUM RUBRUM Hass.

Plate XV. Figs. 2, 3.

Char. Filaments much branched. Branches divaricate, alternate, ramuli broad, expanded. Whorls of the stems spherical, distinct, subdistant, large, those of the branches altogether confused.

Batrachospermum moniliforme var., Penzance, June, 1839: Mr. Ralfs.

This is one of the most curious, as well as distinct species of the genus. I have seen but a single specimen of the plant, but this is quite sufficient to establish it as a species. This specimen was sent to me, amongst other good things, by my friend Mr. Harvey, and belongs to the Herbarium of Trinity College, Dublin, to which Mr. Harvey, I believe, has generously presented the whole of his collection of Algae.

Batrachospermum rubrum might possibly be mistaken for Thorea ramosissima, on account of its mode of ramification, its colour, which is bright red, and, above all, the expanded branches, which are so like those of T. ramosissima, that if it were not for the whorls on the main stems, the species might readily be referred to the genus Thorea, an error which even a microscopic examination of the plant would not at once remove. If one of the whorls be submitted to the microscope, it will be found to be composed, in part, of slender filaments slightly beaded, and, in part, of other still more slender threads, which are cylindrical, and from which the first set of filaments would appear to arise, and both of which are mixed together; and again, if a portion of one of the branches be examined from which the whorls have disappeared, it will be seen to be composed almost entirely of the exceedingly minute, and occasionally branched threads, with here and there attached to them a single pyriform cell (see fig. 3), which is to be regarded either as the rudiment of the
ordinary beaded threads of which the branches are composed, or as a capsule, but probably the former. It is thus seen that this species is remarkable both in appearance and structure.

11. Batrachospermum atrum Harv.

Plate XVI. Fig. 12.

Char. Filaments very much ramified. Whorls distinct, distant, short, in the form of reversed cones, opaque; inferior portion of the articulations pellucid.


This species is, perhaps, the most elegant of the genus; it grows generally in still, though pure waters. Although placed by Bory in his genus Lemania, it cannot be said to have any near structural relation thereto.

The articulations or internodes may be compared to reversed cones, the superior part or whorls being formed of a few short, simple, subulate filaments, which are not beaded: in these filaments the colouring matter chiefly resides, and it is amongst them that the glomerules are formed: that portion of each articulation, which is below the whorl, is transparent, and beautifully exhibits the tubular and jointed structure of the layers which invest the primary cells in all the species of the genus Batrachospermum; from many of these tubes, short branches are given off, which have almost the appearance of scales.

It is probable that there are several varieties of this species which have all been confounded together. Bory describes two, both of which, I believe, I have recognised.

a. setaceum. — Filament slender, long, cærulescens. — Bory, in Annales du Museum, xii: 188. pl. xxii. fig. 3.
Chantransia atra, nigrescens, filamentis ramosis tenuissimis; articulis longis teretibus; geniculis, subrotundis ciliatis, Cand. Syn. No. 120. Chantransie noir, Cand. Flor. fr. 2. 120.

Hab. Ferring, near Arundel: Mr. Jenner.

"The filaments of this variety are exceedingly fine, and often almost imperceptible. They dispose themselves with grace upon paper; their internodes are a little oblong, and less inflated towards their superior part than in the following variety." — Bory.

β. CAPALLINUM? — Filaments somewhat thick, black.—

Bory, in loc. cit. pl. xxii. fig: 4.

Hab. Cheshunt Marshes: A. H. H.

"The filaments of this variety are of the size of Chara, a little shorter than those of the preceding; they appear firmer and blacker.

"It dwells frequently with the large varieties of Conserva gelatinosa of Linnaeus, and appears to love to entwine itself with it." — Bory.

"I have bestowed nearly all my attention upon our native Swiss Plants; for I had to pursue, at the same time, anatomy and the practice of Physick: being unlike you the consecrated priest of Flora. I have always cultivated Botany, in spite of all obstacles, since the year 1728, when I accomplished a laborious journey of 200 leagues through the Alps, on foot. I have since visited those mountains ten successive times. But I am near-sighted, which is a great inconvenience. I have laboured much at Mosses and such plants. I hope to settle a good many doubtful matters, though many must remain undetermined. My family are always finding fault with my pursuit; but I do not repent. On the contrary, I regret that I did not devote more of my time to these things."

"Farewell my dear Linnaeus, may you enjoy your health and your botanical pursuits with every advantage for the prosecution of your labours! My studies and engagements, of a different kind, draw me unavoidably aside; but my inclination always leads me to the charms of Flora. To Botany I wish to devote my leisure, my old age, and my fortune." — Haller to Linnaeus.
Fam. VII. CHÆTOPHOREÆ.

Char. Algae gelatinous, ramose, composed of principal stems and smaller filaments, for the most part ciliated. Reproduction usually by means of zoospores contained in the filaments, but in some cases said to be capsular.

The species of this very natural family accord with the preceding in being composed of two sets of filaments, in their extreme lubricity, and in their branches terminating in long ciliform appendages, to which, in a measure, their great lubricity is attributable. They differ from it, however, in the secondary branches not being whorled, in the absence of glomerules, and of the fibrillæ surrounding the primary cells, also in being of a light and beautiful green colour, which, in drying, does not change to some other tint, as has been seen to be the case in the Batrachospermeæ.

The two families, likewise, agree in habit, the Chaetophoreæ, like the Batrachospermeæ, dwelling in fresh and pure water, such as that of fountains and slow streams; but on account of the delicacy of their structure they are not met with in large rivers or streams, the force of whose current is strong, and which would sweep them away and destroy them.

On certain species of the genus Chaetophora capsules have, from time to time, been met with, but the occurrence of these is exceedingly rare, and it cannot be supposed that the ordinary and usual mode of reproduction is by means of these. The true reproductive bodies in this family, as well in all probability as in that of the Batrachospermeæ, are undoubtedly zoospores. If a specimen of Draparnaldia, D. glomerata for example, be examined microscopically in its young state, the main filaments will be seen to be quite cylindrical: at a later period, however, the cells, of which these filaments are composed, swell up, and the filaments then become beaded. This inflation of the cells, which occurs in almost all the
branched *Algae*, is indicative of the period of reproduction, and terminates in the rupture of the individual cells, the zoospores escaping through the apertures thus provided. That this is the usual and true method of reproduction it is easy to satisfy oneself in the following method. If a specimen of *Draparnaldia glomerata* be kept in water, which ought not to be renewed for a day or two, the cells will be observed to separate from each other, and, floating on the surface of the fluid, will be noticed a greenish pellicle: if a portion of this be placed beneath the microscope, it will be found to consist of a slimy material, in which are contained numerous green globules of very minute size; these, if watched for a day or two, will be seen to take on the characters peculiar to the species.

The following observations in M. Decaisne's Memoir on the Classification of the *Algae* in the Annales des Sciences Naturelles occur, which correspond closely with the views already expressed in reference to the reproduction of the genus *Draparnaldia*, and which I have long entertained.

"The *Draparnaldia glomerata* is composed, as it is known, of a principal trunk formed by a series of large cells placed upon each other, transparent, each occupied with a ring of green matter, rather pale, mucous, and mixed up with amylaceous globules. The branches, which arise from the points of junction of these cells, are themselves composed of articulated ramuli, and terminated by a conservoid ciliform thread, which, all united, produce the mucilage with which the plant is found enveloped.

"At the period when it has attained its complete development, the hairs are seen to detach themselves successively from the last joint: afterwards the green substance enclosed in each of the ramuli unites into little globules, which escape one after the other by a rounded aperture 'pratiquées' upon each of the cellules. These themselves become absorbed (se resorbent) as soon as they are empty, so that at a period more advanced, one finds of all the plant but a single filament enveloped with mucus and filled with green globules.

"I believe that I am able to conclude from these observ-
ations that each of the cells of *Draparnaldia glomerata* ought to be considered as a receptacle whence the reproductive bodies formed at the expense of the green matter issue under the form of rounded vesicles themselves being filled with endochrome." — M. Decaisne, *Mémoire sur la Classification des Algues*, p. 314.

8. **DRAPARNALDIA Bory.**

*Char.* Filaments free, not immersed in gelatinous fluid.


"It is to Draparnard that I dedicate this genus, which forms the subject of this new memoir. Those who have been acquainted with that naturalist, alone know all that he was capable of: active, indefatigable, he was fitted for studies the most diverse. Wise and prudent, also timid in his researches, he hastened not to publish; he collected facts, he matured them, he wished his works to be without re- proach. Misfortunes and death have surprised him before the execution of his projects, his career is closed before his writings have established his reputation. Scarcely a few phrases, escaped from his pen, and committed to paper, remain; and the loss of treasures which he had collected in his memoirs occasions the greater regret to those who loved him for cherishing the sciences as he cherished them.

"I could doubtless have selected, amongst so many rare and new vegetables which presented themselves to me in my voyages,—I could have found, I say, some genus more analogous to the beauties of his spirit, upon which to place the name of Draparnard; majestic palm trees, brilliant with vigour, reigning over the forest, should perpetuate his remembrance. But the modest manes of my friend, have they not approved my choice? They will smile on that which I have done. May his name live amongst the *Confervae*, which were his dearest study!" — Bory.

Kützing refers the genus *Draparnaldia* to his *Ectospermeæ,*
placing it immediately before *Ectocarpus*, and of course assigning to it lateral external fructification. Certain species hitherto associated with the genus *Draparnaldia* Kützing has removed therefrom; these are *D. stellaris*, which may be identical with my *D. condensata*, and *D. tenuis*, and constituted a new genus for them, under the name of *Stygeoclonium*: this genus is not even placed in the same family with *Draparnaldia*, but in that of *Ulothriceae*, of which *Lyngbya zonata* forms the type. The following are the definitions of the family and genus.

"*Ulothriceae*.  
"Trichomata mucosa tenerrima, cellulae coleogonimicae, substantia gonimica in fascias transversales disposita, postrevo in opseospermata hologonimica plerumque quadripartita transiens."

"*Stygeoclonium* Ktz.  
"Trichomata tenerrimum, ramosum, ramulis simplicibus subulatis obsessum; cellulae gelineae tenuissimae, abbreviatae; amylediae in fasciam transversalem collapsae, tandem in opseo-spermata quaternata turgida transeuntes."

I cannot myself think that any essential difference exists between the reproduction of *Draparnaldia tenuis*, &c. and other *Draparnaldiae*. I have myself occasionally observed the quaternary division of the endochrome in the smaller branches of, I believe, all the species of *Draparnaldia*: the circumstance of the occurrence of this disposition in certain species of the genus more frequently than others does not seem to me to call for their separation from that genus altogether; yet Kützing has not merely formed a new genus for them, but has referred this genus to a distinct family, — a family which does indeed manifest a close affinity with *Draparnaldia*, but which Kützing places in his arrangement at some distance therefrom. The genus *Lyngbya*, of which *L. zonata* forms the type of the family *Ulothriceae*, accords with *Draparnaldia* in the extreme mucosity and flexibility of its filaments, in possessing the second mode of growth of the cells, viz. that of lateral development, in the endochrome being arranged in
bands across the cells, and essentially in its reproduction. The only real difference between the genera consists in the filaments of the one being simple and those of the other branched. In an arrangement, therefore, in which affinities are studied, these two genera should be placed near to each other.

1. Draparnaldia glomerata Ag.

Pl. XIII. Fig. 1.

Char. Stem round, branched. Ramuli in tufts, which are frequently alternate and always ciliated. Tufts divergent.

Hab. Everywhere common in slow streams and ditches, adhering to stones, sticks, &c.


This species differs in appearance greatly according to its age and place of growth. The younger specimens are of a herbaceous and delicate green, abundantly branched, and the older ones often nearly denuded of branches and almost colourless, becoming so by the escape of the zoospores. When dried on paper the differences between certain specimens of this plant presented to the eye are so considerable that many would regard them as varieties, and almost as species. A microscopic examination would, however, at once remove this supposition.

When first removed from the water, it presents the appearance of a mass of coloured jelly without form or organization: on immersion, however, its branches soon expand. Its fragility is so excessive, that frequently its own weight when fresh is
sufficient to break it, and it is often a matter of considerable difficulty to remove a specimen entire from the water for preservation, each frond breaking as soon as the hand is placed beneath it, and its own gravity is felt, and dividing into many separate pieces, which are slowly carried away by the gentle stream in which the species is usually found. It adheres closely to paper, and does not undergo any considerable change of colour in drying, it also recovers like the *Batrachospermae* much of its freshness on being moistened. These last remarks apply to all the species of the genera *Draparnaldia* and *Chatophora*.

2. **Draparnaldia plumosa** *Ag.*

Plate XII. Fig. 1.


This species is more slender, less gelatinous, and attains a much greater length than *Draparnaldia glomerata*. It lives also in purer and deeper water, is usually of a brighter and more beautiful green, and, from being less gelatinous, it is also less fragile. The mode of branching is different in the two species; the tufts in that which is here described are longer, more scattered, approximated to the branches, and not as in the previous species divergent. It is an elegant species. The cells of the stems are usually shorter, and rarely so inflated or oval as those of *D. glomerata*. 
3. **Draparnaldia repetita** Hass.

Plate XII. Fig. 2.

*Char.* Filaments branched, consisting of repeated series of cells, each series composed of five or six cells, which decrease in size from the first or lower cell to the last or upper one, series oblique. Tufts dense, alternate.

Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist., August, 1842; also in loc. cit. vol. xi. 428.

*Hab.* Cheshunt: *A. H. H.*

"I have only once met with the above species, and then but in small quantity: it is therefore no less rare than it is curious. Each series of cells is an epitome of the entire plant, which consists but of an aggregation of such series. A sketch of it was forwarded to Dr. Greville, who did not hesitate to agree with myself in the opinion of its distinctness."

4. **Draparnaldia condensata** Hass.

Plate XI. Fig. 1.


This is one of the finest and most distinct species of the genus. The only locality at present known for it is a large fish pond opposite Mr. Bosanquet's school for girls in the parish of Wormly, Hertfordshire. It differs from the two preceding species in several respects. It is more sparingly branched, the ramuli are never tufted, and the cilia rarely prolonged: the cells are very short, usually broader than long, and entirely filled with endochrome. The habit of the plant is also different, dwelling in water less fresh, and its colour in consequence is less vivid than in most other *Draparnaldia*. 
5. Draparnaldia tenuis Ag.

Plate XI. Fig. 2.

Char. Filaments slender, ciliated, sparingly branched. Branches usually simple and solitary, but sometimes sub-fastigiate. Cells of the stems twice or thrice as long as broad, those of the branches rather longer than broad.


This is a much smaller species than any of the preceding, is more tenacious, and an inhabitant of streams and rivulets, the current of which is strong. Filaments very slender, four to six inches long, irregularly or alternately branched, more or less furnished with scattered or subfasciculate ramuli, whose tops are either acute or drawn out into long setaceous colourless points. Joints of the main filaments and ramuli coloured or transversely banded. "At first the filaments are enclosed in the manner of a Chaetophora in a common somewhat definite gelatine; afterwards, on its bursting, they issue from it like a Conferva, but are at all times very gelatinous."


Plate X. Fig. 3.

Char. Filaments very slender, ciliated. Cells fasciated, usually three times as long as broad.

Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist. for August, 1842; also in loc. cit. vol. xi. p. 4.


The filaments in this species are finer than those of D. tenuis, and the cells longer. I have no doubt of its distinctness. It is a rare species, and I have only twice met with it, once growing in a horse trough near Cheshunt.
7. **Draparnaldia nana** Hass.

Plate X. Fig. 3.

**Char.** Filaments highly mucous, very slender, sparingly branched. Branches acuminated, not usually ciliated. Cells rather broader than long.


This is by no means an uncommon species during the spring and early part of the summer, being found attached frequently to dead leaves and sticks. In the fineness and mucosity of its filaments, as well as in the shortness of its cells, it seems to exhibit some relation to the genus *Chætophora* (a bad name, since the species of the genera *Batrachospermum* and *Draparnaldia* are likewise chætophorous). From *D. tenuis* and *D. elongata* it is distinguished by the absence of cilia, shorter cells, and from the former again by its smaller size.

9. **Chætophora** Schrank.

**Char.** Filaments imbedded in a gelatinous matrix, which is either globose or lobed, rarely plain and crustaceous; aggregated, branched, articulated, sometimes setaceous, and issuing from a common base. Branches nearly colourless. Ramuli coloured. Capsular fructification has only been noticed in *C. pisiformis*, *C. pellita*, and *C. tuberculosa*.

**Derivation.** From χαυτη, a bristle, and φορεω, to bear.

Through *Draparnaldia tenuis* and *D. nana* there is an easy and natural transition to this genus.

Imbedded in the gelatinous matrix, are usually, in the older specimens, a number of stony particles; these have been supposed to be in some way or other connected with reproduction. Vaucher regards them as the ruptured cells of the plant, and destined to reproduce the species.

1. **Chætophora dilatata** Hass.

   **Plate XIII.** Fig. 2.

   **Char.** Filaments *much branched, fastigiate.* Extremities *dilated.*

   **Hab.** Ireland: *Mr. Moore.*

   This species I discovered accidentally, mixed up with a specimen of *Nostoc muscorum.* It is very remarkable.

2. **Chætophora endivæfolia** Ag.

   **Plate IX.** Figs. 1, 2.

   **Char.** Mucous matrix *somewhat compressed, sub-dichotomously branched.* Primary branches *frequently parallel; apices of ultimate ramuli ciliated.*


   **Hab.** Common in streams.

   "This *Batrachospermum* is more rare than the preceding species *B. moniliforme,* *B. plumosum,* and *B. glomeratum:* it is met with in slowly running waters, covering stones, to which it is attached, under the form of a little green protuberance irregularly lobed at its extremities. It is but little more than a few lines in length, and about half as broad. It can scarcely be distinguished with the unaided sight, but with the microscope it appears curiously composed. If but a very
small fragment be examined, it will be seen, with surprise, that it is formed of an assemblage of principal filaments, parallel, elongated, and which bear at their extremities subdivisions, very short, composed of three or four branches. The white grains are here seen in great quantity, which proceed from ruptured rings, and are destined to reproduce the plant, so that it is difficult to doubt the destination of these grains, even when this has not been confirmed by direct proofs.

"This Batrachosperm, without doubt, has not yet been described, and it is necessary to observe, that it is difficult to discern at first sight a Conferva in the gelatinous material which forms it, but that which is obscure to the simple sight becomes distinct to the microscope." — Vaucher.

Mr. Harvey, in his description of this species, compares the mode of branching of the frond to stags' horns, a comparison which conveys a very good idea of the appearance of this beautiful object.

3. CHÆTOPHORA TUBERCULOSA Hook.

Plate IX. Figs. 7, 8.


"On sticks and aquatic plants in boggy pools. Fronds bright green, an inch or more in diameter." — Harv.

It is doubtful as to whether this is to be regarded as any thing more than a variety of the following species, C. elegans, the Batrachospermum intricatum of Vaucher, or that species much developed; the softness and hollowness of the matrix both resulting from the extraordinary developement.
In English Botany the filaments are figured without cilia. Kützing also figures them in the same manner: if this character be permanent, then is the species doubtless a good one.

The following observations, taken from the "Flora" for 1842, p. 513., were inserted in the "Annals" for June, 1843:—

"The fruit of Chetophora appears hitherto to have been observed only by Mr. Berkeley, who communicated specimens to Captain Carmichael, who made a drawing from them; which, with his other manuscripts, is in the hands of Sir W. J. Hooker. Mr. Berkeley also published a figure of it in his "Gleanings of British Alge." Dr. Müller of Detmold has been so fortunate as to meet with similar fruit in Chetophora tuberculosa, and has given figures of it in the place cited above. He has made, moreover, a very curious observation, viz. that the fruit is accompanied by, and at length connate with, a red globule of a similar form but smaller size, which he considers as the male fructification. As the female capsule advances to maturity, the male approaches it, becomes elongated, and at length is united with it, emptying the pollen globules into the female fruit. This process being accomplished, it falls off.

"Whatever may be thought of this, his account of the development of the spores formed within the capsule, which are about five in number, and disposed around an aperture occasioned probably by the pressure of the male capsule, is not less wonderful. From each of the seeds a hyaline thread is developed, formed of the globules which press forward from the inside of the seed; this at length becomes green, and consists of a very tender hyaline tube filled with a moniliform row of globules. Finally, the uppermost globule is elongated into a new tube, which is of a paler green than the rest of the thread. The capsule is now no longer visible, and the whole resembles a Rivularia, which soon assumes the form of Chetophora tuberculosa.

"The above observations are at least curious, and, if there has been no error, are of much importance. We recommend them to the consideration of some of our practical algologists, hoping that they may be able to throw some light upon the matter."

4. Chetophora elegans Ag.

Plate IX. Figs. 3, 4.

Char. Mucous matrix subglobose, or lobed, rather solid, green. Filaments subdichotomous. Ramuli fastigiate, the apices produced beyond the gelatine and setigerous.

Batrachospermum intricatum Vauch. Hist. des Conf. d'Eau douce, p. 117. pl. xii. figs. 2, 3. C. elegans Harvey,
*C. elegans Ag.*

**Hab.** On sticks, &c., in stagnant pools, common.

"No species is more easy to recognise; it is formed of gelatinous protuberances of all sorts of figures, and of a diameter which varies from a point to an inch." — Vaucher.

5. *Chætophora pisiformis Ag.*

Plate IX. Figs. 5, 6.

*Char.* Frond *subglobose, fleshy, green.* Filaments *subdichotomous, obtuse.* Sporidia *globose, axillary.* — Carm.


**Hab.** In subalpine lakes.

Mr. Berkeley has discovered capsular fructification on this species, and Kützing has figured similar capsules as belonging to *C. tuberculosa.* The occurrence of these capsules must be regarded as excessively rare, and therefore commonly considered as the only mode of reproduction possessed by species which are everywhere so abundant.


*Char.* "Frond indefinitely effused, incrusting, gelatinous, green. Filaments subdichotomous. Ramuli produced proliferous towards the apex." — Carm.

*C. longæva* Harvey, in Hooker's Brit. Flor.; also in Manual, p. 123.

**Hab.** In a boggy stream at Appin: Captain Carmichael.

"Fronds, continuous, or so closely set as to have that appearance, of a delicate green colour, and more flaccid than those of *C. elegans,* apparently from a deficiency of gelatine. Filaments in all respects similar to those of other species, excepting in being mostly proliferous."

I cannot regard this as a distinct species, and would refer to it *C. endievæfolia* or *C. tuberculosa.*
Fam. VIII. Conjugateæ.

Char. Filaments simple, equal, often conjugating. Endochrome mostly figured. Sporangia formed generally by the union of the contents of two cells, either in different or in the same filaments.

The Confervæ, which we now propose to examine, are perhaps the most curious of all their tribe. When viewed together, they form an exceedingly natural group, but one which is defined rather by the enumeration of a number of characters than by one in particular.

Their filaments when examined with the microscope are seen to be simple and of uniform diameter; they are for the most part unattached, and in their young condition are smooth and unctuous to the touch, and of a deep green colour: they are formed of an assemblage of elongated cells placed end to end, and all of them enclosed and held in union by an investing membrane, common to all, the interior of these cells being occupied, chiefly with endochrome, which is variously disposed, sometimes in the form of spires and stars, at others it completely fills their cavities; mixed up with this endochrome, are observed numerous vesicles; these being it is presumed the unfertilized zoospores.

When the filaments have attained a certain age or period of development, most of the cells are seen to send forth a little conical process, which unites with a similar protrusion from a corresponding cell of a contiguous filament, an uninterrupted passage of communication between the two cells being thus established.

While this is occurring, the spiral tubes, if the species be a Zygnema, become confused and coalesce in each cell, the contents of one passing out through the passage of communication, mingling with those of the other, and both uniting, are at length moulded into a dark body of either an oval or circular form, and enclosed in membranes; and which Vaucher,
M. Decaisne, and Mr. Jenner regard as the true spores, but which, Agardh declares, resolve themselves after a time into zoospores, an opinion in which I concur, applying the term sporangia to them.

The tubes of communication do not appear to issue from any determinate point of each cell, but from that which lies in nearest contact with a neighbouring filament; the filaments appearing to exercise a mutual attraction on each other: thus a number will be given off in succession to corresponding ones of a filament near to it on one side, while another set from the same filament will unite with those of another coming near to it in some other part of its length.

It is curious to remark that the cells in one part of the same filament will part with their contents and remain empty, while in another, they will be the recipients of the contents of the cells of another filament.

This remarkable mode of union of the filaments, almost without parallel in the vegetable kingdom, was first noticed by Müller in a species which he named Conferva jugalis. Müller, however, did not entertain the slightest suspicion that it was in any way connected with reproduction.

Since the time of the publication of Vaucher's "Histoire des Conferves d'Eau douce," in 1803, but little seems to have been added to the information contained in that excellent work in reference to this division of the Algae, in which the phenomenon of union of the cells is shewn to belong to very many species, which Vaucher for the most part has satisfactorily determined, notwithstanding the feeble power of the instrument employed by him in their investigation. The labours, however, which I have bestowed upon the freshwater Algae have been rewarded with a few discoveries of interest, one of which I shall now proceed to notice.

This relates to the fact, that certain species of Conjugateae, belonging principally to the genus Zygnemata, occur, in which there is no union of the different filaments similar to that already described; the sporangia being formed in these by the concentration of the matter of two cells in the same, and not as in the preceding case in different, filaments. This interesting fact was first announced by me in a paper on the Zygnemata.
mata inserted in the 9th vol. of the "Annals and Magazine of Natural History," p. 34. Since this paper was published I have observed, in Dillwyn's "Synopsis of the British Freshwater Algae," that a non-conjugating Zygnema has been described accurately by Mr. Woods, under the idea of its being a variety of Zygnema quininum. The accuracy of the description would appear, however, to have been doubted, since we find no reference to the species, which is distinct, and not a variety of that to which it was referred, made by subsequent writers on the Algae. Mr. Harvey in his excellent "Manual" does not make any mention of it.

In these non-conjugating Zygnemata the tubes of communication issue from the opposed extremities of the cells, and not from the centre of the sides of the cells, as in the conjugating Zygnemata.

The analogy which exists between the conjunction of the filaments of the Conjugatae and the reproduction of animals has led to the opinion being entertained by some that they are animal and not vegetable productions. The erroneous nature, however, of this view is easily proved by reference to the non-conjugating species mentioned, these testifying that the conjunction of the filaments is not an occurrence essential to the perpetuity of the species, and that therefore no arguments in favour of the animality of the Conjugatae ought to be founded on that circumstance. The union, however, of distinct cells in the same filament might be regarded as indicative of an animal nature; but this view may be disproved by reference to another genus of freshwater Algae, of the vegetableity of which there can be no question, viz. Vesiculifera, in which there is an union of the matter of two cells in the same filament, though no tubular connection between those cells. Now the analogy between the species of this genus and the non-conjugating Zygnemata is too great to permit of the opinion being entertained, that the former are vegetables and the latter animals.

Some have accounted for the union of the filaments by supposing that the entire of one filament contained fertilizing and the other fertilizable material; but this view is likewise shown to be erroneous by the occurrence of non-con-
jugating species. If two kinds of reproductive matter exist, as most suppose, they must both be contained in the same filament in these species; but even this view cannot be received when it is known that certain species of the family Conjugateae occur in which there is not even a union of the matter of two cells, but in which the sporangia are formed separately within each; as in *Mesocarpus notabilis* and *Zygnema mirabile*.

It would thus appear that no argument can be deduced from the conjunction of the cells in the same or different filaments and the commingling of their contents in favour either of the animality or sexuality of the Conjugateae, and that the phenomenon, remarkable as it is, is subservient to some secondary purpose in the economy of these productions.

The species of this group of *Conferva* may be found occasionally in a state of conjugation during the entire of the spring, summer, and autumnal months; they are chiefly met with, however, in this state in the spring. It is usually some days after this union of the cells has been established, that the slow emanation of the matter of one cell occurs, this transference being occasioned apparently by the mutual attraction exercised by the contents of each cell on that of the one to which it is joined; this attraction, in correspondence with the law of gravitation, being predominant in that cell which contains the greatest bulk of matter; and thus, I think, we may account for the contents of a number of cells of one filament passing to those of another set of cells of another filament, the matter in them being more considerable in quantity.

Very soon after the contents of the cells have united, they are seen to dispose themselves into a regular form, and in the course of three or four days the sporangia are perfected, each being invested with its two or three membranes.

For some time, not unfrequently extending to weeks after the cells have conjoined, and the sporangia have become organized, the species does not appear to undergo any further change: at length, however, the tubes of communication separate, the cells become disjointed, indicating the death of the plant, respiration ceases, and the disunited fragments fall to the bottom of the water, the sporangia being set free on the entire disorganization of the plant or the zoospores bursting
through the membrane which invests them, escape through the open extremity of the communicating tubes.

When in a young condition, and before reproduction takes place, the Conjugateae are of a bright, beautiful, and shining green colour, are highly lubricous to the touch, and the individual filaments are never entangled together, but placed somewhat parallel. As soon, however, as a union of the filaments has occurred, these characters are for the most part lost. The rich green colour fades to a yellow tint; the filaments no longer glisten when removed from the water, or feel slippery, but almost harsh and crisp under the fingers; they are now likewise much curled and twisted. The change of colour is the result of diminished vitality, and the loss of lubricity arises from the extension, amounting almost to obliteration of the sheath.

The Conjugateae, with a single exception, dwell in waters that are perfectly still, such as ponds, reservoirs, ditches, pools, and extended marshes; they are also, with a single exception, unattached, roots not being necessary to them, for, unlike the greater part of the Algae which have hitherto been considered, and which are all provided with rootlike organs, they incur no risk of being swept away by the force of the river, stream, or cascade in which they delight to dwell. The union between the filaments which is to occur, renders a locality of the above description an essential to the very existence of this family of plants, for without absolute quietude of the water this conjugation would be frustrated. In the only attached species with which I am acquainted, and which dwells in flowing water, I have never detected conjugation of the threads.

The Conjugateae adhere strongly to paper, preserving their shining appearance, but never their brilliant colours; these generally becoming almost black in drying.

The quantity of air or gas eliminated by the Conferae, but principally by the Conjugateae, in warm sunny weather is very considerable. It is by means of the globules of air given out by these plants in respiration, that such large masses as are seen in the spring and summer months, covering almost every pond and ditch, are sustained upon the surface,
the globules becoming entangled amongst their filaments render them specifically lighter than the water, and cause them to crepitate under the finger when pressed upon. The presence of these globules in warm weather causes the Conjugateae and other Confervæ to present a vesicated or bullous appearance, which the older algologists thought to be characteristic of a single species, which they named Conferva bullosa: this appearance is now known to belong to a whole host of Algae generically distinct—such is the progress of scientific research and knowledge. Dillwyn, in his description of Conferva fracta, observes, that, "after being dried, the Conferva bullosa have been used as wadding for stuffing garments, and made into coarse household linen." Weiss, in his "Plantæ Cryptogamiae Floræ Gottingenses," p. 23, relates, that formerly the river Unstrut, after inundating a large tract of country in Upper Saxony, on again retreating into its proper channel, left a great quantity of Conf. bullosa, which having been gathered and dried by the inhabitants, was used by them for stuffing their garments; but that it occasioned violent pains in their limbs: it was also used for making coarse paper." On some parts of the Continent serious injury has been done to large tracts of country, by the deposit, on the subsidence of the waters which have covered them for a period, of a compact layer of these Conferva bullosæ, which has prevented the growth of the grass beneath, and thus deprived the cattle of their food. So great an evil has this been deemed of late years, that commissioners have been appointed to investigate the nature of this deposit, and to endeavour to devise some means to remove and prevent its re-formation.

M. Decaisnæ, in his "Memoir on the Classification of the Algae," has, on grounds which, on mature consideration, I cannot regard as satisfactory, separated this group from Agardh's class of zoospores, in which I would retain it; for certain it is that one division of the group of sunspores of M. Decaisnæ, viz. the true Confervæ, are propagated by means of zoospores.

The numerous species of this group resolve themselves naturally into the genera Zygnema, Tyndaridea, Staurocarpus, Mesocarpus, and Mougeotia.
10. ZYGNEMA Ag.

Char. Endochrome arranged in spiral order within each cell. Sporangia generally oval, and never lodged in the transverse tubes of communication.

Derivation. From γγος, a yoke, and νυξ, a thread.


The first of these genera is characterized by the endochrome with its brilliant granules (which Müller, in his surprise on first discovering a species of the genus, likened to precious stones), being arranged in a spiral form, the number of spires being from one to eight.

The species of this genus admit readily of division into two subgenera, in the one of which the filaments unite, and in the other no conjugation takes place; and each of these divisions allows of further analysis, founded on the conformation of the cells.

"In the first of these subdivisions, which for the most part includes the long-celled species of the genus, such as Zygnema elongatum and Z. quadratum, &c., the opposed extremities of all those cells which have attained maturity are considerably inverted, and which inversion may be compared to that of the finger of a glove (Pl. xvii. fig. 4.); while in the second, which embraces the short-celled examples, as Zygnema maximum, Z. nitidum, and very many others, the cells are not inverted, but touch each other by their plane surfaces.

"The form of this inversion is, in all the species in which it occurs, identical and extremely regular, its circumference being circular, and its base somewhat flat; no membrane intervenes between the spaces formed by this indoubling in contiguous cells, which spaces therefore communicate directly with each other.

"At the period of reproduction, and at no other, one of the two indented and opposed extremities of certain cells be-
comes everted and protruded into the cavity of the other. (Pl. xvn. fig. 5.)

"The cause of this protrusion, and the reason why it only occurs at the precise period of the reproduction of the cells, are easily accounted for, and both arise from unequal internal pressure of the contiguous cells on each other, which inequality of pressure is produced by the emission of the endochrome of one cell into a neighbouring cell either in the same or different filaments; thus, when a cell has discharged its contents, its cavity is empty, and no resistance can be offered by it to the protrusion of the inverted portion of the adjacent cell or cells, replete as it or they may be with fluid and endochrome. This explanation applies likewise to the fact, that when a number of cells have either emptied themselves of their contents, or have been the recipients of those of other cells at the same time, no eversion takes place, for in this case there is no inequality of internal pressure.

"But while a correct exposition may be given of the cause of this protrusion and intromission, it is not so easy to offer a satisfactory explanation of the purpose to be attained by it. The eversion, doubtless, assists in effecting the dislocation of the cells, and thus, reproduction being perfected, hastening the destruction of the species and dispersion of the spores; processes, which, from the greater length of the cells and consequent continuity of the enveloping sheath, would possibly occupy, were it not for some special provision of the nature indicated, a much longer time than in the short-celled species. A subordinate and not unimportant use of this provision is, the assistance which it affords in the determination of allied species.

"It is remarkable that no similar conformation presents itself to our notice in the genera Tyndaridea and Mougeotia, so closely allied to Zygnema, for in these the cells invariably terminate by plane surfaces, which, however, may be either everted or inverted to a slight extent.

"This peculiar formation of the cells of some Zygnemata was first noticed by me in the spring of 1842, but its true nature only became apparent to me in the early portion of the present year. When viewed through a low power of the microscope, and in a Zygnema whose filaments are as yet
separate, it exhibits the appearance of two curved knife-blades slightly approximating to each other at their apices, near to which usually lies the divided spiral thread, and strongly impressing the superficial observer, from the position and aspect of these blades, with the idea that they are the instruments which effect its separation, and reminding him of the beautiful provision whereby the section of pollen granules is accomplished.

"On transmitting a short time since a specimen of the Zygnema quadratum, in a state of reproduction, to the Rev. M. J. Berkeley and Mr. Ralfs, but unaccompanied by any remarks in reference to the structure of the cells, both these gentlemen noticed their peculiar conformation, and from the former I received correct sketches of their appearances.

"The structure of the joints in Zygnema was long since noticed in one species of the genus by Mohl, who thus describes it in his paper upon the multiplication of cells by division, inserted in the 'Flora': — 'In Z. elongatum Ag., the dissepiments have a very peculiar structure, which I have found in no other species. The terminal surface of each cell is not even, but elongated into a blunt conical process. This process can only be observed in its true state when two joints are separated one from the other; when, on the contrary, the threads are unbroken the process is generally introverted like the finger of a glove, and exhibits the form represented at Pl. 1. fig. 8. a, b, c. This is the common condition, and in most threads no joint is found otherwise constructed. But I have now met with a single thread in which a part of the articulations has the ordinary length, while another part has joints only half as long. In these shorter articulations it was normal that only the alternate dissepiments had the structure peculiar to this species (so that by these dissepiments the thread was divided into articulations of the ordinary length), while, on the contrary, the intermediate dissepiments exhibited the form usual in Converve."

"The observation, that 'this process can only be observed in its true state (that is, everted) when two joints are separated, the one from the other,' is inaccurate, for the cells may be separated and yet the processes inverted, the eversion of
them having nothing whatever to do with the separation of the cells, and never being in any case the result of it, but depending, as explained already, upon unequal internal pressure, and occurring chiefly at the period of reproduction. The effect of the eversion is, as already observed, to occasion the dislocation of the cells.

"Again, in every filament of those Zygnemata which exhibit the inverted structure, cells may be observed terminating in the ordinary manner of Confervae, viz. by plane surfaces, the presence or absence of the inversion depending upon the period of the formation of the dissepiments; the older ones, or, as observed in the beginning of this notice, the more mature ones only presenting it. Thus it follows that the opposed extremities of cells always exhibit the same structure, and that this alternation in form supplies evidence the most conclusive of the multiplication of cells throughout the entire filament of a Conferva by division."

It is in this genus that the radiated organ described in the Introduction is best developed, and may be observed with most advantage; it is here also that the cruciform organs, supposed to secrete the raphides, and the curved strings of cytoblasts, before noticed, are most clearly seen.

Attention to the structure of the cells in the Zygnemata is of the very first importance in the discrimination of species, it being the only distinguishing character in some closely allied species.

First Subgenus.—Filaments conjugating.

* Extremities of the cells truncated.

a. Spires numerous.


Plate XIX. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments highly mucous, and of a light green colour,

their diameter and length being very considerable. Cells, when in a state of conjugation, a little longer than broad, prior to which, however, they are frequently not half so long as broad; winding round the interior of these are about eight spiral threads, the granules in them being small. Sporangia almost circular, flattened.


_Hab._ Cheshunt, Hertfordshire, and the country adjacent; Notting Hill: _A. H. H._ Waldron and Worthing: _Mr. Jenner._ Graham Castle: _Major Martin._

This is one of the finest as well as largest of all the *Zygne-mata* hitherto described, the diameter of the filaments greatly exceeding those of *Z. nitidum*, the _Conjugata princeps_ of Vaucher. It is found only in ponds and dykes whose waters are deep and permanent, and it does not conjugate until near the end of the summer. The only other *Zygnema* with which it could possibly be confounded is *Z. serratum*, between which and the present plant several well marked differences exist, as will presently be shown. Two varieties of this plant were described by me in the 11th vol. of "Annals and Magazine of Natural History," p. 432. both of which I now feel assured are quite distinct. The first of these is *Z. alternatum*.

2. _Zygnema alternatum_ Hass.

_Plate XX._

_Char._ Filaments of the same diameter as those of the preceding species. Cells rather longer than broad. Spires numerous, granules small, conjugation alternate, that is, every second pair of cells alone conjoin.

_Hab._ Cheshunt, Hertfordshire. _A. H. H._

This is one of the rarest species of the genus, and I am not sure that I have ever met with it more than once. The mode of conjugation of the cells, the alternate ones only uniting, is
curious, and is confined to this and the following species. The design of the interrupted conjugation is by no means evident; it is remarkable, however, that the granules in those cells, which remain disunited, decrease in size and become almost colourless, while those of the conjoined cells increase considerably, and darken in colour. This mode of conjugation at least affords a decisive character by which it and the following species may be known from all others hitherto described. One fact is still wanting to complete the history of this species, viz. the form of the sporangia, which might possibly furnish an additional distinctive character.


Plate XXI.

Char. Filaments of considerable length, but less in diameter than those of Z. orbiculare. Cells at the period of conjugation rather longer than broad; previous to this, however, they are frequently not half so long as broad. Spires numerous. Conjugation interrupted. Spire oval, equaling in breadth the diameter of the cell but not producing any inflation of it.


Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This also is a very rare species. I have only met with it once, but then in very considerable quantity. It bears a close resemblance to Z. alternatum, but differs from it in having filaments which are considerably smaller than those in that species. The granules or unfertilized zoospores are likewise largest in those cells which have conjoined.


Plate XXIII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments of nearly the same diameter as those of Z. orbiculare, but less mucous. Cells longer than broad. Spires varying from three to five in number. Granules larger. Conjugation continuous. Sporangia broadly ovate.
ZYGNEMA.


_Hab._ Cheshunt, very rare: _A. H. H._ Withyham: _Mr. Jenner._

The only species with which this can possibly be confounded is _Z. orbiculare_, from which it may be readily distinguished by the fewer number and serrated appearance of the spires, the larger size of the granules, and the form of the sporangia, which in _Z. orbiculare_ are nearly spherical, and compressed, while in _Z. serratum_ they are broadly ovate. The filaments do indeed resemble very closely in character those of _Z. nitidum_, with which, however, there is but little danger of confounding it, that species being altogether a much smaller plant. It is very rare.

5. _ZYGNEMA NITIDUM_ _Ag._

_Plate XXII._ Figs. 1, 2.

_Char._ Filaments of much less diameter than those of _Z. serratum_. Cells usually rather more than twice as long as broad. Spires generally four in number. Granules large. Sporangia acutely ovate.


_Hab._ Every where common throughout Great Britain and Ireland.

This species is one of the best marked as well as most beautiful of the tribe. Numerous other _Zygnemata_ have however doubtless been associated with it under the same name.

Vaucher has the following observation upon it: — "Independently of its size, it is distinguished from all others by a coarser touch; a more shining appearance of tubes almost crisp, and by its constant habit of raising its extremities out of the water whenever it is immersed in the liquid."

Char. Filaments about a foot in length, with truncate extremities; of considerable though rather less diameter than those of Z. nitidum, mucous, glossy, and of a deep and beautiful green colour; investing membrane of the cells very evident, and transparent. Cells in the young filaments scarcely so long as broad, but their length exceeds their breadth in those which have conjugated; round the interior of the cells five or six loose spiral tubes may be faintly discerned; these contain the reproductive globules which are large, and distinct, with a dark central nucleus. Sporangia oval sometimes almost circular, and flattened, lying in inflated cells, the cavity of which they do not fill.


Hab. Essex, Hertfordshire, and in several places in Middlesex; abundant: A. H. H. In the pond between Ramslye Rocks and Broadwater Forest, and on Henfield Common: Mr. Jenner.

This well-marked species is readily distinguished from all others by the size of its filaments, the sporangia almost circular, and the inflated form of the cells. There is not a more distinct or attractive species in the genus.


Plate XXIII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments of less diameter than those of Z. nitidum. Cells rather longer than broad. Spires distinct, serrated. Granules large. Sporangia oval, in some specimens, occasioning a slight inflation of the cells in which they are lodged.


Hab. Neighbourhood of Cheshunt and other places; common: A. H H. Vicinity of Tunbridge Wells and in Kent: Mr. Jenner.

This species has doubtless usually been confounded with
Z. nitidum, of which the filaments are larger; the spires too, are generally but three in number, and the sporangia are less acutely oval, frequently also producing an inflation of the cells in which they are lodged.

8. Zygnema curvatum Ag.
Plate XXVI. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments nearly equal in diameter to those of Z. neglectum. Conjugation angular. Cells three or four times as long as broad, coalescing without the intervention of transverse tubes. Spires about four in number, faintly indicated. Sporangia oval.


Hab. Ditches in Henfield Level, Sussex, and pools on Chy-an Häl Moor, near Penzance: Mr. Borrer. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This species is remarkable for the direct conjugation of the cells, they uniting with each other without the intervention of tubes of communication, and it is the only species of the genus which does so. By this junction of the cells with each other, the filaments are bent at angles. The direct union of the cells and angular flection of the filaments of this species have induced Kützing to form a new genus for its reception under the name of Sirogonium. Z. curvatum seems in some measure to unite the genera Zygnema and Mougeotia, that it is nothing more than a Zygnema, however, is proved by the endochrome being disposed in a spiral order.

Plate XXV. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments of rather less diameter than those of Z. curvatum, mucous, almost transparent. Conjugation parallel. Cells six or seven times as long as broad. Spires indistinct,
usually four in number. Sporangia circular, lodged in cells, which are considerably enlarged for their accommodation.


_Hab._ Cheshunt: _A. H. H._

This is a very curious and beautiful species, and one by no means common. I have only once been so fortunate as to meet with it in a state of reproduction, in which condition it is not possible to confound it with any other described species.

10. _Zygnema rivulare_ Hass.

_Plate XXVII._ Figs. 1, 2.

_Char._ Filaments seven or eight inches in length, usually attached, and in diameter about equal to those of _Z. pellucidum._ Cells varying in length from four to eight times their diameter. Spires serrated, three or four in number. Granules large.


_Hab._ In the Barge, New, and Lea rivers, near Cheshunt, abundant: _A. H. H._ Cader Idris: _Mr. Ralfs._

This is a very distinct species, and certainly not the _Conjugata adnata_ of Vaucher, the filaments of which equal nearly those of _Z. nitidum_ in diameter. I have never been so fortunate as to find it in a state of reproduction. It would not appear to be common, as I have not received it from any other of my correspondents save _Mr. Ralfs._

b. Spires two in number in each cell.

11. _Zygnema decimimum_ Ag.

_Plate XXIII._ Figs. 3, 4.

_Char._ Filaments rather smaller than those of _Z. neglectum._ Cells twice or thrice as long as broad. Spires two, crossing each other. Granules large. Sporangia oval, obtuse, not producing inflation of the cells in which they are lodged.
ZYGNEMA. 145

Conf. jugalis Dillw. t. 5.; and C. nitida, t. 4. f. A. B. Z. decimimum Harvey, l. c. p. 362.; also in Manual, p. 143.

Hab. Cheshunt and Epping Forest: A. H. H. In a pond between Ramslye Rocks and Broadwater Forest; Henfield Common; and in a pond at Hill Park, near Westerham, Kent: Mr. Jenner.

This is a very pretty species, and also very distinct, the crosses described by the spires at once serving to distinguish it from all others belonging to this division of the genus Zygnema. Filaments frequently almost black.

c. Spires single.

12. ZYGNEMA QUININUM Ag.

Plate XXVIII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments of rather larger diameter than those of Z. decimimum. Cells longer than broad. Spire performing about three revolutions in each. Sporangia acutely oval, not producing inflation of the cells in which they are lodged.

Conferva porticalis Müller, Nova Comment. Petropolitana, pars 3. p. 90. Conjugata porticalis Vaucher, Hist. des Conf. pl. 5. fig. 1.; Dillw. t. 3. lower figure.

Hab. Everywhere common throughout Britain.

"This conjugata, already described and observed by Müller, is perhaps the most common of all those of the same family; its spires are formed of brilliant grains united by a thread or a tube. Müller compares them to porticos, since in a certain state of their development they have the form of a semi-ellipse."—Vaucher. The specific name of quininum bestowed upon them by Agardh is intended to express as well as Müller's of porticales, which ought properly to have been retained on account of its priority, the form described by each turn of the spires.

13. ZYGNEMA VARIANS Hass.

Plate XXIX. Figs. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Char. Filaments of somewhat less diameter than those of
Zygnema quininum. Cells usually twice as long as broad. Sporangia oval, and not usually producing any inflation of the receiving cell.

Hab. Cheshunt and its vicinity: A. H. H. At Hawkhurst; in a pond in a cottage garden between Broomhill and Speldhurst; and by the road-side near Blackboy's toll gate: Mr. Jenner. Graham Castle: Major Martin.

"This common species was formerly (see 'Annals and Magazine of Natural History,' vol. x. p. 35.) passed over by me as a variety of Z. quininum, from which I am now perfectly satisfied that it is specifically distinct. When a number of cells unite in regular order with those of a neighbouring filament, no inflation of any of these occurs; but it frequently happens that several adjoining cells of a filament for some reason or other do not unite, although the remaining ones in that filament do; in which case, those which have not yoked themselves swell up, assuming a moniliform appearance, and at the same time frequently emit blind and irregular processes or prolongations, by which the cells manifest the strong tendency which they have to conjoin themselves, but which some cause, not evident, would appear to have frustrated. In some specimens, the number of inflated cells and blind processes is but small, while in others the elongated cells are more numerous than those which have united in the ordinary manner of the Zygnemata." — MS.


Plate XXVIII. Figs. 3, 4.

Char. Filaments of less diameter than those of Z. varians. Cells usually about four times as long as broad, but sometimes much longer, and occasionally shorter. Sporangia oval, not producing any inflation of the cell in which they are formed.


Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H. Wadhurst; and Bury, near Arundel: Mr. Jenner.
This species is distinguished from the former by the smaller size of the filaments, greater length of the cells, and peculiar zigzag disposition of the spiral thread; it is not, however, a very strongly marked species.


Plate XXX. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments nearly equal in diameter to those of Z. aestivum. Cells about twice as long as broad, in each of which a single spiral thread performs usually two revolutions. Sporangia acutely oval, lying obliquely in the cells, which are considerably distorted for their accommodation.


Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H. In a pond at Still Green, and in the watercourse by the road side, near the Blackboy's toll-gate: Mr. Jenner.

I hesitated at first to regard this species as distinct from Z. commune; I now, however, entertain no doubt of the fact. It is a very pretty species, and not uncommon. The form of the cells is very distinct from that of Z. commune.


Plate XXX. Figs. 3, 4.

Char. Filaments a little finer than those of Z. malformatum. Cells usually rather more than twice as long as broad. Sporangia largely inflating the cells in which they are contained, acutely oval.


It is scarcely possible to distinguish the filaments of this
species from those of *Z. commune* before conjugation: after this has occurred, the difference in the length of the cells and the form of these is so obvious as not to leave any doubt of its being distinct from that species. To this species ought, I think, the *Zygnema brevissimum*, described by me in vol. x. p. 40. of the "Annals of Nat. Hist." to be referred. I am still not sure, however, but that it is distinct, yet fear to regard it as such. The cells in it are scarcely so long as broad; the sporangia broadly oval, sometimes almost circular, their long diameter being placed transversely in the cells, which are frequently highly inflated.

17. **Zygnema commune** Hass.

Plate XXVIII. Figs. 5, 6.

Char. Filaments about equal in diameter to those of *Z. catenaforme*. Cells usually three times as long as broad. Sporangia acutely oval, not occasioning any inflation of the cells in which they are formed.

*Zygnema commune* Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist. vol. x. p. 39.; Dillw. t. 3. upper figure, in part?


This is a very distinct and regular species.

18. **Zygnema gracile** Hass.

Plate XXX. Figs. 5, 6.

Char. Filaments of less diameter than those of *Z. commune*. Cells usually four times as long as broad, and inflated on the side which gives origin to the tubes of communication. Sporangia acutely oval, not rendering the cells at all ventricose.

Hab. Wanstead Flats, Essex; Cheshunt: A. H. H.

Apparently a distinct species, known from *Z. commune* by the smaller size of the filaments and lateral enlargements of the cells.

Plate XXX. Figs. 9, 10.

*Char.* Filaments of less diameter than those of *Z. cateniforme*. Cells usually four times as long as broad, and slightly inflated for the accommodation of the sporangia, which are oval.

*Hab.* Hertford Heath; High Beech, Essex: *A. H. H.*

Several places in Sussex and Kent: *Mr. Jenner.*

The only species with which this could be confounded are *Z. cateniforme* and *Z. parvum*, between which it is intermediate. It seems to prefer, like several other species of the genus, the boggy pools of heaths, &c., to roadside ponds and ditches.


Plate XXX. Figs. 7, 8.

*Char.* Filaments more slender than those of the preceding species. Cells rather more than four times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, generally producing a slight inflation of the cells in which they are formed.


*Hab.* Cheshunt: *A. H. H.* In a pond between Ramslye Rocks and Broadwater Forest: *Mr. Jenner.*

This is one of the smallest species of the genus; it is not uncommon.

**Extremities of cells inverted.**


Plate XXXI. Figs. 1, 2.

*Char.* Filaments of rather less diameter than those of *Z. curvatum*. Cells usually six or seven times as long as broad, round the interior of each of which winds generally one and sometimes two spiral threads. Sporangia broadly
oval, lying in cells which are considerably inflated for their accommodation.


"To this fine species I have assigned the name of Dr. Greville, author of the excellent 'Algae Britannicae,' as a slight mark of personal respect, as well as an acknowledgment of the eminent services rendered by that gentleman to natural history."

Plate XXXII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments of smaller diameter than those of Z. Grevilleanum. Cells about five times as long as broad, and enlarged on the side from which the tubes of communication arise. Sporangia oval.

Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This is not a common species. I have no doubt but that it is distinct.

Plate XXXII. Figs. 3, 4, and 5.

Char. Diameter of the filaments about equal to those of Z. commune. Cells usually five or six times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, occasioning the cells in which they are placed to assume a ventricose form.


Hab. Cheshunt and its vicinity: A. H. H. Heathfield; in a pond near Boar's Head, Ramslye Rocks; and
Rackham, near Pulborough: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelley: Mr. Ralfs. Parkind: Major Martin.

This is a very distinct, as well as common species; that which I regard as a variety of it occurs at Wanstead Flats, Essex, in which the filaments are somewhat finer, the cells considerably longer, and the sporangia smaller. This may be distinct.

24. **Zygnema longatum** Hass.

Plate XXXI. Figs. 3, 4.

Char. Filaments about equal in diameter to those of *Z. subventricosum*. Cells usually eight times as long as broad. Sporangia not producing any inflation of the cells, in which they are formed.


Hab. Cheshunt, rare: A. H. H. In a pond between Pembury and Lamberhurst Quarter: Mr. Jenner.

I have but little doubt of the correctness of the synonyms quoted; the cells are never inflated. "Il n'y a rien de plus elegant et de plus gracieux au microscope que cette jolie conjuguée."—Vaucher.

25. **Zygnema inflatum** Hass.

Plate XXXII. Figs. 6, 7, and 8.

Char. Filaments of much less diameter than those of *Z. subventricosum*. Cells usually four, five, or six times as long as broad. Sporangia elongated, and lodged in cells which become considerably inflated for their reception.

CONJUGATAE.


I have now ascertained that the Zygnema varians described by me in the "Annals of Nat. Hist." vol. xi. p. 431., is the Conjugata inflata of Vaucher, a species which I have been long anxious to identify. I have recently met with what I shall describe as a variety of this species, but which may possibly be distinct. It is characterized as follows:—

var. a. — Filaments of the same diameter as those of the species proper. Cells eight or ten times as long as broad, and enlarged on the side which gives origin to the tubes of communication. Sporangia oval, long.


Plate XXXII. Figs. 9, 10.

Char. Filaments more slender than those of Z. inflaturn. Cells eight or nine times as long as broad. Sporangia producing a slight inflation of the receiving cells.


This species bears a very close resemblance to the preceding, from which it is chiefly distinguished by its smaller size.

Second Subgenus.—Filaments not conjugating.

* Cells not inverted.

a. Spires single.

27. ZYGNEMA ROSTRATUM Hass.

Plate XXXIII. Fig. 1.

Char. Filaments of somewhat larger diameter than those of Zygnema nitidum. Cells from half to once as long as
broad, spires numerous, granules small. Sporangia broadly oval, sometimes almost circular, lying obliquely in the cells, which are not inflated.

*Zygnema rostratum* Hassall, MSS.

*Hab.* Pond, near Hounslow: *A. H. H.*

A very fine species, the largest of all the non-conjugating *Zygnemata*. It is very rare, for I have only once encountered it.


Plate XXXIII. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Filaments of somewhat less diameter than those of *Zygnema quininum*. Cells usually about half or two-thirds as long as broad. Sporangia oval, lying obliquely in the cells, which are enlarged on that side from which the tubes of communication proceed.

*Z. Woodsii* Hassall, MSS.


On looking over Dillwyn's "Synopsis of British Confervæ," I was surprised to find under the head of *Conferva spiralis* the following notice of the species just characterized:

"Since the Introduction was printed, a curious specimen of this species has been gathered by Mr. Horne of Clapham, and examined by Mr. Woods, who gives the following account of it. 'The plant is a pale dirty green, nearly without gloss, about the size of *C. spiralis*; when magnified the length of the joints is seen to be about equal to their width, or a little more, and the spiral tube is in most parts nearly obliterated; but the chief singularity of this plant is in the connecting processes, which are uniformly at the ends instead of as usual in the middle of the joints, and each of which appears to unite with the process of the next joint of the same filament. No indication of the conjugation of two filaments is to be observed; the dark globules appear only when the two joints are thus connected, and the adjacent one is invariably empty.'" — *Synopsis*, p. 60.
The above *Zygnema*, which Mr. Woods has so accurately described, is also the variety of *Z. quinimum* (*C. spiralis*), referred to by me in the 10th vol. of the "Annals," p. 35. I have now, however, had numerous opportunities of examining it in all stages of its development, and have no doubt about the propriety of separating it from that species from which it is distinguished by its finer filaments, and shorter cells, as well as by the manner in which the sporangia are formed; characters which are constant.


Plate XXXIII. Fig. 3.

*Char.* Filaments considerably finer than those of *Z. Woodsii*. Cells usually two and a half times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, not producing any inflation of the receiving cell.

*Hab.* Cheshunt: A. H. H.

I have seen this but once: it may possibly be but a variety of the preceding species, although I can scarcely suppose that it is so.


Plate XXXIV. Fig. 4.

*Char.* Filaments about equal to those of *Zygnema commune* in size. Cells once, or once and a half as long as broad. Sporangia oval, small, not producing any inflation of the cells in which they are lodged.

*Hab.* Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This also I have only once met with. It appears distinct, however.


Plate XXXIV. Figs. 1, 2, 3.

*Char.* Filaments at first straight, but at the period of repro-
duction becoming angulated, the angles being situated at the junction of the cells and produced by the tubes of communication. Cells usually three times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, producing considerable inflation of the receiving cell.


**Hab.** High Beech, Essex; and Cheshunt: *A. H. H.* Mayfield, between Sharp's Bridge and Piltdown Common; Barcombe and Framfield: *Mr. Jenner.*

The angular disposition of the filaments at the period of reproduction is not peculiar to this species, the filaments of most other non-conjugating *Zygnemata* being also angular at that period. A variety of this species has occurred to me, having cells only once and a half, or twice as long as broad.

### 32. Zygnema Malleolum Hass.

Plate XXXIV. Fig. 5.

**Char.** Filaments of nearly the same diameter as those of *Zygnema parvum.* Cells usually about six times as long as broad. Sporangia producing considerable inflation of the cells.

**Hab.** Cheshunt: *A. H. H.*

This would appear to be a distinct species, differing from the following in the much greater length of the cells. The empty cell taken in connection with the fruit-bearing cell resembles somewhat in outline a hammer.

### 33. Zygnema Affine Hass.

Plate XXXIV. Fig. 6.

**Char.** Filaments of nearly the same diameter as those of *Zygnema parvum.* Cells usually twice or twice and a half as long as broad. Sporangia oval, lodged in cells, which are considerably inflated.

**Hab.** Cheshunt: *A. H. H.*
I have only once met with this. If a condition of any, it must be of the preceding species.

b. Sporangia formed in every cell.

34. ZYGNEMA MIRABILE Hass.

Plate XXXV. Figs. 1, 2, 3.

**Char.** Filaments equal to those of *Z. commune* in diameter. Cells about six times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, at first much elongated, and finally producing a slight inflation of the cells.

*Z. mirabile* Hassall, MSS.

**Hab.** Cheshunt and its vicinity: *A. H. II.* In the pond between Tunbridge Wells Common and the Hurst Wood; in a pond at Burwash: Mr. Jenner.

This remarkable *Zygnema* I have repeatedly met with in the state in which I have described it, and which I believe to be its perfect condition. Mr. Jenner states that he is convinced that the cells are united, but that the connecting tubes are so frail as usually to be destroyed before the specimen is examined. Mr. Jenner's observation, however, I feel assured applies not to *Z. mirabile*, but to some other species; for had the cells at any period been united, they would have been clearly indicated, even in the absence of the connecting tubes, by the occurrence of empty cells in number equal to those which contained sporangia. Now I have said that in this species all the cells contain sporangia.

**Extremities of cells inverted.**

a. Spires two.

35. ZYGNEMA HASSALLII Jenner.

Plate XXXVI. Figs. 4, 5.

**Char.** Filaments of nearly the same diameter as those of *Zygnema Grevilleanum*. Cells five or six times as long as broad. Spires two, laxly disposed, and crossing each
other. Sporangia oval, large, and producing a considerable inflation of the cells in which they are lodged.

Zygnema Hassallii Jenner, in Flora of Tunbridge Wells, p. 182.

Hab. Cheshunt and Notting Hill: A. H. H. Sandhurst; near the rock at Washington; and at Hellingly: Mr. Jenner.

Mr. Jenner has done me the honour to assign my name to the above species, which is one of the finest and most distinct of the Zygnemata. I encountered it several times during the spring and summer of 1842, but not having then met with it in a state of reproduction, I regarded the filaments as those of Z. Grevilleanum, which, however, are usually furnished but with a single spire, and in which the form of the conjugated cells is so different.

b. Spire single.

36. ZYGNEMA QUADRATUM Hass.

Plate XXXVII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments of rather less diameter than those of Zygnema Hassallii. Cells usually seven or eight times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, large, and much elongated, contained within quadrangular enlargements of the cells. Tubes of communication prominent.


Hab. High Beech; Epping Forest; Cheshunt; and other places: A. H. H. Pond at Ramslye: Mr. Jenner.

This is one of the most distinct as well as curious of the non-conjugating Zygnemata. It is by no means uncommon.

37. ZYGNEMA INTERMEDIUM Hass.

Plate XXXVII. Fig. 3.

Char. Filaments of rather less diameter than those of Z. qua-

**Hab.** High Beech; Cheshunt: A. H. H. Pond at Ramslye; water-course by the road side at Wadhurst; and in a wet place in Tunbridge Wells Common: Mr. Jenner.

This very distinct species might be readily mistaken for *Zygnema angulatum*, from which, however, it is at once distinguished by the inverted cells; which cells also are longer.

### 38. Zygnema diductum Hass.

**Plate XXXVII.** Fig. 4.

**Char.** Filaments about equal in diameter to those of *Z. intermedium*. Cells eight or ten times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, producing very considerable inflation of the cells in which they are lodged.

**Hab.** Cheshunt: A. H. H.

There is but little doubt of the distinctness of this species.


**Plate XXXVII.** Fig. 5.

**Char.** Filaments about equal in diameter to those of the preceding species, *Z. diductum*. Cells usually three times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, producing a very considerable inflation of the cells in which they are lodged.

The chief difference between this and the following species consists in the more considerable size of the filaments.

### 40. Zygnema Jenneri Hass.

**Plate XXXVII.** Figs. 6. and 9.

**Char.** Filaments of less diameter than those of *Z. vesicatum*. Cells usually three or four times as long as broad. Spor-
rangia oval, lodged in cells, which are considerably inflated.

Hab. In a wet spot by the road side between Dudsland toll-gate and the Hall Farm, Mayfield; in the pond at Ramslye; in the watercourse by the road side near Mark Cross, &c.: Mr. Jenner. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

To this species, which is certainly a distinct one, I have assigned the name of Mr. Jenner, whose zeal and acuteness in the cultivation of a knowledge of the freshwater Algae, as well as in the pursuit of other departments of Natural History, are so eminent. I could have wished that it had been more worthy to have borne his name; it has one advantage, however, over some others, which is this, that it is an abundant species.

41. ZYGNEMA DUBIUM Hass.

Plate XXXVII. Fig. 7.

Char. Filaments rather more slender than those of Z. Jenneri. Cells five or six times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, long, placed in cells, which are inflated for their reception.

Hab. Between Sidley Green and Ninfield, near Battle: Mr. Jenner. Near Wormly West End, Hertfordshire: A. H. H.

This may be but a variety of Zygnema Jenneri.

42. ZYGNEMA MINIMUM Hass.

Plate XXXVII. Fig. 8.

Char. Filaments as slender as those of Z. tenuissimum. Cells many times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, lodged in much inflated cells.

Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This possibly may not be distinct, but prove eventually to be the unconjugated state of Z. tenuissimum.
11. TYNDARIDEA Bory.

Char. Endochrome disposed in the cells in a star-like form, the stellate masses being double in each cell. Sporangia usually circular, sometimes lodged in the cells, and occasionally in the connecting tubes.

Derivation. Tyndaridae, the constellation so called of Castor and Pollux; in allusion to the twin star-like masses contained in each joint.


The species of the genus Tyndaridea are distinguished by the arrangement of the endochrome, which is in star-like masses, two of which are contained in each cell, connected usually by a band or tube. Concerning the nature of these bodies, numerous conjectures have been hazarded. It has been supposed that the one represented the male and the other the female, the sporangia resulting from their union: this conjecture, however, does not seem probable. This form, as well as the beautifully spiral arrangement of the endochrome, in the genus Zygnema, has doubtless been impressed upon these plants by the Deity, in order that they might appear the more attractive and more wonderful in the eyes of man.

The sporangia are usually circular, and lodged either in the cells themselves, or in the transverse tubes. By this difference in the situation of the sporangia, the genus admits of a natural division into two subgenera.

First Subgenus. — Sporangia placed in the cells of one or other filament.

1. TYNDARIDEA CRUCIATA Hass.

Plate XXXVIII. Fig. 1.

Char. Filaments of considerable size. Cells once or once and a half as long as broad, at first densely filled with en-
dochrome, which near the period of conjugation exhibits a somewhat stellate arrangement. Sporangia circular, not producing any material change in the primary form of the cell.

Conjugata cruciata Vaucher, Hist. des Conf. pl. vi. fig. 4.; pl. vii. fig. 2. p. 77.

Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

I have but little doubt that this is the Conjugata cruciata of Vaucher. It is the finest of all the Tyndaridea I have met with. It is not common: and I have only once obtained it with the sporangia formed.

2. Tyndaridea anomala Ralfs.

Plate XXXVIII. Figs. 2, 3.

Char. Filaments smaller than those of T. cruciata. Cells in the young state usually about as long as broad, densely filled with endochrome, and invested with a broad and very apparent mucous sheath; in a more advanced condition the threads become narrower, the sheath smaller, and the endochrome more scattered, and sometimes even stellated; finally, the sporangia are formed, which are circular, and protrude slightly into the tubes of communication of the filaments.

T. anomala Ralfs, MSS.

Hab. Penzance and Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs. High Beech: A. H. H. In a boggy spot near Cross in Hand, opposite to where the road branches to Hailsham; Barcombe, in Sussex, and Weston Bogs, near Southampton: Mr. Jenner.

This remarkable and somewhat anomalous species was first discovered by Mr. Ralfs, who submitted it to the examination of several friends. For a long time, however, doubts were entertained by many as to whether it really was a Tyndaridea or not; doubts which I myself, in common with others, for a period entertained, but which I was happily enabled to
terminate by the discovery of a specimen in which perfect sporangia were formed. The filaments, when dried on paper, exhibit less gloss than the other species of the genus, and the endochrome contracts but little. When the sporangia are formed, but little difference can be detected between its filaments and those of the following species. Where the species does occur, it is ordinarily very abundant, destroying most other Confervea with which it is in contact, by its more vigorous growth. The highly developed mucous sheath, which is so characteristic of the species, frequently presents waived and irregular margins.

3. Tyndaridea lutescens Hass.
Plate XXXVIII. Fig. 4.

Char. Filaments of nearly the same diameter as those of the preceding species. Cells at first scarcely so long as broad, and filled with endochrome; subsequently they become longer than broad; and then the endochrome presents a partial division, each division being somewhat stelliform. Sporangia circular.

T. cruciata Harv. in Manual, p. 141.

Hab. Cheshunt and its vicinity: A. H. H.

This is the species which until lately I have regarded as the Conjugata cruciata of Vaucher, to which in all, save size, it bears considerable resemblance. It appears to be the commonest species of the genus; but I am not able to refer it to any of Vaucher's species. Tyndaridea abbreviata, Annals of Nat. Hist., vol. x. p. 43, I am now inclined to think is but this species with cells shorter than ordinary.

Plate XXXVIII. Fig. 5.

Char. Filaments more slender than those of the preceding species. Endochrome divided into two masses, which are united by a narrow band in the centre, each mass presenting two points or horns on its distant extremity. Sporangia
circular, contained within the cells. Cells usually rather more than twice as long as broad.


Hab. Cheshunt and other places: A. H. H.

This species is by no means uncommon, and is certainly distinct. A species described in the 10th vol. of the Annals of Nat. Hist. under the name of *T. interposita*, ought, I think, to be regarded as a variety of the species. Fig. 8. plate xxxviii. may perhaps represent a species distinct from *T. bicornis*. I have more than once met with it just as represented in the figure.


Plate XXXVIII. Figs. 6, 7.

**Char.** Filaments *rather smaller than those of T. bicornis*. Cells *twice as long as broad, and frequently curiously distorted, that side of them which either has or is about to unite itself with another, becoming remarkably protuberant*. Sporangia circular, and partly lodged in the transverse tubes.

**Hab.** High Beech, Wanstead, and other places: A. H. H. Rusthall Common; in a pool by the road-side between Cross in Hand and Heathfield; pond near Five Ashes, Mayfield; on Waterdown Forest; Greatham and Storrington Commons: Mr. Jenner.

This species, which sometimes presents an appearance so remarkable, was first sent me by Mr. Jenner. It is by no means uncommon, and I think certainly distinct from all others with which I am acquainted.


Plate XXXVIII. Fig. 9.

**Char.** Filaments *more slender than those of T. insignis*. Cells *about two and a half times as long as broad*. Sporangia
CONJUGATÆ.

circular, extending into a portion of the connecting tubes.
T. stagnalis.


Hab. Abundant on Hertford Heath and other places in the counties of Hertfordshire and Essex: A. H. H. Rusthall Common; Waterdown Forest, and near Cross in Hand.

This is a distinct and common species. Fig. 10. plate xxxviii. may possibly be distinct from this.

Second subgenus. — Sporangia lodged in the transverse tubes.

7. TYNDARIDEA IMMERSA Hass.

Plate XXXIX. Fig. 3.

Char. Filaments of considerable diameter. Cells about one and a half or twice as long as broad. Endochrome distinctly stellate. Sporangia large, circular, and partly immersed in the cells.


Hab. Wimbledon Common: A. H. H.

"This species bears considerable resemblance to Vaucher's figure of T. pectinata. I do not think, however, that it is that species, for I presume that Vaucher employed the same magnifying power to all his figures; in which case the filaments of T. pectinata would be almost equal in diameter to those of Z. quininum, and consequently nearly as large again as those of the present species." — Annals.

8. TYNDARIDEA CONSPICUA Hass.

Plate XXXIX. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments rather smaller than those of the preceding species. Cells usually twice, or twice and a half as long as
broad. Sporangia usually spherical, but sometimes oval, and entirely confined to the transverse tubes.

*Tyndaridea immersa*, Annals of Nat. Hist. vol. xii. p. 188. pl. 7. fig. 19.

**Hab.** Wimbledon Common: *A. H. H.*

A very rare species. I have seen it but once.

9. **Tyndaridea decussata Hass.**

**Plate XXXIX.** Fig. 6.

**Char.** Filaments of less diameter than those of the preceding species. Cells usually two and a half times as long as broad. Sporangia circular, and a portion of them immersed either in one or other, or both cells.

*T. decussata* Hassall, in Annals and Mag. of Nat. Hist. vol. xii. p. 188. pl. 7. fig. 18.

The species described by Vaucher, under the head of *Conjugata decussata*, would appear to be referrible to the next genus, and not to *Tyndaridea*.

10. **Tyndaridea Ralfsii Hass.**

**Plate XXXIX.** Figs. 4, 5.

**Char.** Filaments of less size than those of *T. immersa*. Cells usually four times as long as broad. Sporangia elliptical, their long diameter corresponding with the length of the tube.

**Hab.** Penzance: *Mr. Ralfs*. Near Cross in Hand, opposite to where the road branches to Hailsham, and on Piltdown Common.

*T. Ralfsii* Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist. vol. xii. p. 188. pl. 7. fig. 20.

"There is not a more beautiful or elegant species than this in the genus, and I have much satisfaction in dedicating it to Mr. Ralfs, its first finder, and a gentleman by whom
our knowledge of the Algae has been so considerably augmented." — Annals.

12. MESOCARPUS Hassall.

Char. Cells filled at first with endochrome, which subsequently contracts, and assumes an irregularly spiral form. Sporangia either circular or oval, and lodged in the transverse tubes.

Derivation. From μέσος, middle, and καρπός, fruit.

Sphaerocarpus Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist. vol. xi. p. 185. pl. 7. fig. 7. &c.

The genus Mesocarpus, for which I first proposed the name of Sphaerocarpus, to designate the position of the sporangia, and which I now find to be preoccupied, differs from the two genera already described in not having the endochrome arranged in any definite and figured form. When the filaments are young, the endochrome occupies the entire cavity of each cell; as they grow older, however, spaces are left at the extremities of the cells; and finally the endochrome frequently contracts itself into a mere thread, irregularly twisted. The sporangia are never placed in the cells, as in all the species of the genus Zygnema, and in very many Tyndarideae, but invariably in the transverse tubes of communication which become dilated for their accommodation. The species of this genus live in water, less pure than the Zygnemata and Tyndarideae, being mostly found in boggy and ancient ponds, on commons, &c.; and on this account they are rarely so brightly coloured as are the species of those genera.

1. MESOCARPUS SCALARIS Hass.

Plate XLII. Fig. 1.

Char. Filaments exceeding somewhat in diameter those of Mougeotia gemiflexa. Cells about four times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, their long diameter being placed in the direction of the diameter of the cells.
var.  β. — Sporangia circular.


_Hab._ England; common. var.  β, Crowborough Warren: Mr. Jenner.

This is one of the commonest as well as most distinct species of the genus. I have encountered it repeatedly myself, and have also received it from Mr. Jenner. *Z. ordinarium* Berkeley is quoted as a synonyme with considerable doubt; but if that species be not the one above described, I am at a loss to which of the other species of the genus described in this paper it ought to be referred. The filaments in *Mesocarpus scalaris*, as well as in the majority of the other species of genus, are of a yellowish green, owing to the greater impurity of the water in which they dwelt.

Plate xlili. fig. 2. represents what I shall here describe as a variety of this species. The filaments are of the same diameter, but the sporangia, instead of being oval, are spherical. It is very probable that this is really a distinct species; but having seen it but once, I hesitate so to regard it.


_Plate XLIII. Fig. 1._

_Char._ Filaments smaller than those of *M. scalaris*. Cells five or six times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, rather larger than those of *M. scalaris*, their long diameters being placed in the direction of the width of the cells.


_Hab._ Broadwater Forest: Mr. Jenner.

The only differences to be detected between this and *M. scalaris* are, the smaller diameter of the filaments, and
greater size of the sporangia; but these are, I think, of a sufficiently well marked character to justify its being ranked as a distinct species. It has only as yet been found by that indefatigable observer Mr. Jenner.

3. **Mesocarpus recurvus** Hass.

Plate XLIII. Fig. 2.

*Char.* Filaments smaller than those of *M. intricatus*. Cells six or seven times as long as broad. Sporangia circular. *Sphaerocarpus recurvus* Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist. vol. xii. p. 186. plate 7. fig. 10.

*Hab.* Penzance: Mr. Ralfs. Rackham Common: Mr. Jenner.

"This species I first received from Mr. Ralfs, and some two or three weeks afterwards it was sent me by Mr. Jenner. I regard, it however, as the species figured by Dillwyn (Supplement, plate C.), as *M. genuifexa* in a state of reproduction." — *Annals.*

4. **Mesocarpus depressus** Hass.

Plate XLIV. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Filaments rather larger than those of *Mesocarpus recurvus*. Cells six or seven times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, small, their long diameter being placed in the direction of the length of the cells.

*Sphaerocarpus depressus* Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist. vol. xii. p. 186. plate 7. fig. 11.

*Hab.* In a boggy spot near Cross in Hand, opposite to where the road branches to Hailsham: Mr. Jenner. Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

"There can be no doubt of the distinctness of this species, which was procured by Mr. Jenner, some weeks before it was found and transmitted me by Mr. Ralfs." — *Annals.*
Plate XLV. Fig. 1.
Char. Filaments of rather larger size than those of Mesocarpus recurvus. Cells about six times as long as broad, not usually recurved. Sporangia circular, and smaller than those of M. recurvus.
Hab. Hertford Heath: A. H. H.
This species approaches very closely to the following.

Plate XLV. Figs. 2, 3.
Char. Filaments much shorter than those of Mesocarpus nummuloides. Cells usually six times as long as broad. Sporangia circular, small.
The larger figure of the two may represent a distinct species.

Plate XLIV. Fig. 2.
Char. Filaments about equal in size to those of Mesocarpus parvulus. Cells ten or twelve times as long as broad. Sporangia slightly elliptical, their long diameter being placed in the direction of the length of the cells.
"The sporangia, though elliptical, are not nearly so much so as those of *M. depressus*, and the filaments not one half so large." — *Annals.*

8. **Mesocarpus angustus** Hass.

Plate XLV. Fig. 4.

**Char.** Filaments very slender. Cells many times longer than broad. Sporangia circular, very large in comparison with the size of the filaments.


**Hab.** Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

"This is a very distinct species, and for its discovery we are indebted to Mr. Ralfs." — *Annals.*

Sporangia formed without union of the filaments, or comingling of the contents of two cells.

9. **Mesocarpus notabilis** Hass.

Plate XLVI. Fig. 2.

**Char.** Filaments at first cylindrical, but subsequently becoming angulated, the angle of flexion being situated in the centre of each cell. Cells usually about eight or ten times as long as broad, but frequently longer. Sporangia non-symmetrical, a single one being placed in the angle formed in each of the cells.


**Hab.** Found in great abundance in some brick-fields near Notting Hill: *A. H. II.*

I am unwilling to create a new genus for the reception of this curious and anomalous production, and am induced to refer it to *Mesocarpus*, on the supposition that were the filaments in any case to conjoin, and sporangia to be formed, that these would present the characters of the genus, and be either spherical or oval.
13. MOUGEOTIA Ag.

Char. Filaments coalescing usually without the intervention of transverse tubes; no transference of endochrome, and no formation of sporangia taking place. Conjugation angular.

Named in honour of M. J. B. Mougeot, a German botanist.

The genus Mougeotia corresponds with Mesocarpus, save in the important fact that, although the filaments conjoin, there is no transference of endochrome, and consequently no formation of sporangia.

The following account of the genus Mougeotia was inserted in the "Annals and Magazine of Natural History:"

"The real nature of the genus Mougeotia does not hitherto appear to have been at all understood, and consequently the definitions given of it up to the present time are either erroneous or incomplete.

"Vaucher thus defines the genus Mougeotia: — 'Conjugées à tube interieur.' And Agardh, as follows: — 'Fila articulata reticulata conjuncta, granulis absque ordine dispositis, fructibus in angulis reticuli collocatis.'

"The first of these definitions is imperfect, and the second inaccurate, inasmuch as it contains a reference to perfect fructification distinct from the granules or zoospores.

"The true and original species of the genus Mougeotia are all characterized by the singular fact, that sporangia, which Agardh calls the fruit, are never found in them as they are in all other species of the conjugating tribe of Conferva. The filaments do indeed unite, but no transference of the contents of one cell into the interior of the other, and consequently no formation of sporangia ever take place.

"This remarkable circumstance in the history of the genus Mougeotia, resting as it does on long-continued and careful observation of the species composing it, does not admit of the smallest doubt; and although not absolutely stated as a fact, it is yet strongly implied by Vaucher in his description of Mougeotia gemiflexa, in which the following observations occur: —

"'This Conjugata has not presented to me the round
globules of the other species of the same family; on the contrary, the green matter which it incloses has appeared to me to present nearly the same form, so that I know not how the grain is formed, nor in what way the development in this species is brought about; only I have remarked distinctly three or four bright grains immersed in this green matter, and I have seen in the month of April the cells separate from each other and sink in the water, but I traced them no further. Nevertheless, I have difficulty in believing that the brilliant grains are not the germs.

"Since writing this description I have seen the germination of this Conjugata elsewhere in a manner very different from all the others: the matter does not pass from one tube to another neighbouring tube, but each cell itself furnishes a single young plant, the interior tube which it was found to enclose becoming a young Conjugata which was entirely contained in the old tube, as it itself contains the plants which are afterwards to become developed; it issues by the extremity when it occupies the last cell, and by the sides when it is found in one of the central cells.'

"With respect to the observations of Vaucher in reference to the germination of the young Conferva while still within the parent cell, I would observe that I have never witnessed this singular development, and can confidently assert that this is not the legitimate or normal mode of development of the species of the genus Mougeotia, which is by zoospores, developed external to the cells, as in other Conferva."

1. Mougeotia major Hass.

Plate XL. Fig. 1.

Char. Filaments of considerable size. Cells usually five times as long as broad.

Mougeotia major Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist. vol. x. p. 44.

Hub. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

Either this species and the following are subject to very
considerable variation, or else several species, really distinct, have been improperly referred to them. At one time, entertaining the latter opinion, I was induced to add three other species to the genus; but not finding, on subsequent examination, that these species were well established, I shall omit all mention of them in the present work.

2. MOUGEOTIA GENUFLEXA Ag.

Plate XL. Fig. 2.

Char. Filaments of smaller diameter than those of M. major.

Cells seven or eight times as long as broad.


This interesting species is one of the commonest of the whole tribe of freshwater Conferæ, and there is scarce a ditch in which it may not be found at all seasons of the year. The tubes remain connected for a very long time after conjugation, and this explains why it is that the species should so constantly be found united. For Vaucher's account of its reproduction see page 172.

14. ZYGOGONIUM Kützing.

Char. Filaments of equal diameter, rarely branched. Cells seldom conjugating; transference of endochrome rare.

Sporangia none. Endochrome at first filling the cavity of the cell. Zoospores scattered without order through the colouring matter.

Derivation. From ζυγος, a yoke, and γωνια, an angle.

This genus seems to me to be well established. At first I felt disposed, on perceiving that the filaments of C. ericerorum were occasionally branched, to refer the species to the branched Conferæ, acknowledging, at the same time, that in many points it resembled the conjugating Algae. Subsequently, on finding union to have taken place between some
of the filaments, I felt satisfied that its proper place was with the Conjugateæ, and referred it to *Mougeotia*. This reference did not, in all respects, seem satisfactory, for while the true species of *Mougeotia* are almost constantly found united, *C. ericetorum* is very rarely met with in that condition. So rarely, indeed, as to make it apparent that the species is reproduced independent of any union of the filaments. The habit of *C. ericetorum* was so different from that of the true *Mougeotia*, being more that of a Scytonema, that I had determined to place it in a genus by itself; a step which, on looking over Kützing's "Phycologia Generalis," I found to have been already taken. Kützing thus accurately defines the genus:

"Trichomata simplicia vel subramosa, parenchymatica hologoninmica, primum viridis, deinde purpurascens; cellulae cartilagineae, crispe, interdum didymae; spermata nunc in trabeculis, nunc lateralia, globosa."

1. **Zygogonium ericetorum** Kütz.

Plate XLI. Figs. 1, 2.

*Char.* Filaments not unfrequently branched. Cells usually about twice as long as broad, rarely uniting, but frequently emitting elongated and irregular processes, which are usually to be regarded as rudimentary ramuli. Endochrome occasionally becoming effused, generally from one cell into an adjoining one in the same filament, but sometimes that from both cells passes into a space formed between the two utricles.


It has elsewhere been stated that I had been induced, from the detection of ramuli on some of the filaments, to consider *Conferva ericetorum* as referrible to the branched *Conferva*. It would appear, however, on closer examination, that while it certainly, by the not unfrequent occurrence of ramuli, exhibits a degree of relation to those species, yet that its affinities with the conjugating tribe are sufficiently strong.
to make it apparent that its proper station is with these, and not with the branched species.

When a communication is about to be set up between two cells in the same filament, the opposed extremities of those cells are first seen to become slightly inflated, to point somewhat and then burst, effusing their contents sometimes into a space which is formed gradually between the two cells, but at others the endochrome of one cell passes directly into the cavity of the other.

All the cells in a filament do not usually communicate with each other at the same time, but at distant intervals; and around those cells between which a communication is about to become established, the investing membrane is observed to be thickened considerably, pointing out to the observer those cells which either have, or are about to take on, the characters of reproduction.

At one time I thought that the branches which I have so often met with were spurious, and might have been formed in the same manner as they sometimes are in *M. genuflexa*, &c., viz. by the union of the extremities of certain filaments at right angles with the cells of other filaments; but this idea was dispelled by observing, that in the specimens in which the branches occurred most abundantly, no union of cells in the regular way was to be met with.

The colour no less than the condition of the endochrome varies considerably in this species. In some specimens the filaments are of a bright green, in which case they have always been found immersed in water; while in others, and more frequently, they are purple; of which colour they invariably are when found spreading over swampy heaths. Specimens of a beautiful green colour were recently sent me by Mr. Jenner and Mr. Ralfs, and these, for some time, puzzled me exceedingly.

I have no hesitation in referring to this species the *C. purpurascens* of Carmichael, and *C. alpina* Bory which is but an aquatic condition of the plant, and strongly suspect that *Conf. tortuosa* Dillw. (the *Zygnema littoreum* Lyngb., and *C. per reptans* Carm.) might be referred to it likewise.
15. STAUROCARPUS.

Char. Sporangium either square or cruciform, and lodged in the transverse tubes.

Derivation. From σταυρός, a cross, and καρπός, fruit.

"Certain square or cruciform species of conjugating Confervae were doubtfully associated by Agardh with the genus Mougeotia; these species I learned long since had been separated from it by Mr. Shuttleworth under the appropriate generic appellation of Staurocarpus. Mr. Shuttleworth however did not, so far as I can learn, publish his opinion of the propriety of establishing for these curiously formed species a distinct genus, contenting himself with communicating his views to some of his correspondents, of whom I may name the following as being conversant with those views:—Mr. Borrer, the Rev. M. J. Berkeley, and Mr. Ralfs. Within these few days I have been informed by Mr. Berkeley that Kützing has proposed this genus under the term of Staurospermum in a sketch of a work on the Algae, inserted in the first number of the new series of "Linnæa." No account of the genus is given by Kützing, but merely the name and an enumeration of species belonging to it. Mr. Shuttleworth's appellation I conceive to be much more appropriate and accurate than that of Kützing, and have therefore ventured to retain it; for the word Staurocarpus applies to the fructification generally, which is either square or cruciform, while Staurospermum appears to me to specify the reproductive granules or zoospores themselves with which each sporangium is filled, and which are more or less of a circular form."—Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist.

That Agardh entertained a very strong suspicion that the square-fruited species ought to be separated from the genus Mougeotia, will be apparent from the following observations:—

"Ceteræ species quoad fructum non satis cognitæ, et postea forsan separatæ, hue tantum ob habitum retentæ." The genus Staurocarpus differs from Mougeotia in the facts of the transference of endochrome and formation of sporangia,
while from the genus *Mesocarpus*, hereafter to be described, it is separated by the form of the sporangium.

But one species of this genus is described by British writers. In a recent number of the "Annals" two others were added, and I have now the pleasure of describing three other species.

1. **Staurocarpus glutinosus** Hass.

Plate XLVII. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Filaments of considerable diameter, highly mucous, bluish green. Cells six or seven times as long as broad, those being the longest which have conjugated. Sporidium quadrangular, formed entirely by the transverse tubes. Sporangia, when perfect, somewhat oval.


*Hab.* Hertford Heath: *A. H. H.*

This is a very distinct and fine species, occurring abundantly in boggy pools on Hertford Heath. Not unfrequently a number of contiguous pairs of cells unite, forming arched loops or links, separated from each other by the square ovarium, which is the chief characteristic of the species.

2. **Staurocarpus cœrulescens** Hass.

Plate XLVII. Fig. 2.

*Char.* Filaments of less diameter than those of *Staurocarpus glutinosus*. Cells usually eight or ten times as long as broad. Endochrome, when recent, cœrulescent; when dried, of a purple hue. Sporangia cruciform, large, and filled with zoospores of a greenish colour.


The colour of the filaments in this, as in other species, would appear to be subject to considerable variety; in their youngest condition, the filaments are stated to be cœulescent; in their more advanced state, they are purple, and invariably so when dried, exhibiting on paper, which they often stain, some degree of gloss.

The *Leda capucina* of Bory, *Mougeotia capucina* of Agardh, is probably identical with this species.

3. **Staurocarpus quadratus** Hass.

*Plate XLVIII. Fig. 1.*

*Char.* Filaments of less diameter than those of the preceding species, bluish green. Sporangia quadrangular.


*Hab.* Cheshunt, and various places in the neighbourhood: *A. H. II.* Ashdown Forest, and on Crawley Down, near Turner’s Mill: *Mr. Jenner.*

There is no difficulty in distinguishing this from all other species hitherto recorded.

4. **Staurocarpus virescens** Hass.

*Plate XLVIII. Fig. 2.*

*Char.* Filaments smaller than those of *St. quadratus*, usually of a grass green colour. Cells before conjugation about eight or ten times as long as broad, but after that period becoming much longer. Sporangia cruciform.


*Hab.* Pool near Royden, Essex: *A. H. II.*

This species comes very near to *St. quadratus*, from which it is distinguished by its somewhat finer filaments, and cruciform sporangium, the sporangia in *St. quadratus* being square.
5. STAUROCARPUS GRACILIS Hass.

Plate XLIX. Fig. 1.

Char. Filaments more slender than those of St. virescens, and usually of a green colour. Cells many times longer than broad. Sporangia cruciform.

St. gracilis Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist. vol. xii. pl. vii. fig. 5.


This is an abundant species, and very distinct from any of the others. It was found by Mr. Ralfs, Mr. Jenner, and myself, within a few days of each other.

6. STAUROCARPUS GRACILLIMUS Hass.

Plate XLIX. Fig. 2.

Char. Filaments more slender than those of St. gracilis, and usually of a green colour. Cells very many times as long as broad. Sporangia cruciform, and about one half the size of those of St. virescens.

St. gracillimus Hassall, in Annals of Nat. Hist. vol. xii. p. 185. pl. 7. fig. 6.


This species I have myself met with several times, but did not at first recognize its distinctness, of which, however, I now entertain no doubt: and it was only on the receipt of a beautiful sketch from Mr. Jenner, accompanied by remarks, that I examined thoroughly into the matter, and satisfied myself of its entire distinctness.
Fam. IX. Cystospermeæ.

Char. Filaments simple, subulate, non-conjugating. Cells at first equal, subsequently here and there inflated or vesicular. Sporangia formed by the union and condensation of the endochrome of two contiguous cells of the same filament.

The impression which I first entertained respecting the Conferæ contained in this family was, that it would be sufficient to regard them as constituting a new genus, referrible to the Conjugateæ already described: subsequent reflection and examination have, however, convinced me that they should hold a higher than a generic rank, and that the characters presented by them are sufficiently distinctive to entitle them to the rank of a separate family.

Their filaments are simple, slightly subulate, owing to the cells growing laterally, or in diameter as well as in longitude, usually attached, do not conjugate, are articulated or jointed, and terminate in lanceolate extremities: in their young condition the cells are uninflated; subsequently, however, certain ones swelled up, this inflation being occasioned by the transference into them of the contents of one of the adjoining cells, and in these inflated cells, ultimately are formed, large oval or circular bodies, similar to those of the Conjugateæ, both in appearance and nature, and which therefore I in like manner denominate sporangia.

In addition to these essential characters of this family, the Cystospermeæ are distinguished by other, though less obvious, not less important characteristics. The filaments are of a firmer texture than those of most other Conferæ, they possess comparatively but little flexibility, are not mucous, and consequently do not exhibit that glossy appearance presented by so many Conferæ when removed from the water, and which they retain when dried upon paper; in all which particulars they stand in marked opposition to that numerous and
important division of the freshwater *Confervae*; the *Conjugateae*; in the species of which the filaments are flexible, mucous, and shining in the highest degree: in them, too, the filaments never taper, but are always exactly cylindrical. Moreover, the articulations differ in the two groups: in the *Cystospermeae* they are strongly marked, and when dried, become contracted and dark, while in the *Conjugateae* they are faintly indicated; and in dried specimens are often with difficulty discoverable.

Such are the leading features of this interesting division of the *Confervae*, and on a careful examination and estimation of the many points of difference here enumerated between them and the *Conjugateae*, the tribe to which they most closely approximate, there can be no doubt, I apprehend, of the propriety of retaining them in a separate family.

The differences are too great to admit of their holding merely a generic rank. The naturalness of the different genera forming the preceding family may be readily perceived, these passing through certain species, the one into the other; and all being allied by certain resemblances: but how wide is the interval between any of these and the group of *Cystospermeae*!

The sporangia in the different species of *Cystospermeae* are produced in the same manner as in the non-conjugating *Zygnemata*; that is, by the concentration of the contents of two adjacent cells in the same filament, this being necessarily always accompanied by the inflation of the receiving cell, and the giving cell being constantly placed in communication with the narrow end of the ovate inflated cell.

In all the *Conjugateae* the endochrome is seen to pass through tubes of connection between the cells, whether in different or in the same filaments: in these, however, no such passages exist, the contents of the cells escaping apparently through a rent occasioned by some agency in their extremities. The notice of this particular furnishes an additional distinctive character between the two groups: but others still remain, two of which may next be noticed.

The first of these relates to the presence of a peculiar and
regular annulation of the enveloping membrane of the cells, which would appear at a certain epoch to be intimately adherent to the tissue of the cells themselves.

"The genus of freshwater *Conferva* which I have denominated in a previous article *Vesiculifera* *, in addition to the characters indicated in the definition of it given therein, such as the attachment, attenuation and slight mucosity of the filaments of the species composing it, as well as the formation of true spores by the intermingling and union of the contents of two cells in the same filament, is particularly distinguished by the presence of a peculiar and regular annulation of the enveloping membrane of the cells, which would appear at a certain epoch to be intimately adherent to the tissue of the cells themselves." (Pl. xvii. figs. 7, 8.)

"This annular disposition of the sheath of the cells does not occupy its whole extent, but corresponds only to certain cells and determinate portions of those cells; the cells around which it is disposed being those in which the spores are destined to be formed, and the portion of these which it invests being the extremities through which no endochrome passes from the contiguous cells for the formation of the true spores, or rather perhaps sporangia.

"The number of annuli which correspond to each fructiferous cell varies according to the species, and is more considerable in the long-celled species; it would appear however to be never less than two, or more than eight or ten, to each cell.

"The use of this interesting structure is much more apparent than that of the provision already noticed as belonging to one section of the genus *Zygnema*, and admits of a most satisfactory explanation, it being manifestly designed to afford an outlet to the imprisoned spores, which it may be supposed to do in the following way. As soon as the species has reached its maturity and the spores have become perfected, the annuli, which are intimately united to the cells, contract, most probably from the arrest of growth and diminution of vitality

* This genus was first established by me in the "Annals and Magazine of Natural History," vol. x. p. 385.; it will be seen, however, that the views here expressed differ in many respects from those therein stated.
of the plant which occur towards the completion of the process of reproduction, drawing along with them, and thus rupturing, the slightly elastic membrane of the cells. (Pl. xvii. fig. 7.)

"Without some such beautiful and effectual provision, it will be evident, on reflection, that the spores would have to remain immured within their narrow cells for an indefinite length of time, even until, perhaps, their vitality had ceased and the cells had become their coffins; for occupying, as the spores do, but a portion of the space of the cells, and enveloped as they are in membranes, they can themselves, of course, exert no influence in producing the rupture of the walls of those cells.

"In all the Confervae with which I am acquainted, some special means are provided for the escape of the spores or zoospores, their liberation never being left to the sole agency of decomposition of the tissue of these plants; thus, in the majority of the branched Confervae, and in the species of the genus Sphæroplea as well as in many other Confervae, their liberation is effected by the rupture of the cells in which they are contained, which rupture is occasioned by the development of the zoospores while still inclosed within the cells; in Conferva (Microspora) glomerata a special aperture exists for the escape of the zoospores at the period of reproduction, situated at one side of the distal extremity of each cell; in the Conjugating tribe the zoospores pass out through the openings of the connecting tubes of the cells, which, when reproduction has been completed, separate from each other; and lastly, in the Vesiculifera, as has been shown, a more complicated provision exists for the egress of the spores and zoospores.

"Of all characters whereby the Vesiculiferae may be distinguished from other Confervae, that derived from the corrugation of the investing sheath is perhaps the most valuable, from the circumstance not merely of its being confined to the species of that genus, but from its constant presence in all stages of their development; and not only is it interesting as being indicative of a Vesiculifera, but also as pointing out
those cells, even in the young and but little developed *Vesiculifera*, which are destined to carry the true spores when the species shall have arrived at the perfection of its life."

Meyen, by whom this interesting structure seems first to have been noticed, gives the following account of its characters in a species which he calls *Conferva rivularis*:

"The annular structure appears worthy of notice, which the upper end of many of the joints of the *Conferva* represented exhibits. This appearance is altogether analogous to the annular structure observed in the horny coat of the *Campanularia*. In those polypi also this structure appears first at an advanced period of growth, as is the case with the *Conferva*, and indeed in very different species of articulated plants of this family. The formation commences with a thickening of the membrane; the constrictions then appear, which are not spiral, but run in horizontal rings one above the other. Sometimes it seems as if this ringed substance were an entirely new formation." — Meyen, *Pflanzen-physiologie*, vol. iii. p. 451.

The above is the entire of Meyen's account of this corrugated formation, which does not in all respects accord with my own observations. The structure is, amongst freshwater Algae, confined to the species of the genus *Vesiculifera*.

"The purpose to which the annular disposition of the horny coat, of not merely the *Campanularia* but of most hydroid Zoophytes, is subservient, is probably that of rendering their polypidoms more flexible, and consequently less liable to injury from the agitation of the restless element in which they dwell." *

The second particular refers to the central cytoblast or reproductive vesicle, which, in the group of *Cystospermeae*, is circular, whilst in one genus of the *Conjugateae*, *Zygnema*, it is somewhat quadriform, and furnished with tubular offsets.

It is at once apparent, that the mode of reproduction just indicated, does not differ essentially from that first made known by Vaucher, with reference to the *Conjugateae*, and

* See Annals of Nat. Hist.
especially in respect to those most interesting species which I have described as producing true sporangia, without union of the filaments.

This discovery of the identity of the mode of reproduction of the two families of *Confervae* hitherto treated of, leads necessarily to some general, and not unimportant conclusions. Thus, it furnishes satisfactory evidence of the intimate and general connection which exists between these two families, which include such a considerable proportion of the freshwater *Confervae*, whereby much light is thrown upon the often canvassed and much disputed subject of the animality of the conjugating genera, for it proves, since in reality a conjugation takes place for the formation of all true sporangia, that both stand upon the same footing as regards their animal nature, a fact, which hitherto has never been suspected, the vegetable character of the *Cystospermea* having long been considered as established, and that if those species which exhibit the curious phenomenon of conjugation are really animal, so are all the true *Confervae*; thus, if these should at any subsequent period be removed from the vegetable kingdom to the animal, so ought, as an inevitable consequence, all the other *Confervae* which I have included in the group of *Cystospermea*.

But it appears to me that, from the fact disclosed of the union and concentration of the contents of two cells in so many *Confervae*, no argument can be deduced either in favour of the sexuality or animality of the *Confervae*, numerous species occurring, as already observed in the Introduction, in which this curious phenomenon is wholly wanting.

For my own part, I trouble myself but little with the disputes about the boundaries of the two great divisions of the organised world, which forcibly remind me of the search carried on by ancient philosophers, for days and years, after the much-desired, but imaginary philosopher's stone, endowed with such all-pervading influence, or the equally fruitless inquiry after perpetual motion, or any other of the wild chimeras to which the minds of men have from time to time been given. It is my belief, that no such rigid boundary exists;
for in living nature there are no abrupt unsightly chasms; all is uniformity, transition, design.

To the group *Cystospermeae* are to be referred all the true *Confervae*; but before admitting any species as such, it is necessary that it should undergo a rigorous examination; for we find placed among the *Confervae* proper many species having no relation whatever with those near to which they are placed, but are referrible to some others of the genera belonging to the other divisions of the *Confervae* already established. Thus *C. alpina*, *C. purpureascens*, *C. zonata*, *C. punctata*, *C. ericetorum*, *C. mucosa*, are placed by Agardh the elder and Harvey amongst the *Confervae* properly so called. The first two, nevertheless, are Conjugatea, *C. zonata* and *C. punctata* Spharoplea, and *C. mucosa* a Desmidium.

It may be thought by some, that instead of instituting a new generic name, it would have been better to have reserved for the species included under it the old appellation of *Confervâ*. To the adoption of this course, two objections present themselves; the first is, that it appears unadvisable that the term *Conferva* should ever be employed merely in a generic sense — that a wider meaning ought to be extended to the word — that it should be employed in the same manner as the term *Zoophyte*, and made to embrace the filamentous division of the *Algae*; and the second is, that there is no reason founded in right, why this term of Linnaeus should be perpetuated in any other way than that suggested, he, and all who have hitherto employed it, having had no definite ideas respecting the exact nature of the productions which ought to be referred to it — *Algae* widely differing in essentials having constantly been placed under it.

Five of the six species of *Prolifera* described by Vaucher are certainly to be referred to the genus *Vesiculifera*, the sixth *C. glomerata* is of an entirely different nature. So imperfectly and inaccurately, however, are those species described and delineated, that it is impossible to identify them with any degree of certainty. The following is Vaucher's account of the reproduction of the genus *Prolifera*, which, it
will be seen, is not in all respects inaccurate, though still, for the most part, very erroneous: —

"When the *Proliferae* are ready to reproduce, cylindrical enlargements are seen to arise in the length of the filaments, which one would take for knots, if the plants were not articulated or chambered. These *bourrelets*, at first but little apparent, soon increase in size, and finally become covered with a pulverulent material, which is formed either by refuse matter which floats in the liquid, and which has been retained within the elevations, or of a material which is secreted by the *Conferae*. When this powder has remained some time upon the enlarged part of the stem, a number of filaments are seen to issue from it, which form at first little rounded heads. Unfortunately this powder at the same time that it seems to favour the increase of the young *Conferae* baffles greatly the observer. He is able to see but little of the first developement of the plant, and in consequence is not able to judge, whether it issues from the surface of the enlargement or from the centre: whichever it may be, the young filaments extend themselves round all the circumference, where they form as it were a tuft of hairs. Little by little their cells begin to be marked out; soon their tubes resemble in miniature those of the great *Proliferae*. Lastly, they go and form elsewhere a new individual, like to that from which they took their birth: but I acknowledge," says Vaucher, "that I have not seen this separation, although I have no doubt but that it really takes place."

What Vaucher regards as the young proliferous offspring, are doubtless to be regarded as parasitic growths, to which the *Conferae* are peculiarly liable, more especially when they are confined for a length of time in small vessels of water.

Two other species of this group have been referred by Meyen to a genus *Hempelia*, which he instituted for them, a genus even more erroneously defined than that of *Prolifera*, already noticed.

"*Hempelia.*—Thallus simplex, membranaceus, septatus, æqualis vel inæqualis. Fructus terminalis est, capsula sub-
pyriformis, apice regulariter vel irregulariter dehiscens, et sporas emittens. Sporae globosae, hyalinae, massa grumoso-submucilaginosa infarcta, utriculos implentes.

"H. mirabilis.—Filis unequalibus viridibus brevibus, septis semi-pellucidis; sporis e capsulis emissis ad fasciculos conjunctis; utriculis cylindricis diametro dupli-triplo longioribus, hinc inde ad globulos tumescentibus, qui, secreti ab aliis utriculis, ut animalcula infusoria, se movent et, rumpentes corum membrana, sporas emittunt."

For the following translation of Meyen's remarks upon the above species I am indebted to Mr. Kippist, to whom I may take this opportunity of rendering my best thanks for the kindness and readiness with which that gentleman has always undertaken whatever could facilitate the progress of this work:

"This plant is found in a water-tank of one of the warmest houses of the botanic garden at Bonn. I first observed it in the beginning of January of the present year (1827). It was at that time already in fruit, and during a period of three and a half months, during which I have observed it, it has continued quite in the same condition in which I at first found it.

"It is a constant character of this Conferva, that the fruit capsule appears at that end of the filament by which it is attached to the side wall of the water-tank, and from the great mass of spores scattered by the capsule, all the Confervae which spring up at the same spot grow together into such a heap that their basis appears of an almost uniform black, from which the Confervae project in a radiating manner. I have not yet succeeded in determining whether the threads have first attached themselves to the wall of the tank, after the formation of the capsule, or whether the last joint, by which they, as it were, take root on the wall, may have gradually assumed the form of a pear-shaped capsule, with an extended neck. Even if in this latter case the explanation of the structure of the capsule should present further difficulties, I might still be able to explain them. I have but very seldom been able to observe the streaming out from the
capsule of the masses of spores, which were surrounded by a bright green granular mucilaginous mass, and thus were held together in a ball. I have never been able to observe in the interior of this mass any peculiar motion of the spores, yet I have seen that during the discharge (Ausströmen) several seeds separated themselves from the principal mass, and then exhibited a high degree of voluntary motion, which often lasted a long time, and which still belonged to them when they had distinctly increased in length, apparently in order to produce new individuals: this occurrence I have not actually been able to observe in this species, but I hope that during this summer it will not escape me.

"The above-mentioned capsule is exhibited in very different forms in the accompanying tables; it ordinarily presents a pear-shaped figure, with a more or less elongated neck, which frequently expands into the form of a funnel; the breadth of the capsule is greater at the base than that of the next joint. The gradual development of this organ, which I have not been able to observe here, will be given with the following species. It is however to be observed that the capsule, after the discharge of the spores, separates from the filament, and then presents the form which is to be seen in figures 8 and 9.

"The filaments are dissimilar, and, with advancing age, the dissimilarity increases, so that, at length, the elliptical form of an utriculus passes into a perfectly spherical one. I had the good fortune to observe how such a spherical utriculus separated itself, under my eyes, from the other tubes (Schläuchen), and, existing only for itself, moved, I might almost say voluntarily, with incredible swiftness in all directions. Figure 11: a and b show these detached spherical utriculi; and, whilst observing them, I succeeded, by blowing on the object-bearer, in hastening this separation, and then observed the free motion of the separated tube. With regard to the structure of this organ, it is to be observed, that it is usually as simple as that of the ordinary utriculus, whilst the spherical cell is closely filled with masses of spores. In one part, however, of the circumference of the sphere may be seen, upon close examination, a transparent portion, like an affixed
larger section of a smaller sphere, which, during motion, is always directed forwards, while the entire sphere continually revolves on its longer axis, and this with a wonderful rapidity. At length I observed the fine skin of the organ to burst, and with the discharge of the motionless spores, followed the death of the animal life (der Tod des animalischen Lebens) of this organ, and the plant appeared. It must also be observed, that the mass of spores, which is discharged from this sphere, is much more highly developed than that which escapes from the capsule, since in the former they are little more than vesicles, and scarcely present any thing of the grumous shiny mass, which in the latter is very evident.

"In figs. 12. and 13. are displayed similar organs of irregular form, whose origin it is very difficult to explain. If I had not observed the springing up of this organ, as well as its propagation (Fortpflanzung), of which I shall speak hereafter, one might suppose it to represent the seeds, which here appear to be a little more extended, and seated on the parent plant, to be about to shoot out into young Conferva. This idea is, however, entirely false, since such a mode of growth occurs only in the inarticulate Conferva, and therefore in Vaucheria. In conclusion, I must be allowed to assert that this species has hitherto never been observed, since the dark-green colour, the shortness of the filaments, and their lying one upon another, are very striking characters; yet we nowhere find them given."—Meyen, Kritische Beiträge zum Studium der Süßwasser-Algen Flora, No. 45., December, 1827.

Meyen's second example, H. polymorpha, seems to include more than one species belonging to different genera.

The genus Hempelia is false both in fact and philosophy. The capsule, upon which Meyen lays so much stress, is nothing more than the first developed cell of the Conferva, or transformed zoospore, and has nothing whatever to do with the reproduction of the species. To imagine that it has, is in the highest degree unphilosophical, for it is to attribute that function, which is indicative of the perfection of the life of an organic being, and which is the last for it to assume, to
the part of the plant first formed; it is to invert in fact the natural order of things.

In the third volume of the "Mémoires du Museum," 1817, there is a paper by M. Leon le Clerk, on the genus Prolifera. In this paper Vaucher's error in reference to growth of the species by shoots is pointed out, and the formation of circular bodies or sporangia noticed. M. Leon le Clerk was not satisfied, however, that these bodies were formed by the union of the endochrome of two cells, as they doubtless usually are. "But it will be asked," he remarks, "what cause determines the formation of the green matter into the globule which we have described. To this question we frankly avow our ignorance. We can only give the assurance that this formation takes place without any kind of union with another filament, as we had at first suspected from analogy to the Conjugateæ. Perhaps, pre-occupied by the same analogy, one might be led to suppose that two neighbouring divisions of the same filament united their green matter to form the reproductive globule. This supposition vanishes however upon the slightest examination. The two divisions indeed bordering on that which contains the grain present often the green matter in its integrity, and if there be need for a fact still more decisive, it has occurred to us often to meet with not only two contiguous inflated cells, but three or four adjacent cells all equally in fructification."

These two facts, mentioned by M. Leon le Clerk, do not at all disprove the general rule, that the globules or sporangia are formed by the union and condensation of the endochrome of two cells. The correctness of the first statement is very questionable; it has never occurred to me to notice endochrome in the cells on both sides of the sporangium, and I am certain that where this body is perfectly formed the greater portion of the green matter of the cells on one side or other of it will invariably be found to have quitted that cell.

With regard to the second particular, viz. the occurrence of more than one sporangium in contiguous cells, this I think can scarcely be regarded as an exception to the rule, at least it admits of explanation. The occurrence of two contiguous
inflated cells occupied with sporangia or globules, is quite consistent with the idea of these bodies being formed by the contents of two cells, since each may be in contact on either side with an inflated cell. In the very rare instances in which three or four contiguous cells occur, I have never noticed a perfect globule in each of these, and even if such ever exist, each globule yet might be formed not indeed of the entire contents of two cells, but still of a portion of the green matter of two.

M. Leon le Clerk thus defines the genus *Prolifera*. "Filamentis loculatis simplicibus, materiâ viridi granulis fulgidis aspersâ totaliter repletis. *Singulo loculo* fructificationis tempore, propriis viribus in globulam suam efformante. Isto globulo intense viridi ex loculo demisso novam plantam emittente."

This definition of M. Leon le Clerk is exceedingly faulty. It is not in each cell that the round globule is formed, but only in occasional cells, or at most in alternate cells; and the assertion that this globule really gives origin to a new plant, is by no means established. Even M. J. Decaisne, who has separated the *Conjugatae* from the *Algae zoospore* of Agardh, does not state that he has witnessed their development, but infers this from the fact that the filaments of the *Conjugatae*, whether young or old, in the same species, invariably present the same diameter, and thus, as he supposed, could not proceed from organs so minute as the zoospores.

M. Decaisne combats the idea of the disintegration of the sporangia of the *Conjugatae* and *Vesiculiferae* into zoospores, by the fact that their contents are at all times fluid. This argument is, however, by no means conclusive, the contents of the cells of the *Vesiculiferae*, &c., are also generally fluid; but this fluid, when the proper period arrives, becomes fashioned into distinct organs or zoospores, and the same may be the case with the contents of the spores of the *Zygnemata*, as asserted by Agardh.

M. Decaisne also repudiates the idea of a double mode of reproduction; the spores he regards as the true and only reproductive bodies of those *Algae* which possess them; but it
is perfectly certain the usual and most frequent method of reproduction of the *Vesiculifera* is by means of zoospores, and this fact, of which I have so perfectly assured myself, leads to adoption of one of the following views — either that the large, oval, or spherical bodies of the *Algae*, comprised in M. Decaisne's class of zoospores, are not in any way connected with reproduction; a view which can scarcely be regarded as probable, and opposed to that entertained by M. Decaisne himself; or that they as well as the zoospores do perpetuate the species; in favour of which view the evidence can scarcely be pronounced sufficient to remove all doubt of its correctness.

Link has endeavoured to establish this genus under the name of *Œdogonium*, which has been adopted by Kützing, who thus imperfectly characterises it.

"*Trichoma simplex, membranaceum, flaceidum. Cellulæ œlagonimicæ, gonidia minutissima mobilia continentes. Spermatia solitaria globosa fusca, epispermo duplici hyalino cineta, cellulis inclusa.*"

In this description no allusion is made to the mode of formation of the sporangia, and none to the ringed apparatus with which each fruit-bearing cell is provided.

Several other generic terms have been applied to certain species of the genus *Vesiculifera*, such as *Tiresias, Cadmus, Zoocarpa* *, &c. but all of them, so far as I can learn, are

*Respecting the genera *Œdogonium, Tiresias, and Zoocarpa*, I have obtained the following information: — In the "Dictionnaire Classique," vol. xii. p. 78., Bory thus remarks on the genus *Œdogonium*. "The genus proposed by Link under this name appears to be the same as that which Vaucher named *Prolifera*, for which we have adopted the name of *Vaucheria*. In the remarks on *Vaucheria*, Bory states that it was wrong of De Candolle to change the name of *Ectosperma*, which he proposes to restore, and to confer the name of Vaucher on the genus *Prolifera*, that appellation being founded in error; and Guilleman in the 16th volume, p. 268., of the same work, under the head of *Tiresias*, observes — 'Our co-labourer, Bory de St. Vincent, has established and described a new genus of the family of *Arthrodeæ* and of the tribe of *Zoocarpeæ*, in which he indicates as the principal species the *Conferva bipartita* of Dillwyn (a *Tyndaridea* ?). The characters of this genus have been explained in this Dictionary, vol. i. p. 597—1822.' Since that time the genus has been adopted by Fries, who has placed it amongst his *Hydrophytes* or *Algae*;
founded upon a partial, imperfect, and often inaccurate knowledge, and therefore not admissible. If any of the older terms should be retained for the genus *Vesiculifera*, it should be by right of priority,—*Conerva*, for this genus hitherto has been made to embrace various species of *Vesiculifera*, as well as certainly a heterogeneous mass of other productions; but it seems to me that this genus ought to be abolished altogether, and that the term *Conerva* should be used in a more extended sense, and applied generally to any species of the confervoid *Algae*, in the same manner as the word zoophyte is now used. Kützing, in his "Phycologia Generalis," confines the genus *Conerva* to certain species of *Spharoplea*, and to the marine species of *Conerva*, with simple filaments, such as *Conf. area* and its allies. Next to *Conerva*, *Prolifera* and who observes that the *Zoocarpea* of Nees of Esenbeck, "Nov. Act. Nat. Cur." an. 1813, p. 517., is the same genus. The same author thinks that the greater part of the *Prolifera* of Vaucher, also the *Edogonium* of Link, ought to constitute part of the genus *Tiresias*. Of *Tiresias*, Bory gives the following description: 'Filaments cylindrical, the interior tube filled with green colouring matter, in which are developed hyaline corpuscles which separate from the filaments. This colouring matter ends by becoming agglomerated in each cell into a sphere or zoocarpe, of appearance similar to the gemmæ of the *Conjugatae*, and inert up to the moment when rupturing the cell by its development, and, putting itself in contact with the surrounding fluid, it commences to move itself in different directions, and finishes by swimming freely about, leaving all broken and transparent as water the tube which produced it.' The *Conerva bipartita* of Dillwyn is certainly a species of *Tiresias*, in the vegetable condition of which the *Cercaria podura* and *viridis* of Müller are the *Zoocarpes*, which we have seen after a certain period of liberty fix themselves by their divided extremities upon the remains of vegetables, or even upon the filaments of other *Tiresias*, and elongate themselves into a confervoid vegetable. This state of elongation has been well seen and figured by Le Clerc, in his excellent memoir on the *Prolifera* of Vaucher, as well as by Dillwyn upon his *Conerva genusfleza*. It is surprising that these skilful naturalists had not detected the metamorphoses of the *Enchalias* into that which they call *Conerva*.

Both Bory and M. Léon le Clerc are in error in supposing that they had witnessed the developement of the large oval or spherical bodies formed by the concentration of the endochrom of two cells: what the latter represents are undoubtedly the zoosporas in different stages of growth.
VESICULIFERA.

has the greatest claim to be retained: a name, however, founded in error.

16. VESICULIFERA.

Char. Same as those of the family.

Derivation. From Vesicula, a vesicle, and fero, to bear.

1. VESICULIFERA PRINCEPS Hass.

Char. Filaments of the same diameter as those of *V. capillaris*. Cells about once and a half as long as broad. Sporangia circular, producing but a very slight inflation of the fructiferous cell.


Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This species I described in the Annals of Natural History, vol. x. p. 388., under the name of *V. princeps*; but not meeting with it a second time, and fearing that it was not really distinct, I referred it to *V. capillaris*. I am now, however, induced again to regard it as a distinct species, from the circumstance of its being described as such by Kützing under the name of *Isogonium capillare*, a subgeneric appellation, bestowed upon it on account of the sporangia not producing any considerable inflation of the fruit-bearing cells, — a circumstance which scarcely called for such a distinction. The figure given by Kützing accords closely with one made by myself of the species long ago, and which I regret I have not here introduced. The non or slight inflation of the cells will distinguish it from all other described species.

2. VESICULIFERA CAPILLARIS Hass.

Plate L. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments of considerable diameter. Cells varying in length from nearly twice to almost four times their diameter. Sporangia large, circular, contained in distinct inflations of the cells of an evidently ovate form.

Hab. Ponds near Notting Hill; Cheshunt, and its vicinity: A. H. H.

Whether the Vesiculifera, which is here regarded as the Confervula capillaris of Linnaeus, be that species or not, there can be no question but that it is the same plant as that considered as such by Agardh, as I have been able to ascertain by the examination of an authentic specimen of Agardh's C. capillaris var. B. alternata, contained in the Herbarium of Dr. Greville. None of those who have noticed this species were at all acquainted, however, with the true reproduction.


Char. Filaments of more considerable diameter than those of V. capillaris. Cells not so long as broad.


Not having again met with this species since it was described in the Annals, and never having seen it in a state of reproduction, I am led to think that possibly it may be but a variety of C. capillaris; than which, however, the filaments are thicker, and the cells much shorter. It was found adherent to a wall reached by the tide in the Thames near Barnes.


Plate LI. Fig. 1.

Char. Filaments fully equal in diameter to those of V. capillaris. Cells usually five times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, generally solitary, but sometimes binary, contained in cells of a slightly oval form, the length of which about twice exceeds the diameter.

Hab. In a pond at Wood Green, near Bury Green, vicinity of Cheshunt: A. H. H.

The only species near to which this approaches is V. Landsboroughi; than which the filaments are much thicker and the inflated cells shorter and less marked.

Having met with it now several times, I have not a doubt of its being distinct from V. Landsboroughi.

5. Vesiculifera Landsboroughi Hass.

Plate LI. Fig. 2.

Char. Filaments of considerable diameter, but scarcely so large as those of the preceding species. Cells at the period of fructification, about five or six times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, contained in inflated cells of an elongated but not regularly oval form, these occurring usually singly at intervals of three or four cells, but sometimes two are juxta-posed.


I have much pleasure in dedicating this, one of the finest species of the genus, to the Rev. David Landsborough, by whom the merit of its discovery is shared equally with myself, as an expression of my warm admiration of the zeal displayed by that gentleman in the cause of natural science.

I have met with this species but sparingly myself, but have received excellent specimens of it in a state of reproduction from Mr. Landsborough, who aptly compares the form of the seed-bearing cells to that of the "soldering of lead pipes."

*Char.* Filaments *more slender than those of the preceding species.* Cells *usually seven times as long as broad.* Sporangia *oval, contained in inflated cells of an ovate form.*


*Hab.* Pond near Louton, Essex, and again near Enfield: *A. H. H.*

This species is known from *V. Landsboroughi* by its finer filaments, longer cells, and ovate form of the seed-bearing inflated cells.

"The inflations of *Prolifera rivularis* present an oval, whose great diameter is never double the small. In the *Prolifera Cuvieri* this enlargement is so much allongated that one might distinguish it almost as well by the intensity of its colour as by its size. In its state of greatest contraction its great diameter is triple or quadruple that of the small. The same proportion, but a little less marked, is observed between the grains of the two *Confervae.*"

7. **Vesiculifera lacustris** Hass.

*Plate LII. Fig 1.*

*Char.* Filaments *nearly equal in diameter to those of V. Cuvieri.* Cells *from three to five times as long as broad.* Sporangium oval, *sometimes almost quadrangular, solitary,* occasioning *no very considerable enlargement of the cell in which it lies; empty cell next the spore also inflated.*


*Hab.* In the New River reservoir, near Cheshunt, sparingly, and other places in the vicinity: *A. H. H.*

*V. lacustris* differs from *V. Borissii* principally in being altogether a more robust species, and in having shorter cells.
8. **Vesiculifera paludosa** Hass.

Plate LII. Fig. 3.

**Char.** Filaments of less considerable diameter than those of *V. lacustris*. Cells usually three times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, contained in inflated cells of the same form.


**Hab.** Cheshunt: A. H. H. Framfield Common: Mr. Jenner.

This species comes nearest to *V. ciliata*; but the inflated cells are of a different form. I know not whether this be the species, described by me in the "Annals" as *Vesiculifera paludina*, or whether that species be different from *V. capillaris*, not having had opportunities of making any comparative examination of them.


Plate L. Fig. 3.

**Char.** Filaments of considerable diameter. Cells usually two and a half or three times as long as broad. Sporangia circular; contained in much inflated cells, which are at first oval, then circular, and lastly somewhat hexagonal.

**Hab.** Cheshunt; Notting Hill: A. H. H.

This is a very fine species, seeking usually rather pure water; it is of an intense and beautiful green colour.

10. **Vesiculifera Ralfsii** Hass.

Plate L. Fig. 8.

**Char.** Filaments usually rather smaller than those of *V. pulchella*. Cells varying in length from twice to four times their diameter. Sporangia circular, lodged in cells of an hexagonal form.

_Hab._ Cheshunt and its vicinity, especially Cheshunt Common: _A. H. H._ Penzance: _Mr. Ralfs._

Subsequent examination has confirmed the suspicion originally entertained that this species, which was first sent me by Mr. Ralfs, was distinct from _V. pulchella_: the inflated cells are smaller and more hexagonal than they are in that species.

11. _Vesiculifera Vaucherii Hass._

_Plate L. Fig. 4._

_Char._ Filaments about equal to those of _V. pulchella_. Cells usually two and a half or three times as long as broad. Sporangia circular, lodged in cells which are very considerably inflated and of an ovate form.


_Hab._ Cheshunt: _A. H. H._

This is a very distinct species, differing from _V. virescens_ in its circular sporangia, and highly inflated cells, and from _V. pulchella_ in the ovate form of the inflations, which in the latter species are slightly hexagonal.

12. _Vesiculifera virescens Hass._

_Plate L. Fig. 5._

_Char._ Filaments equalling in diameter those of _V. pulchella_. Cells once and a half or twice as long as broad, fasciated. Sporangia ovate, contained in cells of the same form.


_Hab._ Notting Hill, near London: _A. H. H._

This species comes very near to the following, of which possibly it may be but a variety.
VESICULIFERA.

13. VESICULIFERA OVATA Hass.

Plate L. Fig. 6.

Char. Filaments about equal to those of V. virescens. Cells three or four times as long as broad. Sporangia ovate, occasionally circular, contained in inflated cells of an ovate form.


This at all events is a very distinct species, if the preceding one be not equally so.


Plate LI. Fig. 3.

Char. Filaments thicker than those of V. ovata. Cells six times as long as broad. Sporangium ovate; cell next the sporangium inflated.


Hab. Cheshunt Common and pond near Highgate: A. H. H. In a pool between Hook Green and Lamberhurst, and at Peasmarsh and Henfield: Mr. Jenner.

Sometimes two or three sporangia occur contiguously to each other. I am not quite sure that this is the species described in the Annals by me as Vesiculifera concatenata, but believe it to be so. There is not a more distinct species in the genus.

15. VESICULIFERA BORISSII Hass.

Plate LII. Fig. 7.

Char. Filaments of nearly the same diameter as those of
V. ovata. Cells from four to seven times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, frequently of a golden colour, usually solitary, but sometimes binary; cells next the sporangia inflated.


Hab. Wood Green, near Bury Green, vicinity of Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This is a very distinct species, as also a very beautiful object under the microscope. There can be no doubt about the synonyme of M. Léon le Clerc.


Plate LII. Fig. 2.

Char. Filaments smaller than those of V. pulchella, terminated by long colourless cilia. Cells about three times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, lodged in cells of the same form.

Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

The presence of cilia on the extremities of the filaments renders this a very remarkable species, and one by which it may be readily recognized. There is an evident analogy between the genera Vesiculifera and Bulbochate, and through V. ciliata there would appear to be an easy transition from the one to the other.

17. Vesiculifera dissiliens Hass.

Plate L. Fig. 7.

Char. Filaments of considerable diameter. Cells scarcely so long as broad. Sporangia circular, contained in inflated cells of the same form, and which are usually solitary.

Vesiculifera dissiliens Lyngb. et Ag.
VESICULIFERA.


The above is a very beautiful species under the microscope: it is to be distinguished from all others by the shortness of its cells. In the Herbarium of Dr. Greville I find a specimen of this species, not indeed in a state of reproduction, put up by M. Chauvin, and marked with doubt as Confera dissiliens Lyngb. It is certainly not the Confera dissiliens, either of Dillwyn's work, or of "English Botany," that of the latter work being probably identical with Desmidium mucosum.


Plate LI. Fig. 4.

Char. Filaments of much less diameter than those of V. pulchella. Cells five or six times as long as broad. Sporangia circular, placed in much inflated cells, which may be compared to a heart in form.


Hab. Pond near Notting Hill: A. H. H. In a pool between Hook Green and Lamberhurst: Mr. Jenner.

This species would appear to be an uncommon one, for I have only twice met with it.


Plate LII. Fig. 8.

Char. Filaments much more slender than those of V. ventricosum. Cells usually three times as long as broad. Sporangia circular, lodged in cells of an ovate form.

Vesiculifera crispa Hassall, MSS.

This is certainly a very distinct species, and one moreover by on means uncommon.

20. **Vesiculifera fasciata** Hass.

   Plate LIII. Fig. 6.

   **Char.** Filaments of diameter about equal to that of *V. crispa*.
   Cells *usually three times as long as broad*. Sporangia circular, contained in cells of the same form.


   **Hab.** In a pond on Nazing Common, Essex: *A. H. H.*

   This species differs from the preceding only in the shape of the seed-bearing cells, which in *V. crispa* are somewhat ovate, while in *V. fasciata* they are quite circular. It is possible therefore that it is but a variety of *V. crispa*.


   Plate LIII. Fig. 5.

   **Char.** Filaments *about equal to those of V. fasciata*. Cells *usually once and a half or twice as long as broad*. Sporangia spherical, contained in enlarged cells of the same form.


   **Hab.** Vicinity of Cheshunt: *A. H. H.*

   This species differs only from the preceding in having much shorter cells. I believe it to be distinct, however.

22. **Vesiculifera compressa** Hass.

   Plate LIII. Fig. 4.

   **Char.** Filaments *about equal to those of V. fasciata*. Cells *twice or thrice as long as broad*. Sporangia contained in cells of a compressed ellipsoidal form.

Hab. In a pond in Yorke's Brickfield, near Cheshunt: A. H. H.

The inflations in this species resemble in form the knobs of dumb-bells.

23. Vesiculifera inæqualis.

Plate LIII. Fig. 2.

Char. Filaments in a state of reproduction of very unequal diameter. Cells varying in length, being sometimes four or five times as long as broad, at others only three times; these variations occurring usually on different parts of the same filament. Sporangia circular, lodged in cells which present an hexagonal appearance, empty cell next the spore larger than the rest.


This appears to me to be a very distinct species; it is subject, however, to considerable variation. It, as well as the following, is very common, and both were procured by Mr. Jenner, Mr. Ralfs and myself within a very short time of each other.


Plate LIII. Fig. 3.

Char. Filaments of smaller calibre than those of the preceding species, of equal diameter. Cells about six times as long as broad. Sporangia circular, lodged in cells which are broader than long.


This as well as the preceding species is found in boggy pools which retain the water for a long time.
25. **Vesiculifera flavescens** Hass.

Plate LIII. Fig. 9.

*Char.* Filaments *about equal in size to those of V. crispa.*

Cells *four or five times as long as broad.* Sporangia *circular,* lodged in cells of the same form.

*Hab.* Penzance: *Mr. Ralfs.*

This species I have only received from Mr. Ralfs and Mr. Jenner.


Plate LIII. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Filaments *about equal in size to those of V. vernalis.*

Cells *five or six times as long as broad.* Sporangia *circular,* lodged in cells which are slightly ovate and protuberant at the sides.

*Hab.* Cheshunt: *A. H. H.*

Not an uncommon species, perhaps, but a variety of *V. vernalis.*

27. **Vesiculifera hexagona** Hass.

Plate LIII. Figs. 11, 12.

*Char.* Filaments *somewhat stouter than those of V. aequalis.*

Cells *three or four times as long as broad.* Sporangia *circular,* contained in inflated cells of an hexagonal form.

*Hab.* Cheshunt: *A. H. H.*

This is a very distinct little species, and not uncommon: a variety occurs with filaments considerably finer. This may also be distinct.


Plate LIII. Fig. 14.

*Char.* Filaments *of the same size as those of V. hexagona,*
uninflated. Cells usually five times as long as broad. Sporangia circular, lodged in inflated cells of a somewhat hexagonal form, but much larger than those of *V. hexagona*.

*Hab.* Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

This species approaches rather closely to *V. hexagona*, from which, however, I think that it is distinct.

29. **VESICULIFERA MÜLLERI** Hass.  
Plate LIII.  
*Char.* Filaments more slender than those of *V. fasciata*. Cells fully four times as long as broad. Sporangia spherical, contained in inflated cells of a regularly globular form.


*Hab.* Cheshunt: A. H. H. Rusthall Common and Hawkhurst: Mr. Jenner.

This species is by no means common; I have never met with it but once.

30. **VESICULIFERA BOSCII** Hass.  
Plate LIII.  
Figs. 3, 4, 5.

*Char.* Filaments slender. Cells about six times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, contained in greatly enlarged cells of the same form.


*Hab.* Henfield: Mr. Borrer. Rusthall Common: Mr. Jenner.

There is not a more distinct or prettier species than this in the genus.

I do not know whether figs. 4, 5. pl. 52. are to be regarded as varieties of this or distinct species.

Plate LIII. Fig. 8.

Char. Filaments scarcely exceeding those of V. Rothii in size. Uninflated cells about six times as long as broad. Sporangia oval, having their long diameter placed in the axis of the diameter of the inflated cells, such bearing cells very protuberant laterally.

Hab. Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

This is one of the most remarkable species of the genus, and the only specimens which I have seen of it are those transmitted to me by Mr. Ralfs.

32. Vesiculifera Rothii Hass.

Plate LIII. Fig. 7.

Char. Filaments rather more slender than those of the preceding species. Cells fully four times as long as broad. Sporangia rather broader than long, contained in inflated cells of the same form.


Hab. Everywhere common.

Three or four cells sometimes occur in juxtaposition.


Plate LIII. Fig. 9.

Char. Filaments of about the same diameter as those of V. crispa. Cells usually six times as long as broad. Sporangia circular, contained in inflated cells which are somewhat narrower at one extremity than the other.

Hab. Waltham Abbey and High Beech, Epping: A. H. H. Rusthall Common: Mr. Jenner.

This is a distinct as well as common species. I have but little doubt of the correctness of the synonym.

17. BULBOCHÆTE Ag.

Char. Filaments attached, of equal diameter, branched. Cells truncate, setigerous, the setæ being rigid, elongated, and bulbous at their bases. Reproductive bodies situated either in inflated cells, when they are formed by the union of the contents of two contiguous cells, or in the bulbous portions of the setæ, which become much enlarged for their accommodation.

Derivation. From βολβος, a bulb, and χαντη, a bristle.

The reproduction of this remarkable genus has, until very recently, been wholly unknown. M. Decaisne, in his Memoir on the Classification of the Algae, contained in the numbers of the "Ann. des Sciences Nat." for May and June 1842, alludes to the mode of formation of the reproductive bodies by the union of the matter of two cells in the same filament, but does not appear to have noticed the second way in which they are formed, viz. within the bulbous portion of the seta. The observations of M. Decaisne and my own remarks appear to have been made nearly at the same period.

"In the above account of the reproduction of the genus Bulbochæte I have avoided using the term spore to designate the condensed endochrome in the inflated cells, which presents so much the appearance of a true spore; for I conceive that it is most probable that this separates, as in the other branched species of Converae, into numerous small reproductive granules.

"The genus Bulbochæte may be regarded as forming the connecting link between the simple and branched freshwater Converae; it agreeing with the Conjugatae in the equality of its filaments, with the Cystospermeæ in the union of the contents of two distinct cells, and probably with the branched
species in the separation of the condensed endochrome in the inflated cells into numerous reproductive vesicles."

1. Bulbochæte setigera Ag.

Plate LIV. Figs. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Char. Filaments dichotomously branched, tufted. Cells usually five times as long as broad.


Hab. Common in boggy pools.

Bulbochæte setigera has by most systematists been placed in the same family of Algae with Chaetophora and Draparnaldia, the presence of cilia on the filaments having been the chief inducement so to do. It is certainly to be regarded as the connecting link between the branched and simple freshwater Algae; but it exhibits a closer relation to Vesiculifera than to any genus of branched Conservea, it agreeing with it in the mode of formation of the spores, and in its rigid habit. The next genus to which it appears closely allied is Cladophora, of which Conf. glomerata, C. fracta, &c. are examples. This genus has the same rigid character, though in a less degree, as Bulbochæte and Vesiculifera. In a natural arrangement, these genera should follow each other somewhat in the following order:—Vesiculifera, Bulbochæte, Cladophora, and then Coleochæte, Chaetophora, Draparnaldia, Sphærolea, &c.

"On freshwater plants, &c., in lakes and ponds. Tufts a quarter to half an inch high, forming dense villous tufts. Filaments irregularly and slightly branched; the branches subalternate or dichotomous, either erect or recurved, jointed. Joints three or four times as long as broad; swollen upwards, from their upper part bearing a long inarticulate deciduous bristle, whose base is expanded, and half clasping the

joints; substance subgelatinous; when recent, somewhat horny; when dry, colour dull greenish brown, fading to grey in the herbarium. A curious plant of doubtful affinity; under the microscope, resembling a Sertularia set with herring bones.” — Harv.

This species is either very variable, or else several species have been confounded together. I have noticed three varieties or conditions:

Var. 1. with cells three times as long as broad.
Var. 2. with cells once or once and a half as long broad.
Var. 3. filaments very small, cells five times as long as broad.

“Mais la sixième famille me paraît bien plus obscure, et je ne l'offre aux naturalistes qu'avec répugnance. Cette reproduction par bourrelets, toute conforme qu'elle paraît aux loix de la nature, me cause toujours quelque peine quand je l'annonce. Elle me semble plutôt devoir être considérée comme un moyen surabondant, que comme une forme particulière, qui distingue certaines espèces. Et en effet en trouve peu de plantes qui ne se multipliant de cette manière, en même temps qu'elles se propagent par leur graines. Cependant jusqu'à présent, je n'ai jamais vu les Conferves de cette famille s'accroître autrement, et d'autre part je n'ai jamais vu les Conferves des autres familles se multiplier de cette manière, j'en excepte cependant la Conferva glomerata Linnaei, sur les débris de laquelle j'ai quelquefois rencontré des brins verts, qui étoient de nouveaux développements. Je recommande donc les prolifères en particulier aux observations des botanistes, pour qu'ils y cherchent des organes sexuels, et qu'ils tâchent de reconnoître si, indépendamment des bourrelets, elles renferment des graines. La Conferva rivularis est très commune et très facile à observer; les graines brillans dont elle se pourvue doivent donner quelque soupçon, et faire conjecturer que son organisation est plus composée que je ne l'ai dit. De mon côté, autant que j'aurai du loisir et de la santé, je ne regarderai pas mon tâche comme achevée; j'observerai cette famille plus attentivement que je n'ai fait jusqu'à présent. J'en isolerai quelques individus, et j’espère qu’aidé des lumières que me fournira sans doute la publication de cet ouvrage, je découvrirai enfin la reproduction de cette famille, si du moins elle en a une qui lui soit propre, indépendamment de ses bourrelets.” — Vaucher.
Fam. X. Monocysteæ.

The reproduction of this family agrees precisely with that of Chaetophora and Draparnaldia, and perhaps Batrachospermum, which genera it would perhaps have been more natural that it should have been made to follow.

It consists of three genera of freshwater Algae, Cladophora Kützing (a genus synonymous with my genus Microspora), Coleochæte, and Lyngbya.

In the species of this family we have no union and intermingling of the contents of two cells, but each cell contains all the requisites for the perpetuation of the species, viz. zoospores and the fertilizing vesicles.

When the zoospores have been fertilized, the cells swell up, the increase in the size of the cells being determined by the development of the zoospores, and which development proceeds to such an extent as to occasion the rupture of the membranes of the cells, the zoospores escaping through the apertures thus formed.

This inflation of the reproductive cells of the branched Confervaæ and of the Lyngbyæ does not appear to have been noticed by any other observer save Vaucher, and by him only in the Batrachosperms; and yet it is of frequent occurrence, and affords a character whereby species may be often distinguished from each other, although at the same time it changes the ordinary appearance of the species so much as to lead sometimes to the description of specimens so altered as distinct species; and this has doubtless been the case with Conferva fracta of the "Flora Danica," which is C. crispa in a state of reproduction.

The species of this family are for the most part attached, and present the double mode of growth described in the Introduction, viz. that of longitudinal and lateral development of the cells.
Sub-fam. i. Cladophoreae.

18. Cladophora Kütz.

Char. Filaments attached, much branched, not setigerous, and not invested with secondary cells.

Derivation. From κλαδός, a branch, and φορέω, to bear.

This important genus I established in the "Annals of Nat. Hist." vol. xi. p. 363., under the name of Microspora. Subsequently finding the same genus to have been characterised by Kützing in his "Phycologia Generalis," I have been induced to adopt his generic name, it appearing to be the more appropriate.

The genus should contain amongst the freshwater Conferva C. glomerata and C. crispata, and the majority of the marine branched Conferva. Conf. area and its numerous allies should form another genus, agreeing in its reproduction closely with Cladophora, but differing from that genus in the simplicity of its filaments: this genus might be denominated Aplonema.* The filaments when dry are destitute of gloss, like those of the Cystospermeae, and do not adhere well to paper.

1. Cladophora glomerata.

Plates LVI, LVII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments tufted, bushy; somewhat rigid, bright green, shining. Branches crowded, irregular, erect; the ultimate ramuli secund, subfasciculate. Articulations four to eight times longer than broad.


* From ἀπλος, simple, and νημα, a thread


This beautiful and abundant Conferva delights in pure and running waters, attaching itself to stones, walls, and piles in streams, rivers, and cascades, it being drawn out by the current often to more than two feet in length. In the mass, it is of a deep and refreshing green colour, which is occasioned by the purity of the water in which it lives. Examined separately, the filaments present a peculiar glistening appearance, rare amongst freshwater Algae, though common to many marine species. Not infrequently, the branches are beset with tufts of ramuli, which, when the plant is floated out in water, give it somewhat the appearance of a Sertularia, and increase greatly its beauty. It is in this species that I have seen the apertures situated on one side of the distal extremity of the cells designed for the escape of the zoospores. Notwithstanding that its usual resort is the stream and the waterfall, it will flourish and increase in size amazingly for weeks and months in a vessel, the water of which is occasionally renewed. I have thus kept it for many weeks, removing, when by its growth it had filled the vessel, all but a small portion of it; this, however, speedily increased, and again filled its dwelling-place. The tearing away of portions of the plant in no way impaired the vitality of the remainder, as from its aggregation of minute cells, each the analogue of the other, might a priori have been conjectured.
After the species has been thus confined for some time, if it be examined with a glass, very many of the filaments will be found to be invested with numerous smaller filaments. These are the young of the plant derived from the growth of the zoospores, which have attached themselves to the parent filaments. It was the occurrence of a specimen thus infected that induced Vaucher to place this species in his genus *Prolifera*.

This species is the favourite resort of *Diatoma vulgar*_, which attaches itself to it by means of a distinct root-like organ. The *Diatoma* frequently develops itself over the filaments to such an extent as totally to obscure their rich green colour. A brown no less rich is imparted to it by the parasite.

The two following plants, old and established as the one of them at least would appear to be, I regard as conditions of *Cladophora glomerata* — viz. *C. aegagropila* and *C. Brownii*. The microscope does not present any essential difference in the structure of these supposed, though I believe erroneous, species. The state of *Cladophora glomerata* (which has received a distinct name even at the hands of the great Swede himself) (*C. aegagropila* Linn.), I believe to be formed as follows: — a specimen by the force of some mountain stream swollen by recent rains becomes forced from its attachment; as it is carried along by the current, it is made to revolve repeatedly upon itself, until at last a compact ball is formed of it, which finally becomes deposited in some basin or reservoir in which the stream loses itself, and in which these balls are usually found.

The size of these balls varies from two to four inches; they are dense, firm, and spongy. Kützing has carried his idea of this species to such an extent as to constitute for its reception a new genus, taking for the generic name the old specific appellation of *aegagropila*, and bestowing upon it the specific name of its renowned discoverer Linnaeus— *Ægagropila Linnaei*. The term *aegagropila* is derived from its resemblance to the balls that are found in the stomachs of goats. The peculiarities of the second condition of *C. glo-
merata (C. Brownii) arise from the sub-immersed habitat in which it grows. Mr. Harvey thus describes C. Brownii: — “This forms exceedingly dense, very rigid tufts, of a black green colour when growing, but on having the water expressed, and being held to the light, exhibits a beautiful yellow-green tint. Filaments so matted together, that it is difficult to separate a single thread. They appear to originate in a mass of creeping, branched, densely matted fibres, which form the base of the tufts. They are erect, from half-an inch to an inch high, flexuous, very rigid and elastic; the branches few and nearly simple, almost always secund, very erect. A very curious and distinct plant, having, to the naked eye, a good deal the appearance of Vaucheria terrestris, but totally different in structure. It is perhaps allied to C. ægagropila. I have examined a specimen from Mr. Brown in the late Mr. Templeton's herbarium, and find it to agree in every respect with my Wicklow plant.”

2. Cladophora crispata.

Plate LV. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments very tenacious and of variable diameter, crissed, and entangled.

C. crispata Sm. E. Bot. t. 2350.; Harv. l. c. p. 356.

Hab. Everywhere common. Var. nigricans in a pond at Wimbledon, Surrey: Mr. Dickson.

Three British species of Conferæ appear all referrible to this one: these are C. nigricans, C. fracta, and C. flavescens. C. flavescens I take to be the young state of C. crispata, while C. fracta is assuredly the mature or perfect condition of the plant: it is also equally certain that the C. nigricans of Dickson is merely a discoloured state of C. crispata.
The suspicion also may, I think, be entertained, that C. crispata itself is but a condition of C. glomerata, changed by the difference of its place of growth—it growing for the most part in still water, in deep ponds, and lakes. I have often seen specimens, which it would be impossible to refer with certainty to either species. A specimen of C. capillaris in the Linnæan Herbarium, was referrible to this species, or condition of one.

19. COLEOCHÆTE Brèb.

Char. "Frond disciform, appressed, parasitic, formed of filaments radiating from a centre, generally conjoined. Filaments articulated, dichotomously branched, sending forth in all directions from the upper surface of the cells cylindrical, truncated, lengthened, setigerous sheaths. Endochrome green." — Brèb.

Derivation. From κόλεος, vagina, and χαίτη, seta.

1. COLEOCHÆTE SCUTATA Brèb.

Plate LXXVII. Fig. 6.

Char. Filaments appressed, conjoined, radiating, so as to describe a disciform frond.

β soluta. — Filaments radiating, prostrate, free.


"I have found this remarkable Alga in many places in the environs of the town of Falaise. It grows closely applied upon the leaves and stems of inundated and in part decomposed plants. I have gathered it principally upon Sparganium natans, and upon the Potamogeton natans. Its lenticular
fronds may be easily distinguished with the naked eye in spite of their smallness, their green colour trenching upon the discoloured parts of the plants upon which they are fixed. At first sight one might be induced to believe that they are but parts of those plants whose chromule has not been disorganised by the immersion which has discoloured their other parts. These rosettes follow the forms of their supports. I have seen them upon Conserva fracta; they then embrace the filaments in such a manner as to surround them with a sort of ferrule or annular hood. A slight magnifying power of the microscope is sufficient to show the elegant disposition of radiating filaments which, by their approximation and lateral union, resemble an arcolated disc, which recalls to mind certain Pediastra belonging to the Desmideae.

"The fronds are roundish, from one to two, rarely three millimetres in diameter; they are formed of filaments closely applied to the plant on which they grow, dichotomously branched; branches approximate, and as though soldered the one to the other. The articulations or cells three or four times as long as broad, often unequal, are furnished interiorly with a green granular endochrome. On a great number of these articulations is remarked a tubercular rounded projection or protuberance, from which arises a tubular filament, truncated a little, dilated at the summit, from the interior of which issues a long and very delicate thread. This part of the organization of this Alga shows clearly that it ought to be placed in the Chaetophoroideae, and near to Bulbochæte. This setiferous sheath is very caducous and difficult to perceive.

"At a certain period of the existence of Coleochæte scutata its disc is covered here and there with tuberculated masses of endochrome, which one might regard as the formation of spores, at a later period indeed, these little masses are converted into groups of globules charged with the tube or setiferous sheath which characterizes this Alga. In the first period of its development, the tubes terminate in a point, from whence issues a long setaceous filament of great tenacity; at a later period, the summit of this sheath is open, and appears then truncated and slightly dilated.
"About the globule which is at the base of this sheath, are developed, in the form of a rosette, the first articulations of the filaments, as is seen in fig. 7. They are cuneiform; some slightly bi-lobed, give origin to two cells, and so determine the dichotomy of the filaments.

"The variety, \( \beta \) soluta, which I have sometimes found amongst examples of the ordinary type, might be considered as another species on account of its filaments, which are not depressed, and are free in their whole length, but certain fronds of the ordinary type may be regarded as connecting the two forms; I therefore do not think that they can be separated. I have always observed that the filaments of the variety \( \beta \) do not preserve, in ramifying, a dichotomous disposition so exact as in Coleochete scutata, &c."

In all those specimens of this most interesting production which I have examined, the sheaths and cilia have been altogether wanting. In some cases, however, the point of attachment of the sheaths to the cells could be perceived. The natural position of the genus is certainly near to Bulbochete.

Sub-fam. ii. Ulotrichaceæ.

20. LYNGBYA Ag.

Char. Filaments simple, subulate, and shining. Zoospores several in each cell, escaping through rents in the walls of the cells.


Name in honour of M. Lyngbye, author of an excellent work on the Algae of Denmark.

The genera Lyngbya and Sphaeroplea are undoubtedly identical, and one of the terms must of necessity be suppressed. Bangia also differs but slightly from the genus Lyngbya, and its abolition seems called for. Kützing has constituted a new genus for the reception of Conf. zonata (Sphaeroplea crispa Berk.), Ulothrix, preserving also the genus Sphaeroplea, the type of which he makes Conf. annularia Roth.
I cannot discover the necessity for the genus *Ulothrix*. Kützing's definitions of the genera *Ulothrix* and *Spheroplea* are as follow:

**Ulothrix**—"Trichoma simplex, membranaceum, tener-rimum, flaccidum; cellulae gelineae, tenuissimae, hyalinae, achromatica, abbreviatae: amyliidea delicatissimae, virides, ple-rumque granuliferae, primo extensae, dein paulatim in fascias transversales contractae, tandem in opseospermata quatuor vel plura hologonimica transeuntes."

**Spheroplea.**—"Trichoma parenchymaticum simplex, cellulae tenuissimae membranaceae, substantia chlorogonomica demum in spermatia transeunte repletae, spermatia primo viridia deinceps miniate fusco: epispermio duplici, exteriori filiformi, internum spiraliter investiente, cuncta in series longitudinaliter digesta."

The endochrome in all the species of this genus in the young condition is almost uniform; subsequently, however, it parcels itself into numerous zoospores in each cell. The same remark applies to all the *Algae*, which are multiplied by means of zoospores.

The species described in this genus might with some propriety be divided into two subgenera, in the first of which should be placed *Lyngbya zonata*, *L. muralis*, *L. virescens*, *L. Thompsonii*, and *L. copulata*, in which the filaments are almost always attached, are of a delicate and fragile nature, of a deep green colour, and delight in pure water; while in the second, *Lyngbya floccosa*, *L. punctalis*, and *L. vermicularis*, should be ranged, these being distinguished by characters the very reverse of those just enumerated, they being rarely attached, tenacious, of a dull green colour, and inhabitants of impure waters. In this division *L. prolifica* should also find a place.

1. **Lyngbya zonata** Hass.

Plate LIIX. Figs. 4, 5, 6 and 1, 2, 3.

*Char.* Filaments of considerable diameter. Cells usually rather longer than broad, but sometimes shorter. Endochrome at first quadrangular, not entirely filling the cavity
of the cell, but leaving a pellucid margin all around, sub-
sequently becoming globular and granular. Zoospores six
or eight in each cell.

Conf. zonata Web et Morh. Conf. lucens Dillw. t. 47.
Conf. bicolor, E. B. t. 2288. Sphæroplea crispa Berk.
Glean. Algæ, t. 3. fig. 1.

This species delights in pure and running water, it growing
luxuriantly in that of cascades and waterfalls. It is every-
where common throughout Great Britain. Considerable con-
fusion seems to have prevailed relative to this plant, several
observers having repeatedly described it under different names.
I have no doubt whatever of the correctness of the synonymes
quoted. The form of the cells in this species is somewhat pecu-
liar. They are not exactly cylindrical, but taper gradually
from each extremity towards the centre of the cell, the extre-
mities, or angles of the cells appearing in consequence
prominent.

Two varieties of it have presented themselves to me; the
one at Snaresbrook, Essex, in great quantity; this agree-
ing with the species proper in all, save the length of the
cells, which are generally two and a half or three times as
long as broad; the other in a stream at Wood Green, near
Cheshunt, in which the cells are cylindrical, completely filled
with endochrome, and not one third so long as broad. This
may be distinct.

2. LYNGBYA MURALIS Ag.

Plate LIX. Fig. 7.

Char. Filaments of less diameter than those of Lyngbya
zonata, dark green, entangled. Cells very short, two or
three times broader than long.

Hab. On the ground in all damp situations early in the
spring.

This is a very distinct species, rendered interesting from
the peculiarity of its habitat. The diameter of the filaments
and length of the cells vary considerably, according to the age of the plant.

3. **LYNGBYA COPULATA** Hass.

Plate LXXII. Fig. 14.

*Char.* Filaments very flexible, of about the same diameter as those of *L. muralis*, adherent to each other for a considerable portion of their length. Cells short.

*L. muralis var. copulata* Carm. MS.

*Hab.* Appin: Captain Carmichael.

This is a very curious production, exhibiting some relation in the adherence of the filaments the one to the other to *Calothrix mirabilis*—than which it is not less wonderful. It is very rare.

4. **LYNGBYA VIRESCENS** Hass.

Plate LX. Fig. 3.

*Char.* Filaments of about the same diameter as those of *L. punctalis*. Cells usually somewhat beaded, rather longer than broad. Endochrome not quite filling their cavities.


This species, except in the simplicity of its filaments, bears a very close resemblance to the *Draparnaldia*. Like the species of that genus, it is of a beautiful green colour, fragile, slippery to the touch, and delighting in pure and slowly running waters. The filaments are always attached, in which respect it agrees with *L. zonata*.

5. **LYNGBYA THOMPSONI** Hass.

*Char.* Filaments attached, exceedingly slender. Cells once or twice as long as broad.

LYNGBYA.

_Hab._ Growing on stones in a mountain rivulet at Ballantrae, Ayrshire: _Mr. W. Thompson._

This is clearly a *Lyngbya*, and the most minute species of the genus with which I am acquainted. It is described as forming "beautiful, glossy, dark green tufts."

6. **LYNGBYA FLOCCOSA** Hass.

Plate LX. Figs. 1, 2.

_Char._ Filaments of smaller diameter than those of _L. muralis_.

_Cells at first cylindrical, subsequently beaded, rather longer than broad._


This species is very distinct and abundant, being found in great quantities in almost all ponds, on heaths and bogs. The filaments are rarely attached, are highly mucous and tenacious. When kept in water it does not quickly pass to decay. Specimens are often met with, which when placed under the microscope appear quite colourless, the endochrome having escaped from the cells.

7. **LYNGBYA PUNCTALIS** Hass.

Plate LX. Fig. 4.

_Char._ Filaments of less diameter than those of *Lyngbya floccosa*, very mucous. _Cells two or two and a half times as long as broad, slightly contracted_. Endochrome at first quadrangular, not filling the entire cavity of the cell, arranged usually in two separate masses, but sometimes there is but one; subsequently the cells becoming inflated, the endochrome assumes a spherical form.

_Sphæroplea punctalis_ Berk. Glean. Alg. t. 3. fig. 2. _Conf. punctalis_ Dillw. t. 51. _Sph. punctalis_ Harv. in Manual, p. 144.
MONOCYSTAE.

Bogs at Fisher's Castle: Mr. Jenner.

This very beautiful species is by no means common. It inhabits generally ponds on commons and other exposed situations.


Plate LX. Fig. 5.

Char. Filaments very mucous, tenacious, and of a yellowish green colour, finer than those of the preceding species. Cells twice or thrice as long as broad. Endochrome rarely filling the cavity of the cell.

Sussex: Mr. Jenner.

A common species in boggy pools.


Plate VIII. Fig. 4.

Char. Filaments exceedingly slender, entangled, purple, very broadly effused, floating.


Hab. In the loch of Haining, Selkirkshire, October to April: Dr. Greville.

"Plant extensively diffused, forming a floating stratum, of a rich purple colour. Filaments extremely slender, entangled, somewhat rigid, yet flexible, entirely destitute of attachment, and free from any mucous layer. Annuli from the minuteness of the filament almost inconspicuous." — Grev.

Note.—The following marine Algae I regard as members of the genus Cladophora,—C. pellucida, C. rectangularis, C. Hutchinsiae, C. diffusa, C. nuda, C. rupestris, C. letevirens, C. flexuosa, C. gracilis, C. refracta, C. albida, C. lanosa, C. ucialis, C. glaucescens, C. arcta, C. aruginosa, and C. riparia; while in Aplonema I place the subjoined Conferva,—arenicola, sutoria, Linum, crassa, implexa, ulothriz, arenosa, melargonium, area, collabens, bangioides, Youngana, and clandestina.
Fam. XI. HYDRODICTYONEÆ.

21. HYDRODICTYON Roth.

Char. Cells arranged in the form of a pentagon, an aggregation of a number of these pentagonal meshes, going to form an entire plant. Zoospores numerous in each cell, and uniting together before the absorption of the parent cell membrane.

Derivation. From ὕδωρ, water, and δίκτυων, a net.

1. HYDRODICTYON UTRICULATUM Roth.

Plate LVIII.

Char. Same as those of the genus.


Hab. In ditches and pools in the midland and southern counties of England. In a pond in the Botanic Garden at Cambridge, where it has existed for many years: Rev. Prof. Henslow. Not found in Scotland or Ireland hitherto.

Hydrodictyon utriculatum is one of the most remarkable of the freshwater Algae. The credit of the discovery of the singular reproduction of this species is due entirely to Vaucher, whose account of it is so clear and well expressed that I cannot do better than translate his remarks: — Each of the fine filets (cells) which form the pentagon begins to swell a little, principally at the extremities, then it is separated from the others not by a rupture, properly so called, but by
issuing from the interior of the membrane in which it was contained, and which, without doubt, was open for the purpose of its escape *; and after this separation it floated on the water under the form of a cylindrical cell. Soon it flattened itself, and underwent an alteration, which I would compare to that which the beginning of fusion produces upon metals; then it increased gradually in every direction, and, the reticulations being cleared the one from the other, became itself a new network, which one might distinguish with the microscope. Soon the reticulations were to be seen with the unaided sight, and at last each cell (or division of the pentagon), was totally changed into a network entirely like to that of which it made part. All these transformations took place in the space of a few days, and at the end of two or three months the young reticulated productions had acquired the full dimensions of which they were capable.

We have here then an example of reproduction more remarkable perhaps than those heretofore observed.

"In conclusion, there is but little room to doubt that if the sides of the reticulations of the network of the preceding year be the networks of this year, the sides of the reticulations of the present networks will also be the networks of the next year, that each cell or fibre of the reticulations is itself the network which shall develope itself on the second year, and that the fibrilla of the principal fibre will be the network which shall develope itself on the next year, and so on until it please the Author of Nature to put an end to this development by destroying the species which presents it."

* Areschoug, who has published an excellent paper in Schlechtendal's "Linnaea," for 1842, on the mode of growth of Hydrodictyon utriculatum, states that he has never been able to detect in this plant the enclosing tube. Dr. Areschoug has made the interesting discovery of the exact mode of formation of the minute network, viz., by the union of the numerous spores while in the parent cell, previously to which they are observed to be in lively motion; the parent cell itself is absorbed, and thus the new plant is eliminated according to Areschoug.
Fam. XII. SCYTONEMEÆ.

Char. Algae for the most part branched, rigid, or flaccid. Cells globular or compressed. Colour either a dark olive or a vivid aeruginous green.

The Algae described in this family form two very distinct sections; the first section embracing those species which are characterized for the most part by a rigid cartilaginous habit, globular cells, a black or olivaceous colour, being lustreless in drying, and the second division including species which are not of a rigid habit, but whose filaments are flaccid, cells usually cylindrical, and colour a vivid green. The species of this last section Kützing makes the type of his order Paraspermeæ, an order characterized by its lateral sporules, and including Lyngbyaceæ and Calothriceæ, families which follow in his arrangement the Scytonemeæ.

Section i. Stigonemæ.

22. STIGONEMA Ag.

Char. Filaments tufted, branched, of irregular diameter, cartilaginous. Cells moniliform, arranged in transverse lines.

Derivation. From στυγων, dotted, and νημα, a thread.

There is scarcely any necessity for this genus: the species described in it would form a natural section of the genus Hassallia.

1. STIGONEMA ATROVIRENS Ag.

Pl. LXVI. Fig. 1.


Hab. On wet rocks forming the banks to the river Diloris, near Neath, Glamorganshire: Mr. Dillwyn. Mountainous district; 14 miles west of Aberdeen: Dr. Dickie. On wet rocks above the falls of Aberdylias, Swansea: Gutch.

This species forms rigid lustreless and very dark tufts; the filaments are divaricately branched, the branches narrower than the stem, and sometimes furnished with two or three secondary ramuli. The larger divisions are dark brown and opaque, the smaller vivid green, their terminations being marked with transverse lines, which indicate the divisions into cells. The dense cartilaginous sheath is most visible at the terminations of the branches.

2. Stigonema mamillosum Ag.

Plate LXVI. Figs. 2, 3.

Char. Branches incrassated, spindle-shaped, the two inferior thirds densely mamillose on all sides.


This forms continuous tufts several inches in diameter, which are less rigid than in S. atrovirens; the branches are simple, their diameter being greatest in the middle, and beset on all sides, for the two lower threads with mamillae of various sizes, and the cells of which are always cylindrical, and not moniliform. These mamillae as well as the upper
third of the branches are frequently of a vivid green colour. It is just probable that this species is but a condition of the previous one, the differences observed being occasioned by its moister habitat.

3. **STIGONEMA PANNIFORME** Harv.

Plate LXVI. Figs. 4, 5.

**Char.** Filaments dark brown, densely packed together, much branched. Branches long, flexuous, obtuse. Cells angular, in triple series.

*Scytonema panniforme* Carm. MS.; Ag. Syst. p. 309?

*STIGONEMA panniforme* Harv. in Manual, p. 154.

**Hab.** On rocks at the mouth of Spar Cave: Capt. Carmichael.

"Patches indeterminate, crust-like, velvety. Filaments so closely packed that only their tops are visible above the crust, very tough when dry, gelatinous when moist, cohering strongly together, much branched; branches long and flexuous, divaricating, cylindrical, quite obtuse, not tapered. Granules ternate, very obvious in all the main branches, less distinct towards the tips. This entirely agrees in external character and ramification with the *Scytonema panniforme* of Agardh, with an authentic specimen of which I have compared Carmichael's specimen. The only difference I can perceive lies in the generic character, and this I suspect depends on age, for I find the apices of the branches simply striated, like a *Calothrix* or *Scytonema*, and the smaller branches, for, at least, part of their length, have the semi-punctate appearance of *S. ocellatum*; and it is only in their larger and main branches that the punctated character is clearly visible."—Harv.

4. **STIGONEMA INTERRUPTUM** Hass.

Plate LXIX. Fig. 2.

**Char.** Filaments thick, subulate, coriaceous, glaucous green,

$q. 3$
cohering in tooth-like fascicles. Cells very short. Striae strongly marked.


"Filaments about a line in length, of a glaucous green colour, united into close erect tufts, spreading over the moss, thick, tapering, cohering at the base, and sometimes through their whole length. Internal mass here and there interrupted, leaving short pellucid spaces resembling articulations. Striae close and conspicuous."—Carm. MS.

This species is certainly much more naturally placed in the genus Stigonema than in Calothrix. Owing to the compactness of the cells they do not exhibit the dotted or moniliiform arrangement of the other species—a difference surely not generic. The colour is a light glaucous green.

5. Stigonema minutum Hass.
Plate LXVII. Figs. 3, 4.

Char. Filaments minute, erect, rigid, flexuous, fastigiate. Branches short. Cells or rather sporules in the principal filaments numerous, in the branches in single series.


"Plant either spreading in a black suborbicular crust or scattered in little tufts, filaments erect, minute, closely packed, olivaceous; branches irregular, obtuse, ascending."—Harv.

Not a very well marked species.
23. HASSALLIA Berk.

Char. "Branches increasing by the elongation and division of a single cell." — Berk.

The above definition, like that of Scytonema, embraces only the essential character of the genus, to it, other well marked peculiarities may be added; such as the rigidity of the filaments, the branches usually solitary, and the beaded form of the cells. The genus therefore may otherwise be defined thus: —

Char. Filaments somewhat rigid, of unequal diameter. Branches usually solitary, formed by the elongation and division of a single cell. Cells distinctly moniliform, usually in a single series.

Kützing’s genus Sirosyphon is thus specified: it includes but a single species, and cannot be said to fulfil the intention of the genus Hassallia.

"Trichomata parenchymatica ex cellulis gelineis in vagina lamellosa, apice clausa longitudinaliter striatis, apice in articulos epenchymaticos confluentes transeuntibus compositum. Spermatia inerstitialia. Rami basi geniculati."

The above characters seem to me to be only of specific and not generic importance.

The genus Hassallia was instituted by the Rev. Mr. Berkeley a considerable time ago: that gentleman, however, delayed publishing it, and conceived on the appearance of the "Phycologia Generalis" that it was frustrated by Kützing’s genus Sirosyphon, which I cannot think that it is.

1. HASSALLIA OCELLATA Hass.

Plate LXVII. Figs. 2. 7. 6.

Char. Branches solitary, divaricating, slightly contracted at the base. Cells beaded.


"It is composed of dense tufted masses of a dull brown, except when held against the light, in which position they appear of a horn or dirty orange hue. They are of a rigid substance, and do not adhere to paper in drying. The copious branches are irregular, wavy or curved, the ultimate ones blunted, and many of them turned one way. The greatest peculiarity of this species is that a chain-like row of vesicles runs along the centre of the frond, each of which is marked with a central dot, probably consisting of a mass of seeds." — E. B.


Plate LXVIII. Fig. 3.


This species, with a specimen of which I have been kindly favoured by Dr. Greville, does not differ very considerably from H. ocellatum, and chiefly in the closer arrangement of the sporidia. I am not certain that it is really distinct.


HASSALLIA.

Hab. On heath, sphagnum, &c., on the Pentland Hills, found by Dr. Greville.

"Forming a short brownish shaggy stratum, overrunning the plants on which it grows. Threads suberect, giving out in a proliferous manner short, very obtuse, branches of a beautiful golden yellow brown. Two sometimes spring from the same point. The walls of the threads are very thick. Sporangia annuliform, green, composed of a compact grumous mass, or divided, especially in the older threads, into a single row of distinct oblong granules.

"This very beautiful Alga was communicated by Dr. Greville to Sir W. J. Hooker, in whose Herbarium it is marked by M. Klotzsch Dematium turfaceum Lk., which there is every reason to believe is correct. Link appears to have been acquainted with the plant merely from the short notice of it by Persoon in the 'Mycologia Europæa.' Fries tells us expressly, 'Syst. Myc.' vol. ii. p. 603. ad not., that it is an Alga. It is indeed a true Scytonema, which bears much resemblance to Petalonema alatum, though it wants the characteristic feature of that very curious production. Radulum aterrimum of Fries, of which specimens are published in 'Scleromyctes Sueciae,' and to which Persoon's var. cornutum is referred, is altogether different, and truly a fungus." — M. J. B.

This beautiful species bears some resemblance to H. ocelatum and still more to H. compactum; the cells, however, are rarely beaded, as they invariably are in both those species. It is no doubt distinct from either, the branches are generally single.


Plate LXVII. Fig. 5.

Char. Filaments minute, erect, simple, of equal diameter, fasciculate, obtuse, forming an unequal blackish crust. Striae very close and evident.


I doubt much whether this species be a true Hassallia. It is much more like an Oscillatoria, the filaments being simple, of equal diameter, regularly striated, and very brittle. The only character which seems to unite it with Scytonema is its erect habit. It might possibly be better placed in Kützing's genus Symphosyphon: if not, it should perhaps form the type of a new genus. The genus Symphosyphon is thus characterized.

"Trichomata erecta vel adscendentia, vagina cartilaginea multistriata (lamellosa) scape fasciculata, involuta, basi confluentes, lateraliter concreta."


Plate LXVII. Fig. 6.

Char. "Filaments thick, flexuous, æruginous, with a broad, pellucid margin, loosely interwoven in a dense dull æruginous green stratum." — Grev.


Hab. On perpendicular rocks, exposed to the trickling of water, Pentland Hills: Dr. Greville.

On first examining an authentic specimen of this plant, I was impressed with the idea that it ought to be referred to the genus Scytonema, but from not discovering branches on the filaments, I did not feel quite certain on this point. Kützing having made the species the type of his genus Scytonema, there can be but little doubt but that it really belongs to the family Scytonemae. "Plant covering the face of the rock for several inches together, and when old, peeling off in rather large pieces. Externally it is mostly of a dull and brownish green colour, but within more of a verdigris
green, differing in intensity in different parts; here and there gelatinous and semi-transparent. Filaments thick for their length, very flexuous, with a pellucid colourless limb, equal in breadth to the coloured, striated portion, which is of a pale verdigris green.” — Grev.

24. SCYTONEMA Ag.

Char. “Branches increasing by the protrusion and division of the central row of cells.” — Berk. in lit.

Derivation. From ἀκωρος, a skin, and νημα, a thread; in allusion to the toughness of the filaments.

The genus Scytonema has hitherto evidently embraced the description of plants belonging to two distinct genera.

The above, therefore, is Mr. Berkeley’s definition of the genus Scytonema, as very properly proposed to be restricted by that gentleman a considerable time ago. This concise definition briefly describes the essential character of the altered genus, but there are also others which serve to distinguish its species from those which have hitherto been associated with Scytonema, and which confirms the view adopted by Mr. Berkeley of the necessity of forming two genera out of those species. From the protrusion and division of the central row of cells, it follows that the branches should frequently be in pairs, and this is generally the case: the filaments, also flaccid, of nearly equal diameter, are rarely moniliform. The definition of the reconstructed genus Scytonema might stand more fully thus:

Char. Filaments flaccid, of nearly equal diameter. Branches usually in pairs, and formed by the protrusion and division of the central row of cells. Cells generally quadrangular, rarely if ever regularly moniliform.

Kützing, in his “Phycologia Generalis,” has removed one species from the genus Scytonema, S. ocellatum, and formed for it a new genus Sirosyphon; but still the genus Scytonema of Kützing does not in the most remote degree cor-
respond with the genus as defined by Mr. Berkeley or myself, neither does his genus *Sirosyphon* answer to the genus *Hassallia*, formed by Mr. Berkeley for those species hitherto associated with the genus *Scytonema*, but which the definition of that genus, as it at present stands, does not embrace.

The following is Kützing’s definition of *Scytonema*:

“Trichomata vagina duplicit, firma crassiuscula colorata arcte inclusa ramosa; rami ex continuatione trichomatis interni et prolongatione vaginae oriundi, non basi iis discreta. Spermatia ex articulis intumescentibus progenita.”

In the genus as thus characterised, Kützing includes the following British species. *Scytonema aerugineo-cinereum* (*Ocellatoria rupestris*, Grev. Scot. Flor. Turf. 246.), *S. myochrous*, *S. turfosum*, and *S. compactum*. Now out of these four species there is but one which could be received into the genus *Scytonema* of Mr. Berkeley, and that one is *Scyt. myochrous*. It is clear, therefore, that there is no correspondence between the genus *Scytonema* of Berkeley and that of Kützing.


Plate LXVIII. Fig. 1.

Char. Filaments of considerable diameter. Cells about as long as broad, issuing in pairs at right angles with the stems.

*Scyt. hibernicum* Hassall, MS.

Hab. On a clayey bank, co. Antrim, Ireland: Mr. Moore.

Of this beautiful species I have seen but a single specimen. It was sent to me by Mr. Moore, with the name of *Scyt. ocellatum* upon it, with which plant however it has no affinity. The cells are of exactly the same form as in *Scy. myochrous*, from which it differs principally in being altogether larger.
2. **Scytonema myochrous** Ag.

Plate LXVIII. Fig. 2.

**Char.** Filaments of less considerable diameter, elongate, mostly decumbent and flexuous.


**Hab.** Various parts of Wales: Mr. Dillwyn and Mr. Woods. Neighbourhood of Bantry: Miss Hutchins. Crowborough Warren, and in Pressbridge Warren, near Wych Cross: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs.

This species differs from the previous one only in being smaller in all its parts. I have no doubt of the correctness of *Scyt. contextum* as a synonym, having, through the kindness of Mr. Harvey, had an opportunity of examining an authentic specimen. Carmichael thus describes it:—"This species occurs in a thin, closely matted blackish fleece, of ins determinate extent. Filaments two or three lines in length, simple, or rarely furnished with one or two branches," (which are occasionally geminate, as in *S. myochrous*), "interwoven into an almost inextricable stratum. Sporidia, when visible, which rarely happens, globular and rather distant. Besides the comparative shortness of the filaments, and the more intimate contexture of the stratum, this species differs from *S. myochrous* in becoming, when dry, of a light greyish-green colour instead of black." — *Carm. MSS.*

---

25. **PETALONEMA** Berk.

**Char.** Frond composed of flat, branched or simple filaments, the margins membranaceous and striate.

**Derivation.** From πέταλον, a leaf or lamina, and νήμα, a thread; in allusion to the singularly winged filaments.
1. Petalonema alatum.

Plate LXVIII. Fig. 6.

Char. Filaments broadly membranaceous.


This highly curious plant forms a brownish or chestnut-coloured stratum, subgelatinous. The filaments, which are irregularly branched, central, consist of a coloured thread, which is distinctly annulated, and a broad colourless striated sheath, obtuse at its extremity. The contrast between the coloured and uncoloured portions of the filaments, and the delicate striæ on the sheath, render this a very beautiful object.


Char. Filaments simple, rarely branched? of equal diameter, divided into successive portions.

_Derivation._ From ἄρθρον, a joint, and νημα, a thread.

It is not without some hesitation that I have ventured to constitute a new genus for the reception of this curious production, which could not consistently I think be allowed to remain with either Scytonema or Hassallia.

1. Arthronema cirrhosum Hass.

Plate LXVIII. Fig. 7.

Char. Filaments of considerable size, striæ close and evident.

_Scytonema cirrhosum_ Carm. Tufts widely spreading, filaments floating in bundles, spuriously? branched; branches beset with fragments towards the top." — _Carm. MS._
Hab. Borders of lakes at Lismore Island: Captain Carmichael.

"It occurs in continuous fleeces parallel to the water's edge, of a deep chestnut colour when lying flat, dark olive when floating. The fleeces are made up of small, contiguous fasciculi of interlaced filaments. The filaments are from half an inch to an inch in length, simple or spuriously (?) branched, and prolonged by successive adhesions of portions, seemingly of broken filaments, which at length coalesce and form a knot at the points of adhesion. The transverse striae are close and conspicuous." — Carm.

Each filament, at regular distances, is obliquely divided: these divisions are not formed by "successive adhesion of portions," but by the partial separation into portions of a single filament, the investing membrane or sheath remaining entire.

Section ii. **Calothricæ**.

"I have seen upon a Calothrix, gathered in the ponds of water proceeding from the overflowing of the Seine, secondary oblong branches formed, which at first sight presented no difference of organization with that of the principal tube. These branches presented transverse approximate internal divisions, and were filled with endochrome of a very pale green tint. Shortly after their appearance, I have seen the contents of these branches pierce the external envelope, which it left empty and transparent, and issue under the form of a tubular body, oblong, partitioned, obtuse at both extremities like the principal filament. Unfortunately I have not been able to follow their development, because the filaments themselves have become destroyed, or covered with crystals resembling those of Chaetophora." — P. 333.

Mr. Dillwyn, in his "Introduction to the British Conferæ," makes some remarks of the same nature in reference to C. distorta.
27. TOLYPOTHRIX Kützing.

Char. Filaments of nearly equal diameter, tufted, tenacious. Branches few, continuous with the main filaments, annulated at the base. Cells indistinct, rarely moniliform. Sporules escaping at the extremities of the filaments.

Derivation. From τολυπθριξ, wool, and θριξ, hair.

Kützing, in his "Phycologia Generalis," has established the genus Tolypothrix, which I here adopt. In the genus Calothrix Ag. Kützing describes only C. mirabilis, a production which differs essentially and generically from the proper Calothrices, all of which Kützing refers to his new genus. A preferable arrangement I conceive would have been to have constituted a new genus for the single species C. mirabilis, and to have allowed the Calothrices to have remained in the genus in which they have been so long placed, and the nature of which is so well understood by algologists.

a. Branches discrete.

1. TOLYPOTHRIX PUNCTATA Hass.

Plate LXIX. Fig. 3.

Char. Filaments somewhat irregular, very sparingly branched, diameter considerable. Cells not quite so long as broad, nucleated.

Hab. Under a cascade, co. Wicklow: Mr. Moore.

This species is larger than T. distorta, and the filaments less uniform; the branches are rarely formed, and the cells punctated.

2. TOLYPOTHRIX DISTORTA Kütz.

Plate LXIX. Fig. 4.

Char. Filaments elongated, bluish green, forming large tufts, mucous, somewhat rigid, branched. Branches erect, flexuous.

TOLYPOTRIX.

Hab. Adhering to sticks, stems, &c.; common.

This species forms tufts of from half an inch to an inch in height, of a dark green hue, which on drying becomes of an intense verdigris or blue green colour; the filaments are slender, and the branches elongated and simple.

3. TOLYPOTRIX BERKELEYANA Carm.

Plate LXIX. Fig. 5.

Char. Filaments minute, bright grass green, flaccid, flexuous, tufted. — Harv.


"Tufts scattered, about a line in diameter, of a vivid green colour. Filaments twenty to thirty in each tuft, radiating horizontally from a central point, exceedingly slender, flaccid, tapering to a hyaline point, variously curved or flexuous. It comes very near C. confervicola; but the filaments are much shorter and more slender, and possess nothing of the rigid, erect habit of that species." — Carm. MS. cum icon.

4. TOLYPOTRIX NIVEA Hass.

Plate LXIX. Fig. 6.

Char. "Filaments exceedingly slender, rigid, white, forming dirty yellow continuous tufts." — Harv.


Hab. In sulphur springs, Yorkshire and Durham: Dr. Willan. Near Darlington: Mr. W. Backhouse. Plentiful in sulphur springs, Llanwrtyd, and other similar springs in Great Britain: Dillw.

"Dr. Willan assures us that this species is found below the spring no further than as the water retains the sensible
sulphureous properties, as if the hepatic gas were necessary to its production and nourishment." — Dillw.

5. **Tolypothrix rufescens.**

Plate LXIX. Fig. 7.

*Char.* Filaments minute, spreading in a thin slimy purplish stratum.


*Hab.* On rocks under the spray of cascades, Appin: Captain Carmichael.

"Crust or stratum of indefinite extent, and so thin as to seem a mere discoloration of the rocks until the finger is passed over it, when a certain sliminesse detects the presence of the plant. Filaments half a line in length, and so slender as to appear mere lines under the highest power of the compound microscope." — Carm. MS.

b. Branches adherent to the main filaments.

6. **Tolypothrix Dillwynii** Hass.

Plate LXVIII. Figs. 4, 5.

*Char.* Filaments tufted. Branches subulate, adherent to the principal threads nearly their whole length. Striae about a diameter from each other.

*Scytonema Dillwynii* Harv. et Ralfs’ MS.

*Hab.* Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs. Moist rocks, co. Antrim: Mr. Moore.

This species was named by Harvey *Scytonema Dillwynii*, under the impression that it was the *Microcoleus? Dillwynii* of his "Manual," and the *Conf. vaginata* of Dillwyn, t. 99, which it is difficult to conceive from Dillwyn's description that it really is. I felt much inclined to place this plant by
CALOTHRIX.

itself in a distinct genus, and perhaps this would have been the correct course; it is, however, more naturally associated with the genus *Tolypothrix* than with *Scytonema*. It forms little tufts two or three lines in height.

28. CALOTHRIX.

*Char.* Filaments of equal diameter, branched by apposition.

*Derivation.* From καλος, beautiful, and θρις, a hair.

1. CALOTHRIX MIRABILIS.

Plate LXIX. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Filaments tufted, aeruginous, black, articulated. Striae distant about the half of a diameter from each other, distinct.


*Hab.* On mosses and in small streams, rare. Stream which runs through the wood at Penllegare, near Swansea: *Dillwyn.* — *C. atroviridis* in spring wells, near Penzance: *Mr. Ralfs.* Aberdeen: *Dr. Dickie.*

Having had opportunities of examining, through the kindness of Mr. Dillwyn and Mr. Harvey, authentic specimens of *Conf. mirabilis* and *Calothrix atroviridis*, I have no hesitation in declaring that the two plants are identical. There is a close resemblance between *C. mirabilis* and *Lyngbya copulata*, which species ought not to be far removed from each other in a natural arrangement.
Fam. XIII. Oscillatoriae.

The family of Oscillatoriae, limited to the genera Oscillatoria and Microcoleus, is one of the most distinct and remarkable of the divisions of the Algae. The majority of the species are characterized by the minuteness of their filaments, the equality of their calibre, and their mathematical rectitude or straightness; they are still further distinguished by the brevity of their cells, the case with which these separate from each other, the wonderful rapidity of their growth, the surpassing brilliancy of their colours, and lastly, by a peculiar oscillation, upon which feature their generic name has been founded, but with regard to which I can myself perceive nothing extraordinary, although the phenomenon is certainly peculiar to this family — nothing indicative, as most suppose, of a sensitive or animal life. The explanation to be given of this oscillation of the filaments I consider to be partly of an external, and entirely of a physical character. It has been stated that the filaments of very many species of Oscillatoria, and indeed of all those which present the phenomenon of oscillation, are remarkable for their straightness or rectitude, which is due to a certain degree of elasticity belonging to them, and which leads to the effort on their part, whenever, as on being placed for observation on the field of the microscope, must be the case, they are bent or put out of a straight line, to recover that position which is natural to them. This elastic property of the filaments, currents almost imperceptible in the liquid in which they are immersed, and perhaps unequal attractions amongst the filaments themselves, are causes amply sufficient to explain any motion which I have ever witnessed amongst the Oscillatoria, and which motion I cannot help thinking to have been misunderstood and exaggerated to such an extent, as to throw around these plants an unnecessary degree of mystery.
Upon the reproduction of this family, and some others which follow, no very precise observations appear to have been made. Vaucher remarking the ease with which the cells or "rings" separated from each other, supposed them to be multiplied by means of these. This separation, however, is probably merely to be regarded as a preparatory step, the true reproduction being by means of zoospores.

Gerod Chantrans* makes some observations upon the reproduction of the Oscillatoria. He states that when an Oscillatoria has reached its complete development, it emits from its cells a granulated powder, each grain of which increases insensibly until finally it becomes developed into a perfect plant. In this account, Gerod Chantrans has not swerved far from the truth.

The species of this family are found under very different circumstances; upon the moist earth, in stagnant, still, and running waters; in medicinal waters, and in such as are absolutely hot and almost boiling. They are, with very few exceptions, highly mucous to the touch, and in some kinds the filaments are imbedded in a mucous nidus.

The brilliancy of their colours has been noticed. The tints are various, shades of bright and beautiful greens, many presenting a metallic or aeruginous cast, of violet, purple, dark brown and glossy black.

No description of a species can be considered perfect, unless it be taken from an examination of specimens, both in the recent and dried state, the characters not being identical in these conditions.

A monograph on this family, the result of two or three years' patient and careful observation, is much needed.

29. OSCILLATORIA.

Char. Filaments simple, even, elastic, closely striated, and often lying in a mucous matrix.

Derivation. From oscillo, to vibrate.

Kützing's definition is as follows: —

"Trichomata libera, basi vaginata, ex vagina longe prorepentia, vaginæ achromatice tenerrimæ, simplices, utrimque opertæ liberae, nunquam coalitæ.”

Kützing makes a genus for the reception of the Oscillatoria autumnalis Ag., of which Conf. decorticans of Dillw. is a synonym. The genus is as follows: —

Phormidium.

"Trichomata libera, basi vaginata, ex vagina prorepentia, vaginæ achromatice, simplices (non lamelloso), apertæ, laterali in membranam plus minusve continuum coalitæ.”

I can offer no opinion on this genus, but I cannot perceive in what the Conf. decorticans (Dillwyn) differs generically from other Oscillatoriae.

a. Filaments brittle.

1. OSCILLATORIA LIMOSA Ag.

Plate LXXI. Fig. 2.

Char. Filaments brittle, straight, large. Stratum rich dark green, glossy, and gelatinous. Striae strongly marked and close.


Stratum of a rich dark and acruginous green colour, sending out from its edges long radii equally or in bundles; it is also glossy, even in the dried state. Filaments when recent of equal diameter, but in the dried condition they are seen to be variously twisted and furrowed, and the striae to be much less conspicuous. The furrowing and consequent irregularity of diameter of the filaments in dried specimens, affords not unfrequently a distinguishing character between nearly allied species. Mr. Harvey remarks that this fine species is apparently alluded to by Dillwyn in his description of Confervae.
oscillatoria. t. 64.; but the figure is more like O nigra. In drying it adheres closely to paper. From O. major it differs in the much greater diameter of its filaments, and darker colour. It is therefore intermediate between these species.

2. Oscillatoria Mucosa Hass.

Plate LXXI. Fig. 1.


Hab. Floating in a pond like a little dusky cloud;
Stevenston: Rev. D. Landsborough.

This species agrees with the previous one in all its characters, save in the arrangement of the striae. The filaments are of the same diameter, of the same gelatinous habit, and present the irregular and furrowed appearance when dried of O. limosa: the only difference between the two species is in the striae, which are twice as distant in this as in O. limosa.

The only specimen which I have seen of this species is that sent me by the Rev. D. Landsborough. There can be no doubt entertained of its distinctness.


Plate LXX. Fig. 4.

Char. Stratum of a dull ãreuginous green colour. Filaments large. Striae close, very evident.

Hab. In a pond on Stanstead Common, Essex.

This is a fine and well-marked species. The diameter of the filaments is equal to that of the two preceding Oscillatoria, but they are infinitely less mucous, and the stratum when dried is not in the least glossy, neither do the filaments collapse or become wrinkled in drying, but preserve the same equal diameter in the dried as in the recent state. The species, judging from Carmichael's description, seems to come near to the Oscillatoria littoralis of that observer.
4. **Oscillatoria tenuis Ag.**

**Plate LXXII. Fig. 1.**

**Char.** Stratum rich dark green, very thin, gelatinous, with short rays. Filaments pale green, straight. Striae sub-distant, evident.


**Hab.** Common in ditches.

"In muddy ditches, at first resting at the bottom, but gradually rising in bullated strata to the surface, common; stratum extensive, glossy when dry, in which state it fully preserves its colour. Filaments, of half the diameter of those of *O. limosa*, pale green; striae distant and indistinct. It adheres strongly to paper."—Harv. The stratum of this species exactly resembles that of *O. limosa*, and the filaments, like it also, contract somewhat in drying; they are, however, two or three times smaller; the striae more distant, and not so strongly marked.

5. **Oscillatoria cyanea Ag.**

**Char.** "Glaucous blue. Filaments simple, entangled, cylindrical, even, with a deciduous coat. Joints obsolete, about as long as broad."—Sin.


**Hab.** Damp walls on the inside of several Suffolk churches; at Icklingham and Hengrave; also in Lincolnshire: *Sir Thomas Gage, Bart.*

"On the wall it is conspicuous for its light sky-blue colour, like some sort of mucor. Under a high magnifier, and when moistened, it is found to consist of minute, even, simple, entangled threads, one five hundredth part of an inch in dia-
OSCILLATORIA. 249

meter, coated with a frequently interrupted covering of a
dull glaucous green hue, under which the thread itself ap-
ppears of a lighter glaucous bluish colour, very even in thick-
ness and surface, consisting of scarcely distinguishable joints,
about as broad as they are long." — Sm.

6. OSCILLATORIA ÆRUGESCENS Drum.

Plate LXXII. Fig. 2.

Char. Stratum of a fine deep green, highly gelatinous; when
dried, Æruginosus blue, and glossy. Filaments slender,
opaque green. Striae evident.


Hab. Lakes of Glaslough, co. Monaghan, Ireland: Dr.
Drummond. Farnham: Mr. Jenner. Bottom of pools
near Stocket, Aberdeen: Dr. Dickie.

"Filaments exceedingly slender, opaque green; conglom-
erated in large toughish glutinous masses, in sheltered, calm
situations, and rarely floating on the surface; in more open
exposures, broken into innumerable fragments, and suspended
like cloudy flocculi in the water. Striae numerous, at dis-
tances of about half a diameter from each other. Oscillatory
movement often lively. Colour when dried, a beautiful
Æruginosus blue; adheres strongly to paper, exhibiting a glossy
surface. Filaments expanded by moisture so as to seem re-
cent, and sometimes resuming the oscillatory motion." —
Dr. Drummond.

This species may at once be distinguished when dried from
all others by the peculiarly dense and waxen appearance of
the stratum, which also exhibits numerous fissures. The fila-
mants are smaller than those of O. tenuis, and the striae closer.
They are likewise brittle, and when dried break up into very
short pieces, which are not of uniform diameter.

Plate LXX. Fig. 5.

Char. Filaments thick, straight, brittle, vivid green. Striae close, very conspicuous.

Hab. Bottom of pools near Stocket, Aberdeen: Dr. Dickie. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

The filaments of this fine species are more robust than those of *O. virescens* and the striae closer. The only other described species with which it could be confounded is *O. spadicea*, which it resembles in the closeness and strength of the striae; but the filaments in *O. pulchella* are rather finer and much more brittle.


Plate LXXI. Fig. 9.

Char. Stratum terrestrial, of a light æruginous green colour. Filaments of considerable diameter, pale yellowish green straight, brittle. Striae subdistant.


This would appear to be a distinct as well as a fine species. The filaments are longer than those of *O. tenuis*, and moreover preserve their diameter in drying. Striae nearly a diameter of the filaments apart, conspicuous.


Plate LXXII. Fig. 3.

Char. Filaments small, green. Striae straight, brittle, subdistant, very evident.

Hab. In a stream of hot water, Stevenston: Rev. D. Landsborough.

The filaments of this species are as slender as those of *O.*
**terebriformis**, but of a different colour, and the striae are much more evident.

10. **Oscillatoria splendida** Grev.

Plate LXXII. Fig. 8.

**Char.** Stratum bright æruginous or bluish green, thin, with short rays. Filaments arachnoid, straight or curved; Striae wholly invisible.


**Hab.** In tubs of water in the stove of the Botanic Garden, Edinburgh: Dr. Greville.

This is the most slender of all the *Oscillatoria*. The stratum exactly resembles in colour and appearance that of either *O. limosa* or *O. tenuis*, from which it may be immediately detected by the microscope. Agardh has described this species under no less than three different names, as I have ascertained from an examination of authentic specimens in the Herbarium of Sir W. J. Hooker.

11. **Oscillatoria autumnalis** Ag.

Plate LXXII. Fig. 7.

**Char.** Stratum of a deep æruginous green, with a metallic lustre, very lubricous. Filaments very slender. Striae subdistant.


**Hab.** Appin: Carmichael.

The filaments of this species are very slender, not being more than twice the diameter of those of *O. splendida*. They cohere closely, and are usually very much broken when examined under the microscope. Striae not very evident, subdistant.
12. Oscillatoria muscorum Ag.

Plate LXXII. Fig. 12.

Char. Stratum dark aeruginous green, shortly radiating, creeping over mosses. Filaments thickish, pale blue green. Striae distant.


Hab. On Hypnum ruscifolium in rapid streams: Captain Carmichael.

"Stratum three or four inches in extent, closely interwoven with the branches and leaves of mosses, of a bluish green colour, and slightly lubricous. Filaments a line or two in length, variously curved, and radiating. Striae at the distance of a diameter from each other." — Carm. MS. Filaments brittle, about equal in diameter to those of O. turfosa, and when examined in the dried state, usually found to be much broken up, with the striae all but invisible.

b. Filaments flexuous, coriaceous.

13. Oscillatoria corium Ag.


Hab. On the rocky bottoms of alpine rivulets.

"Stratum thick, tough, dull brownish; occasionally streaked with pale green, which in some varieties is the prevailing colour, slightly glossy when dry; filaments slender. In some situations it radiates in fascicles from its whole upper surface; in others, it is found almost denuded of radii, and forming a compact leathery stratum." — Harv.
14. Oscillatoria Turfosa Carm.

Plate LXXII. Fig. 6.


"This species grows in a thick intensely green layer, over a tough slimy ochre-coloured substratum. It entirely enveloped the sods, some of which were a foot and a half in diameter. Filaments very slender, more or less curved, and mostly hyaline at the point." — Carm. MS. The filaments are nearly equal in size to those of O. muscorum, from which, however, they may be distinguished by their greater tenacity and length. Sometimes the endochrome is discharged from a portion of a filament.

15. Oscillatoria Subfusca Vauch.

Plate LXXII. Fig. 9.

Char. Stratum dull greyish brown, somewhat streaked with green; soft, green, fragile. Filaments very slender. Striae inconspicuous.


Hab. Rocks and stones in sub-alpine rivulets.

Stratum "soft, slimy, void of tenacity, wrinkled; of a dusky grey colour." — Carm. It differs from O. corium "chiefly in being more gelatinous and fragile." — Harv. The filaments are very slender, long, much curved. Striae in the dried specimens wholly invisible.
Plate LXXII. Fig. 10.


When dry, the filaments of this species assume a blackish green cast, with an evident gloss. The filaments are thicker than those of O. subfuscæ, but do not, like those of that species, preserve their calibre in drying; they are also more brittle. Striae in the dried specimens almost invisible, at a distance usually of about two diameters from each other. Dr. Johnston considers this to be the "Conferva mucosa confragosa rivulis innascens" of Dillenius.

17. Oscillatoria rupestris Ag.
Plate LXXII. Fig. 11.

Char. Stratum blackish green, thick, opaque, extremely tough. Filaments rigid, brittle. Striae almost imperceptible, at distances of about half a diameter.


"Stratum extensive, slimy, remarkably tough and elastic, black on the surface, ash-coloured underneath: when dry blackish green. Filaments pale green, straight, or variously curved, radiating, but not equally in all directions." — Carm. MS. The dried stratum of this species resembles in colour
that of *O. muscorum*, than which, however, it is much more tough and elastic: the filaments likewise are much smaller. They are intermediate in diameter between those of *O. subfusca*, and *O. violacea*, differing also from both in some other respects. They are more brittle than those of *O. subfusca*, though like those of that species they preserve their diameter in drying, which is not the case with *O. violacea*. The striæ are close, and tolerably evident.

18. Oscillatoria spadicea Carm.

Plate LXXI. Fig. 5. and Plate LXXII. Fig. 5.

Char. Stratum very thin, spreading. Filaments yellowish brown, thick, variously curved and twisted. Striae conspicuous, and very close.


“It occurs in a very thin dark green stratum, spreading to the extent of several feet, and is hardly to be distinguished from the mossy earth on which it grows. Filaments short, straight, curved, or spirally twisted, radiating in all directions, and possessed of all the movements peculiar to the tribe.” — Carm.

c. Stratum blackish; filaments brittle, not coriaceous.

19. Oscillatoria nigra Vauch.

Plate LXXI. Fig. 3.

Char. Stratum black; when dry bluish black, with long radii. Filaments pale bluish green, thick. Striae very distinct and close.

Hab. Ditches and ponds; common.

"Stratum extensive, blackish, with a shade of green; when dry, blue black, very rapid in its growth and sending out long vividly oscillating rays. Dillwyn’s figure of Conserva fontinalis answers to this species pretty correctly." — Harv.

20. Oscillatoria contexta Carm.

Plate LXXI. Figs. 7, 4, 6.

Char. Stratum glossy black, strongly striated. Filaments somewhat thick, pale green. Striae subdistant, evident.


"Stratum of indefinite extent, three feet and upwards, exceedingly thin, and peeling off in large flakes in dry weather, of a deep but shining black colour, scored or striated in all directions. These striae are caused by thick fasciculi of filaments, shooting out either parallel to or across each other, changing their course from time to time, and sending off lateral fasciculi. The filaments are rather thick, about a line in length, straight, or variously curved, of a greyish green colour, and they radiate with great rapidity. A portion of the stratum, not more than a line in diameter, placed in a watch-glass filled with water, overspread the whole area of the glass with filaments in the course of a night." — Carm. MS. This is a very distinct as well as fine species. The gloss of the stratum is equal to that of satin, and the filaments are in calibre not less than those of O. tenuis, from which species it is distinguished chiefly by its colour. The filaments do not contract in drying.


Plate LXXI. Fig. 8.

Char. Stratum black, destitute of gloss, thin, brittle.
ments slender, straight, brittle. Striae subdistant, scarcely perceptible.

_O. nigra_ Carmichael, MS.

This species differs only from the following in the absence of gloss on the filaments; a difference which is, in all probability, of specific importance.

22. _Oscillatoria terebriformis_ Ag.

Plate LXXII. Fig. 4.


_O. terebriformis_ Ag.


A very abundant species.


Plate LXXI. Fig. 10.


_β corticola._— Stratum blackish green. See Pl. LXXI. fig. 4.

_O. corticola_ Carm. MS.

_Hab._ Damp walls, rotten timber, often on pumps, &c. Common. — _β_ "on the trunk of an old sycamore where the rain water trickled down:" Capt. Carmichael.

Stratum membranaceous, not very gelatinous, peeling off in large flakes, and imperfectly adhering to paper; filaments very minute. I strongly suspect that the _O. contexta_ of Carmichael is identical with Greville's _O. decorticans_, the _β_ variety is altogether different.
d. Filaments brown, brittle, not coriaceous.


Plate LXXII. Fig. 13.


Hab. Pools of fresh water near the sea, Aberdeen: Dr. Dickie.

The colour of this species is so peculiar as at once to distinguish it from all others which have been described. This colour is preserved in drying; the filaments are of nearly the same diameter with those of *O. tenuis*, but they preserve their calibre when dried. Several fine specimens of this plant were sent me by Dr. Dickie, and which have undergone no change since they have been in my possession, now some weeks.

e. Filaments collected into close erect tufts.

In the species of this division of the genus there would appear to be an evident transition to *Rivularia*, the filaments in one, *O. lucifuga*, and perhaps in the others, being subulate, and which circumstance induced me, as well as its erect habit, to place that species in the genus *Rivularia*. I am now satisfied that it should either remain in the division of the genus *Oscillatoria* in which it has been placed by Mr. Harvey; or that Kützing’s *Symphloea* ought to be adopted for the reception of the species of this division of *Oscillatoria*. Kützing thus defines the genus:

Trichomata adsecententia vaginata in fasciculos erectos, basi confluentes, coalita; vaginae ex membrana simplicima, hyalina, (nee striatae nec lamellosae) formate.

25. Oscillatoria Friesii Ag.

Char. Stratum bright green, bristling with the elongated, erect, tooth-like fascicles of filaments.


"Stratum two or three inches broad, bright aeruginous green. Filaments closely interwoven into erect, elongated, tooth-like fascicles, an inch or more in height, pale green; under the microscope annulated within, with a broad limb or border. Well marked by its erect spinulose habit." — Harv. The filaments in the dried state are flaccid, long, and apparently of equal diameter. Striae scarcely conspicuous, rather close.

26. Oscillatoria lucifuga Harv.
Plate LXV. Figs. 5, 6.
Char. Stratum blackish green, bristling with minute tooth-like fascicles of filaments. Filaments subulate.


"Stratum spreading, dull, blackish green, bristling all over with minute erect fascicles about one-third of a line high. Filaments thickish, flexuous, strongly agglutinated together, annulated within, pale yellowish. Almost like the last species in miniature" (Harv.), of which it may be but a variety.

27. Oscillatoria tenuissima Ag.
Char. "Dark green, ascending, tufted. Filaments simple, cylindrical, even, without any visible joints." — Harv.

Hab. In the celebrated warm waters of Bath, spreading rather unequally in broad velvet-like patches, of a dark green colour: Rev. H. Davies.

"The irregularity of its appearance arises from the filaments being collected together into little ascending tufts, apparently rooted in the muddy deposit of the water. Each tuft proves, on examination, to consist of simple uniform even filaments, crowded together and quite pellucid, and equally destitute of joints and branches: their diameter is not more than the eighth or tenth thousandth part of an inch."—Sm.

30. MICROCOLEUS Desmar.

Char. Filaments simple, straight, brittle, closely striated, in bundles, and enclosed within broad, membranous, and branched sheaths, from the apices of which they protrude.


Derivation. From μικρός, small, and κολόσ, a sheath.

This is an exceedingly beautiful and interesting genus; the younger branches or sheaths usually enclose but two or three filaments, while the older contain as many as fifty or sixty: it is difficult to conceive in what way the filaments become multiplied within the sheath, unless it be by a longitudinal division of them.

1. Microcoleus repens Harv.

Plate LXX. Fig. 3.

Char. Fronds terrestrial, decumbent, radiating, branches diverging, curled and twisted, gradually tapering to the extremity. Filaments large. Striae subdistant, evident.

MICROCOLEUS.  261

Hab. "On the naked soil by road-sides, frequent:"

Harv.

"This forms a dull green decumbent slimy stratum. The frond consists of numerous curled branches, diverging from a centre in a starry manner, and gradually tapering from a broad base to a fine point, containing numerous deep green filaments, which radiate and oscillate from the tips, and on laceration issue in bundles." — Harv.

2. MICROCOLEUS ANGUIFORMIS Harv.

Plate LXX. Fig. 1.

Char. Filaments smaller than in the preceding species.

M. anguiiformis Harv. MSS.

Hab. Saltwater marshes.

This, although a very distinct species, is a doubtful freshwater production, and perhaps had better to have been altogether omitted from this work. The Algae of our saltwater marshes require a separate study.

3. MICROCOLEUS GRACILIS Hass.

Plate LXX. Fig. 2.

Char. Filaments very slender.

Hab. Near Aberdeen: Dr. Dickie.

This is another salt marsh Microcoleus. I detected it amongst some Algae sent me by Dr. Dickie. It is a distinct and pretty little species.

"Plants, as well as animals, excite the curiosity and interest of the observer, first, by diversities, which distinguish parts and properties and species; and by similitudes, which lead to the assemblage of species into groups, or genera and classes, &c.: secondly, by grace or beauty of form or colour; thirdly, by analogies, or affinities of relation, traceable, more or less remotely, throughout all the works of the Creator." — Duncan.

s 3
Fam. XIV. RIVULAREÆ.

Char. Frond usually gelatinous, lubricous, and definite, in which are embedded filaments often flagelliform, simple, or spuriously branched, hilted below, the hilts being formed of an enlarged cell, connected to the filaments by a narrow neck, and filled with endochrome. Sheaths in which the filaments are enclosed, sometimes saccate below, above attenuated and open.

No very exact observations have as yet been made upon the reproduction of this family. Do not the enlarged cells which terminate the base of the filaments correspond in function with those of the Nostochineæ? In the setigerous elongation of the filaments a resemblance to Chætophora is manifested. Certain species exhibit a relation to the Scytomonemeæ.

31. RIVULARIA.

Section i. RIVULARIA Roth.


Linkia Lyngb.

1. RIVULARIA PISUM Ag.

Char. Frond globose, smooth, shining, dark green. Filaments dichotomous, firmly united.


"Fronds a line in diameter, scattered or confluent, of a dark green colour and fleshy firmness. Filaments radiating from the base, dichotomously branched and alternate, the apices free." — Carm. I have no hesitation in referring all the British specimens which I have seen of this species to Rivularia botryoides, and these again to R. granulifera, which species I consider R. Pisum to be in the earliest period of its developement, and Rivularia botryoides that species in the middle period of its growth.

The following is Carmichael's description of R. botryoides, which, like the preceding, is found attached to stones, &c., in streamlets.

"Fronds about a line in diameter, hemispherical, wrinkled and cartilaginous, scattered or running together like a bunch of grapes. Filaments cohering firmly, obscurely striated, dichotomous. Colour, when fresh, black; on drying, darkly ferruginous." — Carm.

2. Rivularia granulifera Carm.

Plate LXV. Figs. 1. 4.

Char. Frond large, convex, becoming hollow underneath, fleshy, lubricous, brownish olive, often including stony particles, never petrified. Filaments slender, firmly adherent, furnished with a broad sheath.


Hab. On cliffs exposed to the trickling of water, common, annual, Appin: Captain Carmichael.—Var. botryoides in streamlets, attached to rocks and stones, co. Antrim: Mr. Moore.

"Fronds from a line to half an inch in diameter, often confluent, convex, and at length concave underneath, fleshy, dusky olive green, and extremely slippery. Filaments rather thick, repeatedly dichotomous. In the substance are generally enclosed a number of stony particles. This species comes nearest in size and form to R. calcarea, but is never like that petrified with calcareous matter; and it is moreover
an annual plant, whereas the other exists for several years."
— Carm.

A microscopical examination of these two plants will not only make it evident that the two are specifically distinct, but also most probably generically so.

Section ii. **Raphidia** Carm.

**Char.** Frond gelatinous, subglobose, bullated. Filaments few, flagelliform, simple, moniliform within, scattered through the gelatine, or radiating from a central point.

1. **Raphidia angulosa** Hass.

Plate LXIV. Figs. 1. 4.

**Char.** Fronds gregarious, roundish, gelatinous, hollow, of a bright chestnut colour when recent, changing to dark olive in drying. Filaments large, often produced into a long and curved setigerous point. Sheath broad, often angular.


**Hab.** Attached to aquatic plants in ponds and still waters, or floating on the surface, Appin: *Captain Carmichael*. In a pond on the common east of Lewes and Burwash Road, near Easton Green: *W. Borrer*, Esq. Swansea: *Mr. Ralfs*. Cheshunt Marshes: *A. H. H*. Near Cascades, co. Antrim: *Mr. Moore*.

"Fronds gregarious, often confluent, one fourth to three fourths of an inch in diameter, roundish, gelatinous, vesicular, and when detached, rising to the surface of the water with the velocity of an air-bubble. Filaments at the distance of 4 or 5 diameters from each other, radiating in all directions from the centre of the vesicle; rising from a colourless globule, inflated for about one-third of their length, thence tapering to a long slender often curved point. Internal mass moniliform, occupying about one half the diameter of the inflated part of
2. **Raphidia viridis** Hass.

*Plate LXIV. Figs. 3. 2.*

**Char.** Frond *very mucous, soft.* Filaments *small, elongated.*

Sheath *not evident.*

**β marginata.**—Filaments *rather smaller.* Sheath *evident.*

**Hab.** Near Manchester: *Mr. Sidebotham.* Aberdeen: *Dr. Dickie.*

This *Raphidia* is very distinct. It was sent me by Mr. Sidebotham of Manchester put up in fluid. The filaments are not one half so large as those of *R. angulosa*, but much longer; the sheath in it could not be detected. In the variety *β* the sheath was quite apparent, and I at first was induced to regard it as altogether different: it is safer however to consider it merely as a variety of *R. viridis*, or as that species in its perfect condition, the sheath in the specimen sent by Mr. Sidebotham, and which had been put up some time in fluid, having probably become decomposed.

---

**Section iii. Lithonema Hass.**

**Char.** Fronds *indefinite, truly ramose.* Bases of the filaments *not manubriated.* Filaments *petrified.*

**Derivation.** From λίθος, a stone, and νῆμα, a thread.

---

1. **Lithonema calcareum** Hass.

*Plate LXV. Fig. 2.*

**Char.** Fronds *large, orbicular, convex, afterwards aggregated into a broad spongy crust zoned within, at length petrified.* Filaments *slender, adherent, and dichotomously branched.*


**Hab.** On rocks and stones in streamlets and the borders of subalpine lakes.
"Fronds one fourth or half an inch in diameter, circular or slightly convex, sometimes greenish, but oftener of a dark chestnut colour. After a time, they run together into a flat spongy crust, of indefinite size. On the smooth face of a rock exposed to the trickling of water, I found a sheet of it upwards of a foot in diameter. When broken the crust appears zoned within, so as to indicate the age of the plant, each zone being equal to a year's growth. At this age, it is always more or less stony, from the absorption of calcareous matter." — Carm.

2. Lithonema crustaceum Hass.

Plate LXV. Fig. 3.

Char. Crust very thin, widely spreading. Filaments attenuated at the base, fastigiately branched above the middle.


Hab. On rocks exposed to the spray of cascades, in the hill streams at Appin: Captain Carmichael.

"Crust of no determinate extent, extremely thin and slimy, black. Filaments one fourth of a line in length, attenuated at the base, fastigiately branched above the middle of an olive green colour." — Carm.

This species, although decidedly congeneric with L. calcarreum, may at once be distinguished from it by the fastigiate division of its filaments.

"If you detect any mistakes of mine, I rely on your superior knowledge to excuse them; for who has ever avoided errors in the wide-extended field of Nature? Who is furnished with a sufficient stock of observations? I shall be thankful for your friendly corrections, I have done what I could myself." — Linnaeus to Haller.
The Nostochineæ form one of the most natural and beautiful of the families of freshwater Algae. The filaments are simple, of uniform diameter, elegantly moniliform, resembling strings of pearls, in the highest degree flexible, and of exceeding lubricity. The species of which it is composed naturally arrange themselves into two divisions: in the one the filaments are free, and in the other imbedded in a mucous matrix, which sometimes assumes a definite form.

At intervals, in the course of the filaments, are observed cells larger than those which compose the thread itself: these, in the genus Anabaina are more or less of an oval or elongated form; while in the genus Nostoc they are exactly spherical. They are generally supposed to be connected with reproduction; but hitherto no precise observations have been made upon them. In most, and perhaps in all the species of Nostoc, many of these enlarged cells are scattered singly and detached throughout the mucous matrix: they have doubtless become separated from the filaments of which originally they formed a link.

If a Nostoc in the first period of its development be examined, it will be observed to consist of a single moniliform thread, short, and but little curved, immersed in a mucous nidus. In each of the fully developed specimens of most of the Nostoeæ, however, threads innumerable present themselves. Now the question arises, in what way are these threads multiplied? First, and chiefly I conceive, by the separation or dislocation of the enlarged cells, whereby each filament is divided into other shorter filaments; and in the second place, probably by the growth of those vesicles themselves; but on this point nothing positive is known. Independently of these two modes of multiplication of the threads in each frond, no other conceivable method exists. The filaments in every example of a
true Nostoc, whether young or old, present one uniform diameter; there are no gradations of size. It cannot therefore be supposed that the threads are increased in number by the effusion of the minute contents of the cells.

The multiplication of the threads in a frond having been as it seems to me satisfactorily accounted for, the manner of the formation of new fronds remains to be determined. When a Nostoc has arrived at the full and last period of its development, the pellicle formed by the inspissation of the mucous matrix bursts: the mucous contents and the filaments are effused: these last become disarticulated, so as to form short fragments, each of which retains about it a portion of mucus, so that in this state it corresponds with a Nostoc in the first period of its development. In this mode of multiplication, remarkable as it is, there is nothing generically peculiar. A Conferva multiplies itself occasionally by the disarticulation of the filaments. The only difference between the case of the Nostoc and the Conferva is, that the process in the first is natural, and in the second artificial. While, however, the separation of the primary filaments accounts amply and satisfactorily for the multiplication, not only of the threads of a frond, but also for the increase of a number of the fronds themselves, it falls short of explaining the first development of the first thread. The species of the genus Nostoc, like the freshwater Algae in general, are short-lived: in the course of a few months they pass through the stages of their development; they die, disappear; the filaments themselves are destroyed; and then are seen no more until the advent of another season. It is plain, therefore, that the true mode of reproduction of the species of this family is something more than a mere separation of the filaments into fragments. It is now, that in my view we learn the real nature of the enlarged vesicles: these are the true reproductive bodies, at the season not proper for their development, lying concealed in the earth, awaiting their appointed time to start into growth, activity, and life—all else of the plant, the mucus and the filaments, utterly perishing.

In the "Annales des Sciences Naturelles," third series,
tome ii., there are some interesting observations on the reproduction of *Nostoc verrucosum* by M. Gustave Thuret, of whose accurate and skilful researches I have already had occasion to avail myself in the Introduction.

"When the plant has arrived at its full development, the external pellicle, formed by the thickened mucilage, breaks, and permits the escape of the green jelly, which is composed of mucilage and threads. These last scatter themselves in the water the more easily, that they are endowed at that time with a spontaneous motion, analogous to that of the *Diatomaceae*. This curious phenomenon has been already observed by Vaucher, who believed he had found it, although much more evident in all the other *Nostoces*. In spite of the assertion of that conscientious observer — in spite of the earnestness with which he sought to generalise this fact (Hist. des Tremelles, p. 215. et suiv.), it is difficult to compare movements at least equivocal, with mobility so evidently spontaneous, which the threads of the *Nostoc verrucosum* possess. Perhaps it is not without some interest to remark on this subject, that the spontaneous movements, the locomotion, are again met with under different forms, in the *Algae*, which, like the *Nostoces*, live in running waters — in the *Oscillatoria*, in the spores of *Vaucheria*, the *Convervæ*, &c., and that this faculty appears to be a condition of their station.

"To observe well this phenomenon in the *Nostoc verrucosum*, the most simple way is to place in a plate filled with water some fine specimens freshly gathered. At the end of two or three days the external skin breaks, the threads expand in the water, and form at the bottom of the plate, or on the surface of the liquid, a green scum, nearly like that of the *Oscillatoria*. If then you have recourse to the microscope, you observe that the threads, originally very long, and winding in a thousand ways, are divided into a number of fragments of unequal lengths, all nearly straight, or scarcely bent, which move in the direction of their lengths, and seem to creep upon the surface of the object glass. The larger globules are detached and immovable; no increase of magnifying power or mode of clearing, no re-agent, no
coloured infusion betrays the presence of vibratile ciliae; and we cannot believe that the threads turn on themselves, because the granulations of the green matter do not change place during the progression. I have seen threads of three seeds move, but never a single seed. If you continue to observe for some days, you will see the thread become immoveable, increase in size, at the same time develop the mucilage with which they are surrounded as with a transparent sheath. Soon the seed enlarges considerably, and divides to form two others, but sideways, and not in the direction of the length of the threads.

"This formation is repeated many times, and it would seem natural to seek in this circumstance the origin of new threads. Unfortunately the increase of the number of grains, by diminishing the transparency, prevents one following the increase with the same facility. Their confused mass fills entirely the young Nostoc, which is developed in a very irregular manner, and takes a variety of forms. It is but later when the mucilage is most abundant, when the seeds are less crowded in the interior of the Nostoc, that you begin to distinguish the threads."

The Nostochineae of the first section are mostly of a lively and exquisitely delicate green colour. They are wonderfully prolific, increasing to such an extent frequently as to impart their beautiful colour to extensive tracts of water, as also do occasionally certain species of Oscillatoria. One species described by Mr. Thompson, Anabaina? spiralis, and which I have named in honour of its discoverer, Spirillum Thompsoni, imparted its colour to the entire of an extensive lake, Ballydrain, which extends over about twenty acres of ground near Belfast.* The Oscillatoria aerugescens of Drummond in like manner imparted its rich green colour to an extensive lough in the north of Ireland, Glaslough, whose waters seemed greened as though by the reflection of trees.†

* For an interesting paper, by Mr. Thompson, on this Alga, see "Annals of Nat. Hist." vol. v.
† See Annals Nat. Hist. vol. i.
Leaving the limits of our own country, M.M. Engelhardt and Treschel have described a minute Alga, which they have named Oscillatoria rubescens, and which tinges with a red colour the lake of Morat, in Switzerland, assuming sometimes a very beautiful arrangement, depending upon the motion of the water in which it is immersed.*

But it is not in fresh water merely that the productions of this family are found; they likewise have been noticed to occur in vast quantities in the sea, in different parts of the world; and it has been ascertained that the Red Sea owes its name to the periodical development of a species of this family, the Trichodesmium Ehrenbergii Montagne. The name of Ehrenberg has very properly been appended to this species by Dr. Montagne, that illustrious naturalist being not merely the first to describe the species, but also the first to discover and record the important and wonderful fact that to a production in its individual parts so minute and insignificant, the Red Sea owes its name and appearance. This interesting discovery, however, of Ehrenberg was for many years overlooked, the account of it having been published in a work not devoted to natural history, but to chemical science, "Annals of Poggendorf." The following translation cannot fail to interest:—

"During the year 1823," observes M. Ehrenberg, "I made a stay of many months at Tor, upon the borders of the Red Sea, close to Mount Sinai. On the 10th of December I there saw the surprising phenomenon of the blood-red colouration of all the bay which forms the port of that city. The high sea, without the boundary of the corals, preserves its ordinary colour. The short waves of a tranquil sea bring upon the banks during the heat of the day a mucilaginous matter of a blood-red colour, and deposit it upon the sand, in such a manner as that in the course of a good half hour all the bay with the receding tide is surrounded with a red border of many

* Notice sur la matière qui a coloré en rouge le lac Morat, en 1825, par De Candolle, dans les Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Science, 1825, vol. ii. with fig.
feet in depth. I removed from the water some specimens with glasses, and carried them to a tent which I had near the sea. It was easy to perceive that the colouration was due to little tufts, scarcely visible, often greenish, and sometimes of an intense green, but for the most part of a deep red: the water upon which they floated was always colourless. This very interesting phenomenon, sufficient to afford a reason for the etymology of the name which this sea has received (an etymology up to the present time always buried in complete obscurity)—attracted all my attention, and I examined it at leisure with all the care of which I was capable. During many days I observed also the colouring matter with the microscope: the tufts were formed of little bundles of filaments of an Oscillatoria; they were fusiform and elongated, irregular, having rarely more than the diameter of a line, and were contained in a sort of mucilaginous sheath; but neither the filaments taken separately in each fleece, nor the fleeces themselves resembled each other. When the sun shines in the horizon, I observed, moreover, that these last maintained themselves upon the surface of the water in the glasses which I had brought with me, and that during the night, and when I shook the vessel, they reached the bottom. Some time afterwards they remounted to the surface.

"The phenomenon of the Red Sea was not permanent, but periodical. I observed it three other times, the 25th and 30th of December, 1823, and the 5th of January, 1824."

The same phenomenon of the colouration of the Red Sea, although on a scale infinitely more surprising, has occurred also more recently to other observers, especially to M. Evenor Dupont, a very distinguished advocate of the Isle of Mauritius, who also accurately determined, as did Ehrenberg previously the cause of this colouration, although he had no knowledge but that the discovery was entirely new to science, and which he found to be an Alga, which Dr. Montagne has ascertained to be identical with that described by the Prussian naturalist.

The letter of M. Evenor Dupont is so very circumstantial
and satisfactory, and corroborative of Ehrenberg's account, that its introduction cannot but be approved of. It is addressed to his friend M. Isidore Geoffroy-Saint-Hilaire.

"My dear Friend,

"You demand of me certain details in reference to the circumstances in which I gathered the Cryptogamic plant which I sent you from the Red Sea, and which you told me appeared a new species. They are as follow:—

"The 8th July last (1843) I entered into the Red Sea by the Strait of Babelmandel upon the steam-boat the Atalanta, belonging to the Indian Company. I demanded of the captain and the officers, who for a long time navigated in these latitudes (parages) what was the origin of this ancient name of the Red Sea; if it was owing, as some have pretended, to sands of that colour, or, according to others, to rocks. None of these gentlemen could reply to me; they never, they said, remarked any thing to justify this denomination. I observed then for myself as we advanced: whether the ship approached by turns the Arabian coast or the African coast, the red was in no part apparent. The horrid mountainous barriers which border the two banks were uniformly of a blackish brown, except where in some places the appearance of an extinct volcano had left long white streams. The sands were white, the reefs of coral were white also; the sea of the most beautiful cerulean blue. I had given up the hope of discovering my etymology.

"On the 15th of July the burning sun of Arabia awoke me suddenly by shining all at once, from the horizon without spot, and in all its splendour. I turned myself mechanically towards the window of the poop to seek a remnant of the fresh air of the night before the ardour of the day had devoured it. What was my surprise to behold the sea tinted with red as far as the eye could reach! Behind the ship, upon the deck, and on all sides I saw the same phenomenon.

"I interrogated the officers anew. The doctor pretended that he had already observed this fact, which was, according to him, produced by the fry of fish floating on the surface; the
others said that they did not recollect having seen it before. All seemed surprised that I should attach such interest to it.

"If it be necessary to describe the appearance of the sea, I should say that its surface was covered with a compact stratum of but little thickness, but of a fine texture, of a brick red, slightly tinged with rouge; sawdust of this colour, of mahogany, for example, would produce very nearly the same effect. It seemed to me, and I said at the time, that it was a marine plant. No one seemed of my opinion; so with a pail tied at the end of a rope I was able to gather, with one of the sailors, a certain quantity of the substance: this with a spoon I introduced into a white glass bottle, thinking that it would be the better preserved. The next day the substance had become of a deep violet, and the water had taken a pretty pink tinge. Fearing that the immersion would hasten the decomposition instead of preventing it, I emptied the contents of the bottle upon a piece of cotton (the same which I remitted to you). The water passed through it and the substance adhered to the tissue. In drying it became green, as you actually saw it. I ought to add, that on the 15th of July we were by the side of the town of Cosseir: that the sea was red the whole day; that the next, the 16th, it was the same until near mid-day, the hour at which we found ourselves before Tor, a little Arabian village, the palms of which we perceived in an oasis on the border of the sea, below the chain of mountains which descends from Sanai, even to the sandy shore. A little after mid-day, the 16th, the red disappeared, and the surface of the sea became blue as before. The 17th we cast anchor at Suez. The red colour had consequently showed itself from the 15th of July, towards 5 o'clock in the morning, up to the 16th, nearly an hour after mid-day; that is to say, during thirty-two hours. During this interval the steam-boat, making eight knots an hour, as said the sailors, had traversed a space of 256 miles, or 85 leagues and a third.

"In the different works relative to Egypt and the Red Sea which I have had occasion to read, I do not recollect to have found mention made of a similar fact: it appears to me, nevertheless, but little probable that it has not been ob-
NOSTOCHINÆ. 275

served by others. I reproached myself for not having questioned the Arabian pilot whom we had on board, and who for twenty years traversed that sea. This idea unhappily presented itself too late.

"If it should be in your opinion worth the pains, I would demand new observations of the surgeon or officers of the Atalanta, for it would be easy for me to write to them by way of Alexandria.

"Believe me, my dear Geoffroy, &c.

"Evenor Dupont."

Numerous other navigators and naturalists have noticed the colouration of different portions of the ocean, but these for the most part have not determined the exact nature of the cause, most of them attributing the phenomenon to minute animals. Crustacea and Mollusca. Two English naturalists, in describing it, have distinctly stated the cause to be an Alga, the species of which, however, they did not determine. The first of these, Mr. Darwin, observed the phenomenon in the Atlantic ocean near Brazil, and not far from the Isles of Abrolhos. The other, Dr. Hinds, of H. M. ship Sulphur, encountered the same Alga at the same spot in which it was originally discovered by Mr. Darwin, and again observed it in the month of April 1837, while at anchor at Liberty, near San Salvador, upon the western coast of America, latitude 14° north. Mr. Hinds on both occasions remarked that the plant emitted a strong and penetrating odour, and many persons on board experiencing an irritation of the eyes, followed by an abundant secretion of tears, attributed the affection to the presence around the ship of the Alga. Mr. Hinds took the precaution to preserve specimens of his plant, some of which were entrusted to Mr. Berkeley for publication, who forwarded them to Dr. Montagne, who ascertained that, though belonging to the genus Trichodesmium, the plant was specifically distinct therefrom, and named it T. Hindsii.

I have been led, in having introduced the above account of the colouration of the waters of the sea, to depart from the strict limits of this work. The phenomenon is, however, so
analogous to what has been observed, though of course on a scale much smaller in portions of freshwater, that the one can scarcely be considered complete without a reference to the other, and both are of the highest interest. In the "Annales des Sciences Naturelles," 3d Series, t. ii., there is an able and elaborate memoir by Dr. Montagne, one of the first Cryptogamic Botanists of Europe, "Sur la Phénomène de la Coloration des Eaux de la Mer Rouge," which contains a great number of references to works in which mention has been made of the phenomenon of the colouration of the sea.

The sudden and periodical colouration of vast extents of the sea, has been, to uninformed minds, in early times, a subject of superstition and dread, these appearances having been regarded by the ignorant as Divine manifestations of anger or impending calamity; and that they should have been so regarded in days in which natural science was all but unknown, is scarcely surprising. The true explanation of the cause of these sudden and remarkable appearances, while it removes all feelings of superstition or dread, does not banish those of amazement and admiration which indeed supplant them.

The following appropriate observations in the memoir of Montagne, already referred to, occur: —

"The singular phenomenon of the colouration produced on the surface of the Red Sea, — a colouration in which we have seen the waters themselves do not participate, has been, each time that it occurs, a new subject of astonishment for the people who have witnessed it. It cannot be doubted, moreover, that the jugglers and charlatans, after having probably calculated in advance its periodical return, made use of it to govern the multitude by the menace of an approaching calamity, of which they failed not to present this sign as the undoubted precursor. It is also to a cause, if not altogether similar, at least very analogous, that is to be attributed, according to many naturalists, in the number of whom figures M. Ehrenberg, those rivers, waters, and lakes changed into blood in one of the plains of Egypt,"
an explanation which M. Morren considers somewhat hazardous, although not improbable. As to the phenomenon of the Red Sea, by the fact that its extent has impressed upon it a character of majesty calculated to affect strongly the imagination of the vulgar, it ought to produce still more sensation. Since now we know the origin of it, if we compare together the immensity of this phenomenon, and the infinite smallness of the being which produces it, one cannot divest oneself from a profound sentiment of admiration for the Omnipotence which effects such great ends with such feeble means."

Section i.

Filaments not enclosed in gelatine of a definite form.

32. SPIRILLUM Ehr.

Char. Filaments spiral, æruginous green.

1. SPIRILLUM JENNERI Hass.

Plate LXXV. Fig. 5.

Char. Filaments rather thick, each being usually composed of about eight or ten regular spiral coils. Striae distant, perceptible.

Hab. Tunbridge: Mr. Jenner.

This is the finest species of the genus. I have not seen a pure specimen, those sent me by Mr. Jenner being mixed up with different species of Oscillatoria.

2. SPIRILLUM RUPESTRE.

Plate LXXV. Fig. 6.

Char. Filaments slender, regularly spiral.

Oscillatoria spiralis Carm.

Hab. On rocks by the seaside where the birds are in the habit of resting, Appin: Capt. Carmichael.
“It spreads over the dry naked earth. Stratum several feet in extent, firm, coriaceous, of a glossy black colour, void of lubricity. Filaments about half a line in length, twisted like a corkscrew, radiating in all directions.” — Carm.

When dried, the filaments lose their regularly spiral character.


Plate LXXV. Fig. 8.

Char. Filaments excessively small, describing usually about three turns.

Hab. Ireland: Mr. Moore.

This exceedingly minute species I received from Mr. Moore. The spiral character of the filaments is retained in drying, which is not the case in the previous species. I was much surprised to notice, when examining a portion of a specimen which had been preserved for a considerable time, that the filaments were in lively movement, turning round and round repeatedly, and with exceeding rapidity.


Plate LXXV. Fig. 7.

Char. Threads rather large, moniliform. Globules of equal size throughout their entire length.


Hab. Ballydrain Lake, near Belfast: Mr. Thompson.

“The specimens obtained were invariably of similar breadth, and rarely presented more than four spiral turns, and when of this size were one fiftieth of an inch in length. The species at first, when mingling with the water, is of a dark green colour; when in calm weather it ascends to the surface in separate particles, it appears pale green; when it does so en masse (the earliest symptom of decay), it is of a pale blue; and in the last stage of decomposition, ferruginous. Having on the 27th September brought home in several phials spe-
cimens of what I had presumed to be this plant in all its stages (i.e. from its first to its last appearance as a colouring matter), I was much pleased to have the conjecture verified by microscopical examination. A portion taken from the surface when it appeared pale green was, under the microscope, of as dark a hue as in July, whilst the blue and ferruginous colours exhibited different stages of decomposition. When in the most perfect state in which the plant has occurred to me, the globules appear entirely filled with granules; but when very highly magnified are each found to be surrounded by a hyaline membrane. The blue and ferruginous tufts exhibited generally its empty globules and the escaped granules scattered all about; but the former were seen in every state from full to empty; some had granules only in the centre, others were half full, and some separate globules were entirely filled with the granular mass.

"When two of the spiral portions come in contact, they have an elastic power, by which they can, though slowly, disentangle themselves and separate from each other, a fact which I witnessed in various instances; but under such circumstance only did I ever perceive any motion in this Alga."

"In some respects the Anab. spiralis resembles the Anab. impalpabilis Bory, as described in the "Encyclopédie Méthodique;" but its dull green unlustros hue on paper is quite opposed to that of the species just named, which is described—Préparée sur le papier, où on a facilité son développement, elle est de la teinte la plus brillante, tirant sur celle de l'oxide du cuivre, et luisant comme si on l'eut enduite d'eau de gomme." Besides, were this species of the exact spiral form of that under consideration, this character would not I conceive have been unnoticed in the description." — Thompson.

33. APHANIZOMENON Morren.

Char. "Filaments simple, cylindrical, flexile, membranaceous, glossy, articulated, cohering together in flat lamellae, lanceolated at the apex, straight, or here and there inflated, full of green matter, oscillating spontaneously, falling into pieces." — Morren.
Derivation. From ἀφανίζομενον, a vanishing thing.

"It is evident that this genus unites the true Conjugatae to the Zygnemata by a union well marked in the latter, but being a simple soldering in the Aphanizomena: it relates the Conjugatae with the Laminariae of the sea by the form of the lamella, which results from the soldering of the threads: it establishes an analogy between the Oscillatoriae and the Conferae, by demonstrating that a movement of reptation, of swimming, or of oscillation, may appertain also to the organization as of the Conferae as to that of the Oscillatoriae, in which the characters of animality are supposed to be recognised: the inflated vesicles unite the Aphanizomena to the Confera vesicata of Agardh, and the cells as well as the organization of the threads themselves maintain with the true Conferae relations so clear, that it would be improper to place otherwise than amongst them this new genus." — Morren.

The true position of the genus is undoubtedly amongst the Nostochineae, uniting them with the Oscillatoriae. The analogies indicated by Bory are more imaginary than real.

1. Aphanizomenon incurvum Morren.

Plate LXXVI. Fig. 6.

Char. Lamella plain, whitish green, incurved. Threads cohering. Cells from two to eight times as long as broad.


Hab. In sheltered creeks, floating on the surface; Ballydrain Lake: W. Thompson, Esq. Grand Canal docks, near Dublin: Professor G. J. Allman. In the pond of the Dublin Zoological Gardens: Miss Ball.

"Towards the middle of the month of May, up to July, the waters of the lakes, the ponds, and the basins which surround the country houses in Flanders are noticed to present tufts of a whitish green, and of a size which varies from that of a
little pea to that of a melon. These tufts, which appear afar off cloud-like, are placed at a distance, the one from the other. One would consider them immovable; but seen nearer, they enjoy a veritable power of locomotion which allows of their being met at all heights in the waters. I have observed this year again a prodigious quantity of it at Gentbrugghe, near Gand." — Bory.

Mr. Thompson, who was the first to notice in Ireland this species, observes, in his remarks on it in the "Annals of Natural History," loc. cit. — "In Ballydrain Lake I have, both in 1838 and 1839, remarked its presence on very calm days, for it is only at such times visible during the month of July, August, and September, and then it appears in the most sheltered creeks only, floating in patches of various dimensions."

It has not yet been found in Great Britain.

34. ANABAINA Bory.

Char. "Filaments frequently elegantly moniliform, curved, invested with mucous matter, and having a vermicular motion resembling that of worms." — Bory. Reproduction consisting of sporules contained in enlarged cells, the form and size of which varies according to the species.

Derivation. From ava, up, and βαυω, to mount.

"Their movement exhibits a relation with that by means of which the earthworms move from place to place; they are progressive, and the curves which they describe are of extreme slowness. It is by this ambulatory faculty principally that the aquatic species elevate themselves to the surface of the water, traversing the length of Confervae and the remains of vegetables, mount to the surface of reeds and carices, penetrate the slime and the Oscillatoriae, which they surmount in such a way that they merit the name derived from the Greek, by which we have proposed to designate them."

The remarks of Bory in the above quotation appear to me to be somewhat fanciful and overstrained. I much doubt whether this mounting upwards of the Anabainæ partakes in any de-
gree of a voluntary character, and whether the explanation given of the elevation to the surface of the waters of almost all the *Conferæa* is not sufficient to account for that of the *Anabaïnae*. The explanation alluded to is the fact that during respiration a gas is eliminated, the globules of which becoming entangled in their filaments, renders them specifically lighter than the water, and so causes them to ascend.

1. **Anabaina flos-aquæ Bory.**

Plate LXXV. Fig. 2.

*Char.* Filaments *large, beautifully moniliform, and variously curved.* Reproductive cells *numerous, elongated, and for the most part curved.*


"This species attracted my attention when tinging with its delicate green hue the margin of the smallest (?) of the lochs Maben in Dumfries-shire, or that nearest to Jardine Hall (on the road from the village of Lochmaben), as I drove thither on the 15th of August, 1838. The day was calm and bright. My specimens tinge the paper with a verdigris colour, and are quite dull, or wanting in any lustrous appearance. This species is introduced here on account of its having been erased of late years from the British Flora. Hudson and Lightfoot included it without assigning to it any British station or locality."—Thompson. The reproductive cells, which, as noticed in the definition of the species, are curved to accommodate themselves to the various curvatures of the threads are mostly solitary, and I have never observed more than two contiguous to each other.

2. **Anabaina licheniformis? Bory.**

Plate LXXV. Fig. 4.

*Char.* Filaments *not moniliform, minute, but little curved.*
Reproductive cells of various sizes, oval, and occurring in series.


There is no species hitherto recorded with which this can possibly be confounded. The form of the reproductive cells, the various size of these and their occurrence in chains or series serving to mark it from all others.


Plate LXXV. Fig. 3.

Char. Filaments minute, not moniliform, but little curved. Reproductive cells large and quadriform.


Hab. Under a waterfall, co. Wicklow: Mr. Moore.

This is also a very distinct species; the reproductive cells are large, elongated, and in the form of a parallelogram, with the angles slightly rounded; they are also usually solitary, rarely in pairs. It dries without gloss.


Plate LXXV. Fig. 9.

Char. Filaments very slender, not moniliform. Reproductive cells much elongated, mostly solitary, small.

Hab. On mosses, Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This species bears some resemblance to the preceding; the reproductive cells are, however, not nearly so large as in it, and are slightly constricted in the centre.

35. Sphaerozyga Ag.

Char. Stratum gelatinous, in which undulate articulated unbranched threads with quadrangular joints, joined
here and there to a spherical cell, which is sometimes terminal.

1. **Sphærozyga Jacobi Ag.**

*Char.* Threads radiating, lonely, disposed in gelatine.

*Sphærozyga Jacobi* Berk., in Eng. Bot. t. 2826. fig. 2.


This species would appear from the description to belong to *Anabaina* or *Aphanizomenon*. I have never seen it.

36. **TRICHORMUS Allman.**

*Char.* Frond free, of indeterminate figure, consisting of simple, minute, moniliform, curved threads, with articulations of uniform size, immersed in a gelatinous matrix.

*Derivation.* From ἑρώς, hair, and ὀψιος, a necklace.

"From *Anabaina* of Bory Saint Vincent the present *Alga*, as well as that of Mr. Thompson (*Anabaina? spiralis*), differs in the uniform size of the articulations, Bory's genus being characterised by larger globules occurring at distinct intervals in the series."—Allman.*

Although strongly inclined to agree with my excellent and early friend Dr. Allman, as to the validity of the genus *Trichormus*, I am still not altogether satisfied respecting it, the suspicion resting on my mind that the *T. incurvus* Allm. might possibly be an *Anabaina* in a young stage of its development, the reproductive enlarged cells not having as yet manifested themselves. This, however, is but a suspicion, against which may be urged the fact that in veritable *Anabaina* the globules are invariably found interrupting the uniformity of the filaments.


Plate LXXV. Fig. 1.?

Char. "Plant either diffused through the water or collected on the surface. Filaments of a pea-green colour, crowded together confusedly in a gelatinous matrix, variously curved, but never regularly spiral, assuming, when dried, a fine verdigris-green colour without lustre." — Allman.


*Hab.* In the Grand Canal dock, Dublin, October: *Dr. Allman.*

The only authentic specimen which I have seen of this species was so much injured that I was not able to make an examination of it in the least satisfactory. A specimen, however, sent me by Mr. Thompson, collected by that gentleman and found floating on the surface of Lough Neagh, at Shane’s Castle, marked *Anabaina flos-aqua*, accords so well with the description and figure given by Dr. Allman of *T. incurvus*, that scarcely a doubt remains as to the propriety of regarding Mr. Thompson’s plant as that species, see Pl. LXXV. fig. 1. From the true *A. flos-aqua* Mr. Thompson’s specimens differ in the less considerable dimensions of the filaments, and in the absence of the enlarged cells.

Section ii.

Filaments invested in a mucous matrix of a definite form.

37. **MONORMIA** Berkeley.

Char. "Frond branched, composed of a single moniliform thread, following the ramifications, immersed in gelatinous matrix." — Berk.

Derivation. From μονος, one, and ὀμφος, a necklace.

This genus scarcely differs from *Nostoc*, between which and *Anabaina* it forms a clear link.
1. Monormia intricata Berk.

Plate LXXV. Fig. 11.


Monormia intricata Berk., Gl. of Alg. p. 46. t. 18.; Harv. in Manual, p. 185. Nostoc intricatum Meneghini, Monographia Nostochinearum Italicae, p. 122. with fig.

Hab. In ditches of the marsh to the south of Frindsbury Canal, near Gravesend, in great abundance in June, 1832: Rev. M. J. Berkeley.

"Forming small roundish gelatinous masses, floating amongst different species of Lemna in fresh water, but probably within the influence of the tide, and also amongst Enteromorpha intestinalis, and even within the frond in brackish water. The plant is at first of an olive yellow, gradually assuming a greener tint, and when dried of a deep verdigris. Very gelatinous, delicately branched; the branches very flaccid. Under a high magnifier the whole plant is evidently composed of gelatine, in the centre of which runs a single moniliform filament, following the ramifications, and in its progress curling to and fro repeatedly across the thread, the joints being nearly globular. The specimens from the interior of Enteromorpha are paler, and have often longer joints amongst the globular ones."—Berk.

In the authentic specimen which I have examined of this beautiful production, the articulations of the threads themselves could scarcely be called moniliform, although the large reproductive cells were distinctly so.

38. Nostoc Vauch.

Char. Frond definite, gelatinous or coriaceous, globose or lobed, filled with curled beaded simple filaments. Reproduction consisting of enlarged spherical cells placed irregularly in
NOSTOC.

the course of the filaments, from which finally they become separated.

"This name is unexplained: it was first used by Paracelsus, and adopted by Vaucher for the present group, which before that time was included in Tremella." — Harv.

1. NOSTOC VARIEGATUM Moore.

Plate LXXIV. Fig. 3.


Harv. in Manual, p. 183.

Hab. Ireland: Mr. Moore.

"This singular plant I first collected in 1836, growing on the face of a moist bank over which water trickled. When recent it formed a soft gelatinous mass, of a livid colour, bearing the closest resemblance, both in substance and colour, to those gelatinous Medusae which are cast ashore along the coast, and called by the country people 'fallen stars.' I again collected it on the same spot in 1838, when I sent Dr. Greville specimens, who thinks it different from any thing he knows, and coming nearest to Nostoc commune." — Moore's MS.

If I had acted on my own convictions in reference to this species, I should have removed it to the genus Anabaina, to which it seems more properly to belong than to Nostoc. In the genus Nostoc there is an exact similarity in all the filaments; in the species under consideration, a considerable want of uniformity is observed, some being composed of cells larger than those of others, as may be seen by the figure, in which particular it resembles Anabaina, as it does also in the diffused or unlimited mucous matrix, in which the threads are imbedded, and in the oval form of the enlarged or reproductive cells.
2. Nostoc commune Vauch.

Plate LXXIV. Fig. 2.

Char. Frond terrestrial, expanded, membranaceous, plaited, waved, or curled; olive green, shining, and irregular in form. Filaments thick, beautifully moniliform. Reproductive cells large, either attached to the filaments, or lying scattered throughout the frond.


Hab. "Gravelly soils, garden walks, rocks, pastures, &c.; very common in autumn and winter."

The filaments are large, exactly moniliform, flexuous, and copious, with here and there an enlarged reproductive cell of an exactly spherical form. These enlarged cells occur either in the course of the filaments, are terminal, or lie detached in the mucous matrix of the frond. Some writers have laid great stress, in their descriptions, upon the fact of these globules being so frequently terminal. This position of them has nothing to do with the development of the species, but arises from the thread of which they formed a link having separated from one side of them — a step preparatory to their being altogether cast off by the filaments.

"In prima tantum hujusce speciei aetate deprehendenda est interior substantia aquosa-gelatinosa, qua cito elapsa frons excavata potius quam vesicaeformis efficitur, stratum enim periphericum, ratione habita cavitate interiori, multo crassius est in ceteris omnibus speciebus." — Menegh.

The only species with which there is any danger of confounding Nostoc commune are, N. caruleum and N. foliaceum. The filaments of N. commune correspond in size and appearance very closely with those of N. caruleum, but the external characters are altogether distinct; the contrary is the case with N. foliaceum, the external characters resembling those
of \textit{N. commune}, but the filaments are different, being much smaller in size, although, like those of \textit{N. commune}, distinctly moniliform.

3. \textbf{Nostoc foliaceum Ag.}

Plate LXXVI. Fig. 2.

\textit{Char.} Frond membranaceous, erect, plaited, olive green. Filaments slender, copious, moniliform. Enlarged globuli numerous.


\textit{Hab.} On clayey ground kept constantly damp by the oozing of water, Appin: Capt. Carmichael. Ireland: Mr. Moore.

"This species is easily distinguished both by its appearance and station from \textit{Nostoc commune}, to which it seems similar, as respects certain external characters. It never swells up into the form of a vesicle; the structure, altogether uniform, extends as a membrane, and rises up by moisture into plicated lobes: it grows on stones, and is evolved, the winter scarcely being ended, when \textit{Nostoc commune} has not yet appeared."—Menegh. The difference in the size of the filaments of \textit{Nostoc commune} and \textit{N. foliaceum} is perhaps the only character whereby the two species can at all times be discriminated, the threads being much smaller in the latter species.

4. \textbf{Nostoc sphaericum Vauch.}

Plate LXXVI. Fig. 5.

\textit{Char.} Frond small, globose, densely aggregated, solid, smooth, olive green, watery within. Filaments small, moniliform.

\textit{Nostoc sphaericum} Vauch., Conf. p. 223. pl. xv. f. 2.


"Fronds from half a line to two lines in diameter, globular, firm, smooth, solid, heaped on each other like a parcel of small shells. Internal filaments rather thinly scattered through the mass." — Carm.

"This species dried and again moistened sometimes emit a most grateful violet odour, as though it were a species of Chroolepis, and such as no other Alga of the family of Nostochineae presents." — Menegh.

The filaments are moniliform, and exactly correspond with those of Nostoc foliaceum in size, the young state of which species, as it agrees with it also in habit, it may eventually prove to be.

5. Nostoc vesicarium D. C.

Char. "Frond globose, plicated, greenish yellow, the internal viscid mucus escaped, vesicæform, cartilaginous. Filaments curved, slender, with cells twice as large, thickly interspersed and terminal." — Menegh.


"The diameter of the frond varies from a millimetre to an inch. The colour in the smaller fronds obscurely green, verges in the larger to a yellowish brown. Substance firm, cartilaginous, including a fluid viscous juice: afterwards, the gelatinous substance having escaped, empty, vesicæform, membranaceous;
threads moniliform, in the interior substance very lax, in the external stratum much more curved than in *Nostoc commune*, smaller in diameter, they scarcely attain three millimetres; but the larger spherical globules, twice as thick, abound, and sometimes form tracts more or less long, no smaller globule occurring between. In adult specimens the threads are variscose wherever they occur.” — *Meneghini*.

6. **Nostoc verrucosum** Vauch.

*Plate LXXV. Fig. 1.*

*Char.* Frond attached, large, subglobose, in the beginning solid, externally subcoriaceous, within gelatinous, at length hollow, vesiciform, verrucose, brownish green; when dried ceruginous. Filaments dense, slender, almost cylindrical.


*Hab.* On stones in Alpine streams; Aberdeen: *Dr. Dickie.*

This species may be distinguished from most others of the genus by the nature of the filaments, which are almost cylindrical. The species with which it is most likely to be confounded is *Nostoc pruiniforme*, the filaments of which resemble it closely, but are considerably larger; in other respects the two species are widely different, being estranged in form, habit and consistence.

7. **Nostoc pruiniforme** Ag.

*Plate LXXVI. Figs. 3, 4.*

*Char.* Frond unattached, solitary, globose, smooth, olivaceous, gelatino-coriaceous, within watery. Filaments somewhat thick, almost cylindrical.


Hab. In freshwater pools near the coast; rivulet near Torquay: Sir W. J. Hooker. Appin: Captain Carmichael.

"Fronds unattached, scattered at random in the clefts of the rocks, globular, smooth, olive-green, diaphanous, from \( \frac{1}{4} \) to \( 1\frac{1}{2} \) inches in diameter, the larger ones generally compressed, hollowed, and sometimes ruptured." — Carmichael.

The filaments, as remarked in the description of the preceding species, resemble those of Nostoc verrucosum in all, save size, being larger than in that species. The reproductive cells are rarely produced.

8. Nostoc muscorum Ag.

Plate LXXIV. Fig. 4.

Char. Frond tuberculare, subcoriaceous, variable in shape. Filaments much curved, moniliform, exceedingly slender.


I have examined several of Carmichael's specimens of this Nostoc, and compared them with others of Nostoc microscopicum Carm., and I entertain no doubt of the specific identity of both. All the specimens which I have received of the former have consisted not of single fronds, but of an aggregation of numerous smaller fronds of various sizes and
forms, most of them being spherical but many of them angular. The filaments are minute, much curved, and the cells are spherical or slightly oval. It is one of the most distinct and beautiful species of the genus. In the smaller specimens, there is but a single thread, which curves in an elegant manner throughout the frond.

9. **Nostoc cæruleum** Lyngb.

Plate LXXVI. Fig. 11. Plate LXXV. Fig. 10.
Plate LXXIV. Fig. 1.

Char. Frond solitary, small, globose, solid, fluid within, at length vesicular, mostly pale blue, sub-pellucid. Filaments large, elegantly moniliform, much curved.


Hab. In flowing water or in very moist places attached to mosses, near Calender: *Dr. Greville*. Co. Antrim; near Wicklow: *Mr. D. Moore*. Pass of Lerry: *Dr. Greville*.

This species in its dried state might be readily passed over as *Nostoc commune* in the first period of its growth, the filaments of *N. cæruleum* according exactly with those of that species. Notwithstanding the difference in its colour, and perhaps in its habit also, I am not perfectly assured that it is really distinct. The larger size of the filaments will serve to distinguish it from *Nostoc sphaericum*, which in form it resembles, as well as the difference in its colour, and its greater mucosity, which causes it to adhere closely to paper.

10. **Nostoc macrosorum**? Menegh.

Plate LXXIII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Frond minute, solid, spherical, æruginous green.
Filaments curved, thick, almost cylindrical, with here and there an enlarged spherical cellule.


*Hab.* Ireland: Mr. Moore.

Meneghini describes the frond of his *N. macrosorum* as being polymorphous; in my specimens it was regularly spherical. Meneghini's description, however, in other respects accords so well with my examples that there scarcely a doubt can exist as to their identity with the *N. macrosorum*.

"But different objects stimulate different minds to inquiry. Perhaps the contemplation of the vegetable kingdom may be suited to the varied conditions of more persons than the investigation of the animal structure; for plants, abundantly bordering our paths, are more readily procured for the purposes of analytical examination, attract more continual attention in our moments of leisure by many trivial allurements, and give little or no shock to the most irritable sympathies during dissection. The vegetable kingdom, as a manifest part of a universally concatenated system, presents unquestionable traces of the great Intelligence which has planned and constructed the whole. These traces appear so singularly diversified through every part of the great sphere of human observation, that the conclusion is irresistible, that such diversity has been especially intended as a final cause to awaken admiration in beings of duly adapted intelligence, to stimulate feelings made to be in harmony with such display of beauty and of glory; with a purpose to obviate all doubt, to evoke continual rapture, and to elevate the soul of man through transitions of fear and wonder and awe to adoration and to divine love, which is said to be the perfection of all wisdom." — *J. S. Duncan's Botanical Theology.*
295

ALGÆ GLOBULIFERÆ.

Fam. XVI. ULVACEÆ.

Char. Frond gelatinous, saccate, tubulose, or membranaceous.

Cells either spherical and scattered singly throughout the mucous frond irregularly, in pairs, in fours, or multiples of that number; or polygonal, and crowded together.

The species of the family Ulvaceæ appear, so far as the freshwater examples are concerned, to require a separation into two sections: the first including the genera Ulva, at least the single freshwater species of that genus Ulva bullosa (of the marine species, I have no exact knowledge), Tetraspora, Hydrurus, and Merismopedia; the second, the genus Entero- morpha. In the first, the cells are small, and spherical, being imbedded at considerable intervals from each other in the mucous frond; in the second, the cells are large, polygonal, and attached firmly to each other, the mucous nidus having disappeared.

The reproduction of this family does not appear to have been satisfactorily determined. In Agardh's memoir on the propagation of the Algæ, referred to so often, the following remarks occur: —

"My father advanced the opinion that the cellules disposed often in fours were the seeds, which was contradicted by Lyngbye. Greville in the work cited above * observes, that from three to four granules are disposed in the cellules of the frond, but he pronounces not upon the function which ought to be attributed to these granules. In this uncertainty, some observations on the movement of the globules of Tetraspora lubrica, should easily decide the question; but no person

* Algae Britannicae.
having as yet observed the act itself of their disjunction from the membrane, it has not been ascertained whether it was the cells themselves or that which they contain which escaped from it. That which is certain is, that the sporules of this plant are not more naked (an opinion advanced by M. Gaillon) than those of any other Ulvaceae.

"The Ulvaceae properly so called are composed of cells sometimes arranged in a single layer, which constitutes an elongated tube entirely empty, sometimes disposed in two layers, compressed the one against the other, and forming a flat membrane more or less extensive. Their sporules are lodged in these cells, and issuing by a pore situated on the surface, they offer the same phenomenon of locomotion which we have seen to belong to the preceding families.

"Their movement is more slow and in the cellules straighter than amongst the Conferveae. Their beak is not so pointed, and is not near so well separated from the body; but nevertheless it is always the thinnest end of the oviform bodies which is foremost during the movement. The sporules are five or six in number in each cellule; in some of them there were two or three which were much smaller than the others, a difference which is also observed in the Conferveae, but in a manner less apparent.

"Finally, it is only in the Ulva clathrata that I have observed the complete development of these sporules. The germination (if one may so name a phenomenon analogous to that act in more perfect plants) consists in this species of a longitudinal expansion, during which the green matter insensibly transforms itself into transverse bands. In this state one might easily take the young plant for a species of Conferva, but soon the bands being divided longitudinally, and so become disposed in two series, one cannot longer mistake it."

Section i.

Granules simply imbedded in the frond.

39. ULVA Linn.

Char. Frond gelatinous, succate or membranaceous. Cells
scattered through the frond either singly, in pairs, or in fours.

Name supposed to be from ul, water, in Celtic.

1. Ulva bullosa Roth.

Plate LXXVIII. Fig. 13.

Char. Frond very delicate, somewhat gelatinous, at first saccate, afterwards becoming expanded into a broad waved or torn floating membrane.


Hab. In stagnant freshwater ponds and ditches.

Fronds clustered, at first fixed, afterwards floating, very thin and gelatinous, of a pale green colour, becoming yellowish. Cells in the fully developed plant single, and equally diffused throughout the lamina. If this disposition of the cells be not constant, and if in the young condition of the frond they are ever arranged in fours, as I believe to be the case, then I think that this species can scarcely be regarded as distinct from Tetraspora lubrica. The size of the cells is the same in both.

2. Ulva crispa Light.

Plate LXXVIII. Fig. 12.

Char. Fronds terrestrial, saccate, firm, densely tufted, plaited and wrinkled, of a roundish form. Cells arranged in fours, crowded.


Hab. On damp ground, rocks, thatched roofs, &c.; very common, winter and spring; rocks near the sea: Appin: Captain Carmichael. On the walls of King's College, Cambridge: Rev. M. J. Berkeley. Several places near
Limerick: *W. H. Harvey.* Near Ballycastle: *Mr. D. Moore.* Roger’s Tower on Castle an Dinas, near Gullvall; and Bosigran Castle, near Morvah; in both places on granite: *Mr. Borrer.* Dublin Bay: *Mr. Moore.*

On damp shaded walls, on the ground; frequent, near Tunbridge Wells: *Mr. Jenner.* Walls of Chesterton church, near Cambridge: *Rev. Prof. Henslow.*

Having carefully examined numerous specimens which have been sent me under the names of *Ulva crispa* and *Ulva furfuracea,* and not being able to detect the slightest difference in the microscopic characters of these, I do not hesitate to unite the two supposed species.

The specific denominations of *crispa* and *furfuracea* are both well expressive of the appearance of this species: the cells are densely crowded together in the frond, so as indeed to leave very narrow interspaces between the groups of cells, which are usually composed each of about sixteen cells, disposed in fours, and which from the compression one against the other are rendered somewhat angular. The different groups of cells are not disposed usually in linear series.

3. **ULVA CALOPHYLLA** Spreng.

Plate LXXVII. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Frond densely tufted, plane, linear, ligulate, attenuated at base, often stipitate, longitudinally striate, each stria marked with a series of bi-quaternate granules.


“This forms a bright green thin stratum. Frond minute, three or four lines long, linear, strap-shaped, obtuse, tapering at base, or suddenly contracted into a cylindrical stipes, much
waved and curled, very variable in breadth. Granules quaternate, closely covering the frond, set in longitudinal lines, of which two or more (sometimes half a dozen) form the breadth of the frond; interstices colourless." — Harv.

Kützing makes a new genus for this species under the name of Prasiola.

4. **ULVA BINALIS** Hass.

*Char.* Cells *large, in twos.*

I have not studied this species with sufficient attention to pronounce decidedly whether it is distinct or not; the arrangement of the granules by twos would seem, however, to be remarkable, and to render it very probable that it really is so. This species would appear to be referred to in the following remarks of Vaucher's "Hist. des Conf." p. 238. "It is not impossible but that other species of freshwater *Ulva* exist independently of those which I have described. I have myself met with some others which have appeared to me to be different from the two first; one in particular, the grains of which were disposed two by two, and not four by four; but I pass them by under silence, because I am not assured whether they are species or only varieties."

40. **MERISMOPEHIA.**

*Char.* Frond increasing by spontaneous division, laminar, quadrangular.

*Derivation.* From μερισμος, a division, and πεδιον, a fetter or chain.

1. **MERISMOPEHIA PUNCTATA** Meyen.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 6.

*Char.* "Green, corpuscles imbedded in a crystalline membrane, and nearly the \( \frac{1}{12} \) of a millimetre in size, polytypar, quadrangular, flattened, sometimes twice as broad as long, equaling from the \( \frac{1}{12} \) to \( \frac{1}{6} \) of a millimetre, and containing sixteen simple corpuscles, either binary or quaternary." — Ehr.
Merismopedia punctata Jenner, in Fl. of Tunbridge Wells.  
Gonium tranquillum Ehr., Die Infus. p. 57. t. iii. f. 3.

Hab. Ashdown Forest, Cold Bath Spring, &c.: Mr. Jenner.

I am not at all acquainted with this pretty production; it doubtless, however, belongs to the family of Ulvaceae, and my Ulva binalis may possibly be identical with it.

41. TETRASPORA Link.

Char. Frond either tubular, inflated, or flat, gelatinous. Cells mostly arranged in fours.

Derivation. From τετρα, four, and σπόρα, a seed; in allusion to the arrangement of the cells.

This genus seems to me to be wholly unnecessary: it ought either to merge into Ulva, or else several species now associated with that genus should be removed from it and placed in Tetraspora. All the characters of the genus Tetraspora may be found in one or other species of Ulva, and especially that of the quaternate arrangement of the granules, or perhaps more strictly speaking, the cells, from which the generic denomination is derived.

1. TETRASPORA LUBRICA Ag.

Plate LXXVIII. Fig. 10.

Char. "Frond quite simple, tubular, subgelatinous, waved and serrated."


The freshwater Ulvaceae have not as yet been studied with
the attention which they require. I do not feel at all certain that either this species, or *Tet. gelatinosa* are really distinct from *Ulva bullosa*; at all events, it is certain that in *Ulva bullosa* in its young state the frond is saccate or tubular, and the granules arranged in fours: neither can any difference be detected in the size of the cells in these supposed species; all which circumstances lead to the suspicion that they are but states of the same production. If the observation of Vaucher be correct that the granules or cells undergo an increase of size at the period of the complete development of the frond, and just before it passes to decay, then it would seem that no certain character can be derived from their size, unless the condition of the species as to age be likewise ascertained.

The frond of *T. lubrica* is stated to be larger than in the following species, less gelatinous, with a more distinct membrane and of a deeper colour. The tube finally ruptures, and becomes membranaceous, with an irregular outline.

### 2. *Tetraspora gelatinosa* Desv.

**Char.** Frond *ovate, inflated, and very gelatinous.*


**Hab.** In freshwater streams attached to aquatic plants; Newcross, Killarney: *W. H. Harvey*. Botanic Garden, Belfast: *Dr. Drummond*. Malahide: *Mr. Moore*.

“Frond exceedingly lubricous and gelatinous, but firm, delicately waved, and plaited, of an oval outline. Sporules bright green, or arranged in fours or scattered.” —*Harv.*


**Plate** LXXVIII. **Fig. 11.**

**Char.** Frond *when dried yellowish*. Cells very minute.

**Hab.** Rocky rivulet, co. Antrim: *Mr. Moore*.

This species at all events would appear to be distinct, the cells being two or three times smaller than those of the two preceding *Tetraspora*.
42. HYDRURUS Ag.

Char. Frond gelatinous, cylindrical, branched, solid, filled with scattered, oviform, bright green granules.

Derivation. From ωὕρη, water, and οὐπα, a tail.

1. HYDRURUS DUCLUZELII Ag.

Plate LXXVII. Fig. 3.

Char. Frond very gelatinous, branched, plumose.


"Root scutate, blackish, rather hard. Fronds clustered, solid, very gelatinous, 2—6 inches long or more, 2—4 lines in diameter, cylindrical, freely waving in the water, attenuated towards the apex, branched; branches scattered, alternate, elongate, slender, beset with other more slender, short ramuli. Gelatinous mass pellucid, viscid, colourless under the microscope, without apparent margin, unless as the granules imbedded within its substance indicate such; these are globose, green, formed in the stem and primary branches, most densely set in the ramuli, especially towards the margin. Colour of the recent frond brownish-olive, or dark brown, in drying, green; of the granules both recent and dry, green.

"The odour, in a recent state, is very offensive, and as Lyngbye remarks, only to be submitted to by an algologist. In a dry state it shrinks much, and most closely adheres to paper. Having only seen this very interesting plant in a dry state, I have thought it better to copy the above description from Lyngbye. Our specimens, so far as they can be examined, well agree with his figure. The affinities of the genus are doubtful. By Agardh it is now placed near Schizonema,
to which its offensive smell certainly allies it. But the form and appearance of the granules are so totally unlike the frustules of any diatomaceous plant, that, for the present at least, I retain it near Palmella, to which it seems to me about as much allied as Chaetophora endiviafolia to the shapeless species of that genus. If a true diatomaceous plant, it ought, as Agardh suggests, to form the type of a new series, of which, perhaps, our Cymbella latereirens might represent the lowest form.—Harv.

There is not the least question but that the Hydrurus Ducluzelii is not a diatomaceous plant, and it is equally clear that it is an undoubted member of the family of the Ulvaceae, in some measure connecting Ulva with Enteromorpha. The granules are oviform, precisely resemble zoospores, with which in function it is difficult to conceive that they are not identical, the thin being transparent.

Section ii.

Frond reticulate.

43. ENTEROMORPHA Link.

Char. Frond tubular, hollow, membranaceous, and of a reticulate structure. Fructification consisting of three or four granules aggregated in the reticulations.

Derivation. From ἀντρεπον, the entrail, and μορφη, a form or appearance.

1. ENTEROMORPHA INTESTINALIS Link.

Plate LXXVII. Fig. 2.

Char. Fronds elongated, simple, inflated, often floating.


Hab. In ditches. Common, summer and autumn.
"Fronds often two feet or more long, and from a line to two or three inches in diameter, tapering at base, at first fixed by a minute root, afterwards detached and freely floating, inflated, variously waved or curled, of a full green colour, fading to yellowish, and finally white." — Harv.

"In the earliest stage of their development, the tapering filaments consist of a single series of cells placed end to end. Each of these cells afterwards becomes bisected by a longitudinal line, and other lines subsequently appear, so that the original cells are ultimately divided into several, each of which, in its turn, enlarges, and is in like manner divided. From the continued growth and unlimited division of the cells the filaments increase to an indefinite size, soon lose their original confervoid character, present a reticulated appearance, and, instead of being attenuated, become cylindrical and hollow.

"In each cell or articulation of the filaments, and when these are not thicker than a horse hair, a dark central nucleus is gradually developed, which, there can be no doubt, undergoes repeated division in the same manner as the reproductive globules of the Ulvea. These nuclei often germinate while still enclosed within the cells in which they were developed, and while the parent filament retains all its freshness and vigour, and give rise to the pointed and tapering filaments first described; which, in this state, after the rupture of the parent cells, and while their bases are fixed within them, one filament in each, bear a strong resemblance to a parasitic Conferva.

"This development, division and growth of cells and reproductive bodies, appears to be going on continually and successively, so that most specimens of the plant present examples of each different stage of its formation.

"The Enteromorpha intestinalis would appear to have a twofold relation to the Conferva in its young articulated filaments, and to the Ulvea in its reproduction from globules which undergo repeated division. The tautology of the specific name is objectionable, and that of lacustris might be substituted for it." — Hass.
44. BOTRYDUM Wall.

Char. "Plant a spherical vesicular receptacle, filled with a watery fluid, dehiscent at the apex, terminating below in radiating tufts of fibres." — Grev.

Derivation. From βοτρυς, a bunch of grapes, which the clustered fronds somewhat resemble.

1. BOTRYDUM GRANULATUM Grev.

Plate LXXVII. Fig. 5.


Hab. On damp clayey ground, dried up ponds, &c.

Common.

"Fronds minute, densely clustered on the surface of the ground, spreading in patches. Vesicle containing a watery fluid, in which a few granules are sometimes found. In dry weather the upper part of the vesicle collapses, when they become cup-shaped." — Harv.

Kützing I believe has not included in his "Phycologia Generalis" the genus Botrydium: he has constituted, however, a new genus for the Conf. multicapsularis of Dillw., under the name of Gongoseira. This genus he places amongst the Protonemeeae, which is probably the position which this curious production ought to occupy.

"Thus natural history blends with primitive tradition and record, affording to our faith a basis of previous probability, with evidence on every side, in our paths, our fields, our gardens, our woods; in cultivation and in the desert; in every fibre, root, stem, leaf, flower, or fruit, demonstrating the omnipotent all-sustaining omnipresent God." — J. S. Duncan’s Botanical Theology.
Fam. XVII. PALMELLEÆ.

Char. Frond consisting of a gelatinous colourless fluid, in which are immersed numerous globules, containing the colouring matter.

45. PALMELLA Lyngb.

Char. "Frond mucous, indefinite, enclosing hyaline globules, in which the colouring substance, continuous, and never granular, is situated. Granules first evolved in the mucous substratum of the frond, at length constituting new globules."—Meneghini.

Derivation. From παλμος, vibration; in allusion to the gelatinous nature of the frond.

"This genus differs from all the other genera of Nostochineæ, especially in its frond, which, from the beginning, is indefinite. In other species the frond preserves its defined form during the entire course of its existence, or at least in the beginning describes a certain form with peculiar limits. But in this, the frond never can possess a definite form, on account of the nature of its generation and evolution; for the globules living in the mucous substratum of the frond, otherwise very similar to those of other Nostochineæ, differ as much as possible from all others, in the fact of the colouring matter in them never becoming granular, and that, because the granules from which new globules proceed are neither evolved nor undergo evolution in the interior of the maternal globules; for these are either altogether resolved into mucus, or pour out the mucous substance which they contain, which substance not being covered with an involucre, is indefinitely diffused, and is circumscribed only by external circumstances. But in this mucosity minute punctated points or granules appear, which little by little are evolved, and at length attain to the dimensions of the parent globules. The
form, therefore, of the frond is necessarily indefinite. By reason of the absence of the vesicles nourished in the interior of the larger globules, the material included in the globules is altogether continuous, fluid, and never granular. At length, when effused, the presence of dots or minute granules dispersed through the mucous substratum afford distinct characters whereby the genus may be easily distinguished by microscopic examination.

In the genus Palmella, as limited by himself, Meneghini describes two species, Palmella cruenta and P. montana. The first of these Meneghini takes for the type of his genus Palmella, and to this only do his observations in any measure apply. The other species seems to me to be of a nature altogether different, indeed scarcely congeneric. In P. cruenta the grains or cells are loosely scattered through the mucous matrix, and their contents are usually, as Meneghini describes them, uniform and homogeneous. In P. montana, P. Ralfsii, P. virescens, and P. grumosa, the cells are collected into little clusters, and their contents are nucleated. Meneghini, therefore, would not appear to have studied the second species of his genus P. montana, which, as well as the other species Palmella Ralfsii, P. virescens, and P. grumosa, ought, in all probability, to be included in a distinct genus. Palmella cruenta, on the one side, evidently bears a close relation to Protococcus nivalis, from which indeed it principally differs in the fact of the globules being distinctly immersed in gelatine, while in P. nivalis they are free. P. montana, &c., on the other hand, exhibits a relation almost as close to Hämatococcus, from which genus it differs in the same manner as Protococcus nivalis and Palmella cruenta differ. The globules of Hämatococcus sanguineus exhibit the same nucleated appearance as do those of P. montana, P. Ralfsii, &c.
1. **Palmella Cruenta** Ag.

Plate LXXX. Fig. 5.

Char. Frond indefinite, crustaceous, expanded, blood-red, tuberculate, filled with subangular hyaline globules, and "very minute punctiform scattered granules."


Hab. On damp walls, chiefly such as are whitewashed; often in cellars. Glasgow: Sir W. J. Hooker. On damp walls near the ground at Mayfield and elsewhere, frequent: Mr. Jenner.

"The red spots in the beginning irregularly orbicular, quickly becoming confluent, attached to earthy particlés, to stones, and other extraneous substances, form a widely expanded crust, which, on the application of moisture, swells up, and then especially resembles coagulated blood. By drought their young frond grows dusky and disappears; but more evolved, it dries up, and is more intensely coloured; it cracks, curls up, and falls in pieces. Rainy weather continuing, and other *Algae* being evolved amongst it, especially *Oscillatoria autumnalis* and *Microcystis atrovirens*, it becomes green, and at length black. If the crust be kept immersed some hours in water, it swims on the surface like a thin pellicle. A morsel of this subjected to the microscope presents hyaline globules, subangular, and adorned with a faint carneous tint, which are so closely heaped together, that at first sight they appear to form a cellular membrane. Nevertheless they are not joined by any adherence, as is evident from the fact that they recede from each other under the object glass itself with the slightest pressure. The mucous, colourless substratum and punctiform granula or lesser globules, more intensely coloured, then come into sight. Moreover, a fragment of the frond itself, first submerged in water, submitted to microscopic examination, manifests the same organs, though less appressed, and the mucous substratum, endowed with more consistence, is detected."
46. SOROSPORA Hass.

Char. Cells nucleated, associated in clusters.

Derivation. From σωρος, a cluster or mass, and σπόρα, a seed.

1. SOROSPORA MONTANA Hass.

Plate LXXIX. Fig. 1.

Char. Frond between coriaceous and gelatinous, irregular, much and variously lobed, curled, dark purple. Granules crowded, in clusters composed of six or eight granules each.


Hab. On mosses and lichens on the summits of rocks. On the mountains of the Isle of Skye, and west coast of Scotland; Glen Cateol: Dr. M'Culloch. Lying on the ground but not attached to it, in stony moist places on Goat Fell, Arran: Sir W. J. Hooker.

According to Lightfoot, this is the "Mountain Dulse" of the Scotch.

"On the mountains of Arran this lies unattached among loose wet stones, covering them in a straggling manner to a considerable extent. Each frond is an inch or an inch and a half in diameter, flattish, somewhat orbicular, between coriaceous and gelatinous; when dry almost horny, of a deep but dull purple colour, much lobed and curled, like some Gyrophora, filled with crowded clusters of granules, which, if minutely examined, are found to be arranged mostly in fours."

— Hook.
2. **Sorospora Ralfsii** Hass.

Plate LXXIX. Fig. 3.

Char. Frond minute, thin, gelatinous, hyaline, somewhat areolate; each areola containing 2—8 large, globose, blood-red granules.

**Palmella Ralfsii** Harv., in Manual, p. 179.

Hab. Spreading over mosses on Cader Idris: Mr. Ralfs.

"Fronds a few lines in diameter, gelatinous, somewhat areolate, or as if composed of numerous small vesicles massed together, each of which contains 2—4 or eight large blood-red granules, which are much larger and of a far deeper colour than those of *P. montana*." — Harv.

In the specimens which I have examined of this species, the granules in each cluster have been usually not less than six or eight, and between the clusters faint divisions of the mucous matrix may be discerned, which increases still further the resemblance which this and the preceding plant bear to *Hæmatococcus*, and especially *Hæm. sanguineus*.

3. **Sorospora virescens** Hass.

Plate LXXXVIII. Fig. 8. a.

Char. Frond green. Cells in clusters, nucleated, globose.

Of this species I have seen but a very small fragment; there can be no doubt, however, I think, of its distinctness: each cell is imbedded in a distinct cavity of the mucous matrix, the outline of which may be distinctly traced subsequent to the removal of the cells.

4. **Sorospora grumosa** Hass.

Plate LXXX. Fig. 7.

Char. Frond widely expanded, clotted, brick-red, floating. Globules usually binate, globose, blood-red, and surrounded by a narrow pellucid limbus, occasionally aggregated.

Hab. On a rock at the sea side in a small cavity filled with rain water at Appin: Captain Carmichael. West of Ireland: M'Colla.

This species would appear to be somewhat anomalous, agreeing, in the fact of the globules being immersed in a distinct gelatinous matrix, with the genus Palmella, and according with Haematococcus in the circumstance of these being surrounded with a pellucid margin, and also in its reproduction: not, however, that it is ascertained that the reproduction of S. grumosa is really distinct from Haematococcus. It therefore connects these two genera closely with each other. In drying the brick-red colour of the frond changes to a dirty green, with a slight degree of gloss upon its surface.

47. COCCOCHLORIS Spreng.

Char. Frond mucous, definite, at a later period often effused, in which are imbedded the globules, filled with matter mostly green and granular, to be converted into vesicles replete with globules, and producing new fronds.

Derivation. From κόκκος, a berry, and χαλόρος, green.

The following observations on Coccochloris, which would appear to be a tolerably well established genus, occur in Mencghini's "Monographia Nostochinearum," pp. 57, 58.

"Globuli, in substrato mucoso nidulantes, materie granulari farciuntur. Non tamen omnes ad evectiorem evolutionem perveniunt; nonnulli enim tantum majores dimensiones consequuntur, eorumque interior substantia in distinctos globulos confirmatur; globuli hujusmodi propagatione inservientes vel ad superficiem tantum frondis reperiantur vel inordinatae et sparsae in quacumque frondis regione evolvuntur. In primo illo casu a fronde matricali facile extricantur et totidem novas frondes constituunt quibus ita definita forma semper inest; in secundo vero primordia illa novarum frondium a
mucoso frondis matricalis substrato obvoluta et impedita extricari nequeunt et ibidem evolvuntur usque dum tandem eodem dissoluto et evanido libere disseminantur. In primis illis frons, tota vitâ perdurante, semper definita remanet: in his primum definita quidem est, sed ab initio usque effunditur et dissolvitur. Differunt itaque Coccochlorides a Palmellis, in eo quòd granula in sinu globulorum ipsorum gignuntur et evolvuntur, propterea quae eorum definita hic necesse est, dum illæ eodem necesse carent; et quamquam serius in multis quoque Coccochloribus frons definita ipse effunditur, origine tamen summopere ab illa Palmellarum differt. Ita ut Palmellæ Protococcos in muco indefinito nigulantes representant, sic Coccochlorides a Chlorococcis in fronde mucosa definitu inclusis efformatae dici possunt.”

1. Coccochloris protuberans Spreng.

Plate LXXVI. Fig. 7., and Pl. LXXXII. Figs. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

Char. Fronds green, gelatinous, soft, irregularly lobed, spreading, confluent. Globules elliptical, generally more obscure towards the centre. Vesicles of various sizes, spherical or elliptical, constantly surrounded with a diaphanous margin.


“The fronds in the beginning roundish, of very variable magnitude, quickly run into a mass more or less extensive, investing surrounding bodies or spreading over the naked soil,
Its substance, in the beginning watery and pellucid, becomes at a later period firmer and more intensely green. The frond itself, subjected to the microscope, differs very considerably in the different states of its development. When it is green and firm, the globules scarcely vary at all in dimensions, but generally stand at the one hundred and twenty-fifth part of a millimetre in the greatest diameter, and their form always oblong, varies from elliptical to irregularly angular. Their interior substance appears obscurely granular, and is always more opaque in the centre. The vesicles are variable in form and magnitude; the smaller are mostly spherical, the larger elliptical, all constantly surrounded by a hyaline border. The smallest of all only differ from the other globules in their spherical form and diaphanous margin; and the most nevertheless attain the fiftieth part of a millimetre in diameter, and the largest have the twentieth part in their greatest diameter. The larger these are, the more manifestly granular is the structure of the interior substance: when enclosed they scarcely equal the thousandth part of a millimetre. The diaphanous margin is equally manifest both in the smaller and greater vesicles, and preserves the same proportion. In the more delicate fronds, and those having less consistence, being almost watery, the mass itself is constituted of a colourless thin mucus, in which the oblong cylindrico-elliptical, or rarely spherical globules, reaching from the two hundredth to the one hundredth part of a millimetre in their greatest diameter, hyaline or diluted green, scattered here and there, appear, with areolae intensely green, presenting a definite suborbicular, or but irregular form, constituted of firmer and more intensely coloured mucus, and filled with subrotund globules, varying in diameter, from the thousandth to the two hundredth part of a millimetre, and surrounded with a narrow diaphanous margin. Intermediate forms are sometimes noticed, in which the mass itself, more diluted and watery, gradually disappears, and the green areolae increased in size, and at length confluent, assume finally the characters of the older fronds.” — Menegh.
2. Coccochloris muscicola Menegh.

Plate LXXVIII. Figs. 3 a. 3 b.

Char. "Frond mucous, indefinite, very slender, investing mosses, blackish green; the smallest globules perfectly spherical, green, generally germinate. Vesicles elliptical, the larger entirely filled with lesser globules, and not surrounded with any margin."


Hab. Aberdeen: Dr. Dickie.

"The mucous pellicle, blackish green, shining, covers extensively mosses, and at the same time includes with our Coccochloris, Oscillatoria autumnalis and Nostoc lichenoides, the Coccochloris globules scarcely measuring the three-thousandth part of a millimetre, imbedded in a soft and easily yielding mucus, in which are mixed, scattered elliptical vesicles, varying in dimensions from the hundredth to the twenty-fifth part of a millimetre, entirely filled with smaller globules closely heaped together. The vesicles themselves are seen to be constituted of a very slender membrane, which embraces them, but not presenting a diaphanous margin, and which by laceration is scarcely to be perceived: when the membrane has been ruptured, the contents of the globules escape into irregular angular heaps. The vesicle from which the globules have proceeded is not apparent: this however is certain, that the globules are not surrounded by any peculiar membrane.

"The vesicles effused into irregular areola resemble the beginnings of new fronds, which, evolved in the mucous matrix, and quickly becoming confluent, form a mucous pellicle. Hence the frond is said to be indefinite, although, in the beginning, as in all other species of this genus, it is definite. This species agrees in habit with Coccochloris protuberans, but in structure and microscopic characters it exhibits greater affinity with Coccochloris parietalis, as will be shewn hereafter."

In drying, it leaves but a mere stain upon the paper, most evident at the margins of the frond.
3. COCCOCHLORIS HYALINA Menegh.

Plate LXXVIII. Figs. 2 a. 2 b.

*Char.* Frond gelatinous, cylindrical or globose, solitary, sub-hyaline; internal globules globose, very minute, green.


*Hab.* Bogs at Fisher’s Castle, Tunbridge Wells: Mr. Jenner.

Lyngbye describes this species as follows:—“Mass gelatinous, cylindrical, solitary, solid, floating on the surface of water, an inch or two long, colour commonly watery, pelucid, except as regards that which is owing to the internal granules, which are of a delicate green colour. Substance in the highest degree lubricious, adheres, in drying, to paper.” Brebiisson, however, states that it attains to the remarkable size of one or two feet in length, and from six to eight inches in thickness.

“Specimens communicated liberally by Cl. Brebiisson and Lenormond are five inches long, and although closely adherent to paper, yet manifest greater solidity of the superficial stratum over the internal substance. For being lacerated by compression, they exhibit the interior effused substance hyaline, and the exterior pellicle more intensely coloured and opaque, and divided into irregular fragments. In the interior substance uniform, very minute globules are imbedded, scarcely measuring the two thousandth part of a millimetre; but the exterior pellicle is constituted of globules somewhat larger, covering a diameter of the two hundred and fiftieth part of a millimetre, in which oblong vesicles, altogether filled with minute globules, from the twentieth to the twenty-fifth part of a millimetre long, are mixed.”

What appears to me to be at least a variety of this species was sent to me by the Rev. M. J. Berkeley. The fronds were globose, but smaller and less solid than those of *C. hyalina* in its usual state, and the globules larger. See Pl. LXXVIII. fig. 5.
4. **Coccochloris depressa** Menegh.

Plate LXXVIII. Figs. 4 a. 4 b.

**Char.** "Fronds subhemispherical, depressed, green. Granules globose or irregular." — Berk.


**Hab.** Growing on an old pump at Cotterstock, Northamptonshire, and constantly moistened by the dripping of the spout.

"The irregular granules, some of them larger than others, and many being agglomerated together, and comprehended in a common integument, as depicted by the author, have led to this generic collocation of this species. The comparison also which the author of this species instituted with the *Palmella terminalis* Ag. appears to sustain this opinion." — Menegh. When dried the frond is destitute of gloss.

5. **Coccochloris Mooreana** Hass.

Plate LXXVIII. Figs. 1 a. 1 b.

**Char.** Fronds large, globose or lobed, of a rich dark aeuruginous green colour, unaltered in drying, and of firm substance. Globules oval, small, tolerably uniform in size and shape.


**Hab.** In a boggy hole at Shane’s Castle, the seat of Lord O’Neill, near Lough Neagh: Mr. D. Moore.

"The fronds are of an irregular globose form, about an inch in diameter, tuberculated, and inclining to become hollow in the centre when old, at which time it floats on the surface the colour is dark green, and the substance firm, resembling that of an animal’s liver." — Moore’s MS. The rich aeuruginous green colour of this species, resembling that of many Oscillatoriae, affords a character whereby at once this species may be distinguished from all its congers. The
fronds adhere closely to paper, present considerable gloss, and retain the freshness and depth of their colouring when dried.

"I have much pleasure in ascribing it to its acute discoverer Mr. D. Moore, curator of the Royal Dublin Society's Botanic Garden, who has added so many interesting plants to the Irish Flora." — Harv.

Having only had the opportunity of examining dried specimens, I am not able to give the measurements of the globules and vesicles; I have, however, been able to ascertain sufficient of the species to render it quite certain that the reference to the genus *Coccochloris* is correct. The same remark applies to the other species which I have placed in that genus.


Plate LXXVIII. Figs. 6 a. b.

*Char. Fronds hemispherical, tuberculose, often confluent, bright green when recent, turning to brown in drying. Globules small, globose, scattered.*


*Hab. In a mountain streamlet, attached to rocks and stones, Appin: Captain Carmichael.*

"Fronds one fourth or half an inch in diameter, hemispherical, tubercular, firmly adhering, sometimes cohering into a broad crust. *Granules* small, globular, scattered. *Colour* vivid green. It bears a striking resemblance to *Chaetophora tuberculosa."* — Carm. MSS. In drying it shrinks considerably, and fades to dirty brown.*

* In a specimen which I have lately examined of this species, I distinctly perceived divisions in the mucous substance; a certain number, usually two, of the granules, as in the genus *Hamatococcus*, being invested with a separate portion of the general substance. It is probable that this structure belongs to all the species of the genus, and possibly of *Ulva* also.

Plate LXXVIII. Figs. 7 a. b. 8.

Char. Fronds minute, densely crowded, globose or somewhat lobed, green, decidedly gelatinous.

α. Granules elliptical.
β. Granules small, globose.
γ. Frond smaller, more hyaline, and with larger globose granules.


"Fronds minute, densely crowded, globose, green, composed of pale green jelly, in which are numerous darker granules, elliptic in var. α; in var. β globose, and accompanied with smaller globose granules, collected more or less into little rounded heaps, the longest of which are of the size of the larger granules. After it has been dried, the jelly is nearly colourless, and the granules are scattered, and all of the same size." — Rev. M. J. Berkeley.

It is evident from the preceding description that more than one species is included under the name of Palmella Grevillei.

Note. I have since paid further attention to the subject of the division of the mucous matrix into vesicles or cysts in Coccochloris, and I now find that this structure is to be met with only in certain species of the genus, and that it cannot be detected in any of the species figured in this work. The species, therefore, with the frond thus divided, connect Coccochloris with Hamatococcus, and scarcely differ from those of the latter genus.

It is still probable that the structure really does belong to all the Coccochlorides, but that the extreme delicacy of the organization of some of the species prevents its detection. Ramifying throughout the substance of the fronds of all the species may be observed numerous slender branched tubes, which may either be parasitic growth, or else form part of the organization of the fronds; and in the latter case they may be presumed to be connected with respiration.
FAM. XVIII. PROTOCOCCEÆ.

Char. Stratum indefinite, friable, formed by an aggregation of distinct globules, which, not being immersed in gelatine, and not enclosed by a common investing membrane, are readily separable from each other on the application of moisture.

48. BOTRIDINA Breb.

Char. "Frond gelatinous, globose, at a later period entirely constituted of vesicles enclosing granules; at length the internal vesicles being absorbed, and the outer cellular membrane defined, including granules imbedded in mucus."

Derivation. The diminutive of ὀρπυς, a bunch.

Obs. "Cl. Brebisson humanissimis litteris observationes suas communicavit, quibus innixus novum hoc genus proposuit, has ipsas maxima pro parte et nos ipsi veritate apprime respondentes invenimus. In hoc tamen nostra different sententia, quòd granula secundum Cl. Brebisson in alveolis tantum periphericis sita, nobis contra in alveolis cum periphericis tum interioribus initio nidulari videantur, sed alveolis sine vesiculis illis interioribus serius resorptis, et periphericis tantum iisdemque vacuis, membrana efformatur globulos jam evolutos et propagatione aptos muco obvolutos includens. Nomen a Cl. Brebisson propositum, legibus glossologiae non omnino concisum, delere ausi non sumus."

-Meneghini.

This genus resembles somewhat in structure the compound pollen granules of many plants.

Note. The Anacystis furfuracea Menegh., a production very different from the Palmella furfuracea Berk., with which Meneghini supposed it identical, and one coming near to Botridina, is a British Alga. I have more than once met with it.
1. Botridina vulgaris Breb. in lit.

Plate LXXXI. Fig. 2.

Char. "Fronds small, spherical, aggregated, often confluent, green, solid, with minute globose or subangular globules."


"The fronds of various sizes, rarely surpassing the head of a pin, of a subspherical form, aggregated in considerable quantity, cover the stems of mosses with a pulverulent blackish green stratum, which Agardh first well delineated. The granules in the beginning solitary, here and there affixed subspherical or slightly angular, scarcely equal in their greatest diameter the five hundredth part of a millimetre; gradually they increase in size, and when they have arrived at the two hundredth part of a millimetre, they manifest an internal granular substance; at a later period having acquired a form exactly spherical, the internal substance is seen aggregated or collected into the centre, and the granules surrounded by a pellucid margin. Again they increase in size, and the interior granules are seen converted into vesicles filled with lesser granules. These vesicles increased in number and magnitude, the greatest dimensions of the frond being attained, occupy its entire substance, and at length the diaphanous margin disappears. The whole frond is then constituted of vesicles closely heaped together, and enclosing in the centre granules. The primitive membrane, enclosing in its midst the interwoven or cellular structure, is so closely united with the peripheral stratum of vesicles, that it can in no way be separated from it. The last development having been accomplished, the peripheral stratum of vesicles altogether looses its granules: whether these disappear by absorption, or escape outwardly, I have never been able to perceive. In this man-
ner the frond again obtains a diaphanous margin, but different from that with which in the beginning it was surrounded."—Menegh.

49. Hæmatoococcus Ag.

Char. Cells spherical or oval, of various sizes, each invested with one or more concentric vesicles or membranes, multiplied either by division or by granules formed within the parent cells.

Derivation. From αἷμα, blood, and κόκκος, a berry.

Agardh has evidently included in his genus Hæmatococcus productions generically distinct; as, for example, H. sanguineus and Hæm. or properly Protococcus nivalis: he therefore would appear not to have entertained any precise ideas in reference to his genus beyond the fact of the contents of the cells of some of the species being of a red colour. Meneghini in the memoir so often referred to, limits the genus Hæmatococcus to one species, the H. nivalis of Agardh, a production which assuredly does not differ even specifically from the Protococcus nivalis of the same author, and constitutes a new genus Microcystis for the reception of H. sanguineus and its allies, the adoption of which, as H. nivalis Ag. cannot be allowed to remain in that genus, is rendered unnecessary.

Of the two terms Hæmatococcus and Microcystis, the latter is by far the more applicable, the former being in some degree objectionable, inasmuch as it is founded on the colour of the globules, a colour confined to a limited number of the species of the genus. Meneghini thus defines his genus Microcystis:—

"Frond mucous; in the beginning definite, at a later period effused, including globules clothed in vesicles and multiplied by a quaternary division or by granules evolved within, constituting so many new fronds."

"Each globule, in the same way as those of the Pleurococi, shrinks from its involucrum, and then appears to be clothed with its proper vesicle. A process of this kind is frequently
repeated, and hence arise so many concentric vesicles enclosing the small globule in the centre.

"Frequently the globule, having shrunk from its proper envelope, is divided into half, and each half, having shrunk from its investing vesicle, again is divided into two parts, and this occurs many times in succession. At length, the vesicles being torn or converted into mucus and absorbed, the globules themselves formed by division are poured out into the common mucous substratum. At other times the primitive globules, or more frequently the internal substance of the second, the usual division being suspended, passes into very minute granules, and the involucre of the globule itself converted into mucous substance, gives birth in the same manner to new globules. The frond in the beginning indeed definite, nevertheless speedily becomes confluent, and infinitely expanded. This genus, therefore, differs only from Coccochloris in the division of the globules, which likewise manifests an affinity to Pleurococcus." — Meneghini.

The species included by me in the genus Hamatococcus admit of division into three subgenera. They embrace also the genera Microcystis and Pleurococcus of Meneghini, to distinguish which genera I can find no satisfactory character.

First Subgenus.—Globules appendaged, that is, each terminates or is imbedded in the extremity of a distinct mucous prolongation, the mass of the plant being formed principally of these mucous prolongations.

The term Ouracoccus might be applied to the species of this subgenus.

a. Mucous prolongation plain. Granules invested with a single vesicle.


Plate LXXX. Fig. 3.

Char. Globules elliptical, large, blood-red, surrounded by a single diaphanous margin.
Hæmatococcus.

Hab. Dropping Well, Knaresborough: Prof. G. J. Allman.

The globules of this species resemble in size and form those of Coccochloris murorum, a species which might indeed be referred to the genus Hæmatococcus, it differing from Hæm. Allmani only in colour, and in so far as I can ascertain, the absence of the mucous appendages. If these ever be present in Coccochloris murorum, then there can be no doubt of the generic identity of the two plants.

Not being able to find that this plant has as yet been recorded, I have great pleasure in naming it after my friend Dr. Allman, from whom alone I have received the plant. The specimens sent, although very fine, were not altogether free from admixture, being mixed up with examples of Hæm. Hookeriana. It was on an examination of these specimens that I first discovered the mucous appendages, of which I immediately apprised Dr. Allman, who wrote to me as follows: — "Many thanks for your information. Your observation on the structure of the Algae I sent you is most interesting. Though I distinctly enough detected a peculiar organization in the gelatinous flesh in which the capsules of the Alga with red granules are imbedded, I saw nothing of the singular arrangement you mention. Your observation is certainly most interesting and original. I am longing to examine the Alga, now that you have directed my attention to the curious fact you mention." The granules vary much in size in this as well as in all other species of the genus Hæmatococcus. The Hæm. sanguineus of Kützing may possibly be referrible to this, or perhaps more probably to the Hæm. cryptophila, as it is described as having elliptical granules.


Plate LXXXI. Fig. 4.

Char. Granules elliptical, æruginous green, free, surrounded by a band, pellucid limbus.


Hab. Scotland: Dr. Greville. Ireland: Mr. Moore.
The cells of this species precisely resemble those of *H. Allmani* in form and size, the only difference being that of colour, and the absence of the mucous elongations. It ought, assuredly, to be regarded as congeneric with *H. Allmani*. In a specimen from the herbarium of Sir W. J. Hooker, the granules were not, as in other specimens which I have examined, exactly cylindrical, but somewhat pointed at one extremity.

*May 14, 1845.* — I have just detected mucous appendages in this species similar to those of *H. Allmani*.

3. **Hæmatococcus cryptophila** Hass.

Plate LXXX. Fig. 1.

**Char.** Granules *blood-red, small, usually oval.*


**Hab.** On a stalactitic incrustation lining the vault of a cavern in a quartz rock, Appin: Captain Carmichael.

This forms wide patches, externally of a brick-red colour, but within whitish, breaking up easily into the numerous separate portions of which each mass is formed. The reason of the red colour being confined to the external surface of the crust results from the structure and mode of development of the species of this genus. The colour resides alone in the granules: these terminate the superior extremity of the mucous prolongations, which are colourless, and arranged almost entirely side by side. The granules or cells are several times smaller than in *H. Allmani*.

b. Mucous prolongations *transversely corrugated or ringed.*

Granules 1—2 *in each cell, spherical.* **Vesicles numerous.**

4. **Hæmatococcus insignis** Hass.

Plate LXXX. Figs. 6 a. 6 b.

**Char.** Granules *very large, spherical, blood-red.*

**Hab.** England.
This very fine species I have never met with in any considerable quantity. Scattered isolated globules I have frequently met with, and these occasionally attached to a closely corrugated or ringed mucous appendage. Each globule is usually surrounded by a single vesicle or ring: in some globules, however, there are as many as four or five enclosing vesicles.

5. **Hæmatococcus Hookeriana** Berk. and Hass.

Plate LXXX. Fig. 4.

**Char.** Granules very small, spherical, blood red, surrounded by one or more investing membranes or vesicles.

**Hab.** On a chalk cliff at Mundley, Norfolk: Sir W. J. Hooker. Dropping Well, Knaresborough: Dr. Allman.

Shortly after noticing this species in beautiful condition, mixed up with *H. Allmani*, but which had altogether escaped the notice of Dr. Allman, I received a dried specimen of this plant, accompanied by a description and remarks on the ringed organization of the mucous appendages from the Rev. M. J. Berkeley, to whom it had been communicated for examination by Sir W. J. Hooker. Specimens of *H. Allmani* and *H. Hookeriana* were then sent to Mr. Berkeley, who satisfied himself of the identity of Dr. Allman’s specimen with that transmitted to him by Sir William Hooker. The only difference between the specimens collected in habitats so widely different was, that in the former the transverse corrugation of the sheath was the more conspicuous.

The Rev. M. J. Berkeley, in his first letter, thus speaks of it:—“I have just received the enclosed from Sir W. J. Hooker. It does not agree with any of Meneghini’s species of *Microcystis*. There is a very curious appearance in some parts as if the old vesicles were chained together.” In a second communication, Mr. Berkeley adds—“I have not had time to examine your Alga till to-day: it is certainly the same as Sir W. Hooker’s, but far finer; the threads are three or four times as long. I still fancy my theory, as to their origin, is right.”
Second Subgenus.—Mucous appendage wanting. Granules one, two, or four, in each cell.

Obs. It is possible that subsequent research may prove that one or more of the species of this section should be referred to the first subgenus.

a. Investing vesicles numerous.


Plate LXXXII. Fig. 1.

Char. Granules spherical, olive green, single, sometimes binate, very small, each enclosed in several distinct enveloping vesicles.


"Frond hyaline, gelatinous, yellowish green, easily broken up, about an inch in diameter, shapeless, rough; pellucid, more dense in the centre and elevated; when dried, collapsed; blackish, cartilaginous, fragile. Subjected to the microscope, it appears constituted of hyaline subspherical vesicles, enclosing yellowish green, spherical or slightly oblong globules, usually undivided. Solitary globules, magnified with glasses less powerful, are seen free and naked; by means of a more powerful microscope, almost all are perceived to be clothed with a proper cyst, larger vesicles enclose smaller, and the whole frond appears areolated, the hollow areoles containing solitary or binate globules. The vesicles, general as well as partial, duplex, triplex, or multiplex, and that without
any perceptible order, commonly present concentric circles, generally approximated, evident to the light. But the quaternary type, both in the distribution of the vesicles and globules, is generally preserved. The diameter of the globules is constant at the two hundredth part of a millimetre; that of the vesicles varies from the hundredth to the twenty-fifth part of a millimetre.

“At a more advanced period of growth, some globules become thicker, and manifestly include a granular substance, the partial vesicles at the same time becoming dissolved, and disappearing. Towards the circumference of the frond are often noticed globose, elliptical, or irregularly lobed areolae, which are seen to be gelatinous, and all filled with very minute granules scarcely the fiftieth part of a millimetre in size. It appears, therefore, that each one of the larger vesicles, the partial vesicles included by it being absorbed, the globules having been converted into granules, is changed into a new frond. As often as a fragment of the frond is compressed between plates of glass, the oblong gelatinous bodies enclosing very small granules, which we regard as new and incipient fronds, and which are always present in great abundance, are lacerated, their contents poured forth, and they then cover the other parts with the thin mucus with which they are themselves enveloped; and from this C. Kützing appears to have asserted that the vesicles were enfolded, the green stratum enclosing very minute granules. It is yet remarkable that the multiplied and concentric vesicles escaped the celebrated Kützing and the acute Lyngbye.” — Meneghini.

7. Hæmatococcus granosus Harv.
Plate LXXXI. Fig. 6.

Char. Crust widely spreading, granulated, pale green. Cells polymorphous, formed of two or three vesicles, and each containing one, two, or four green, large, elliptical granules with distinct hyaline borders.


"Pale green, or when preserved in the herbarium, with a pale brownish tint. Growing in large masses of no certain or distinct form, but broken into many angular faces, having a very granulated appearance, and crumbling beneath the fingers. The whole plant is made up of sub-elliptic, hyaline, colourless, jelly-like bags, containing from two to four green elliptical granules, which in some lights appear as if surrounded with a pellucid border." — Berk.

Meneghini makes the following remarks on this fine species: "Hic auctor monet speciem hanc præter colorem Haematococco sanguineo Ag. simillimam esse; et ejusdem affinitate cum Palmella rupestris animadvertens limites generum Haematococcus et Palmella incertos esse demonstrat, summo nempe acuminé novi generis Microcystis instituendi necessitatem præsenserat."

b. Usually but one investing membrane or vesicle.

* Granules from one to eight.


Plate LXXXI. Fig. 3.

Char. Globules of very variable size, often large, rarely concentric, containing one, two, four, or eight, but usually two or four small, spherical, dark green granules.

Pleurococcus glomeratus? Menegh., loc. cit. t. v. f. 2.

Hab. Wales: Sir W. J. Hooker.

On looking over the splendid collection of Algae forming part of the herbarium of Sir W. J. Hooker, I noticed a
specimen of a dark olive compact substance two inches in extent, marked *Tremella*. This, on examining with the microscope, I soon ascertained to belong to the present genus, of which it forms a remarkable species — one remarkable for the size of the vesicles, the smallness of the enclosed granules, and for the absence in general of concentric rings or vesicles.

** Granules mostly numerous in each cell.

9. *Hæmatococcus sanguineus* Ag.

_Plate LXXIX. Fig. 2._

_Char._ Smaller cells spherical, containing usually one or two granules; larger, often angular, and filled with numerous blood-red, circular, and nucleated granules.


_Hab._ On shady rocks at Tobermorey in Mull: _W. H. Harvey._

Mr. Harvey in his "Manual" has included in his *Hæmatococcus sanguineus* two species, the one being the *Palmella? cryptophila* of Carmichael, the other, in all probability, the true *H. sanguineus*, a production which would seem to be as rare as it is strikingly beautiful, it only having as yet been discovered in one locality by Mr. Harvey, to whom I am indebted for the specimen from which my figure is taken. The smaller cells are quite spherical, and contain but a single blood-red granule, a wide pellucid border produced by the thickness of the single vesicle which encloses it surrounding the granule: the larger attain a very considerable size, are mostly angular, and include a very considerable number of large spherical granules, each of which is occasionally surrounded by a transparent vesicle, in which state each separate granule is to be regarded as a distinct young frond enclosed in the parent cell.
10. Hæmatococcus frustulosus Harv.

Plate LXXXI. Fig. 1.

Char. Crust widely spreading, friable, dark grey. Cells large, roundish, containing numerous, very minute, scattered granules.


Capt. Carmichael thus briefly describes this fine species:—

"It occurs in the form of a greyish black fragmentary scurf. On the slightest pressure it separates into corpuscles of various forms, but mostly spherical, hyaline: under the microscope, surrounded by a membranous envelope, and including several granules."

The granules are very minute, spherical, not usually surrounded by vesicles, and very numerous, the larger cells enclosing as many as one or two hundred granules.


Plate LXXVI. Fig. 10.

Char. Cells spherical, rather small, containing spherical green granules, varying in number from one to ten, but usually there are five or six.

Hab. Tunbridge Wells Common: Mr. Jenner.

This species approaches rather closely to the preceding, but yet may be easily distinguished from it. The cells or fronds of H. arenarius are much smaller, contain fewer granules, although these are larger than those of H. frustulosus.

*** Granules frequently binate or quaternate.

The granules in all the species of the genus Hæmatococcus are increased by division, the division not usually extending
to the outer membrane. The cells, the youngest of all, contain but a single granule: as the development proceeds, this becomes divided into two other granules, and these are again subdivided, and so on the process of multiplication proceeds, in some cases, as in *H. sanguineus* and *H. frustulosus*, to a much greater extent than in other species.

12. **Hæmatococcus binalis** Hass.

Plate LXXXII. Fig. 2.

Char. Cells large, elliptical, green, each containing mostly two semi-elliptical granules.

*Pleurococcus thermalis?* Menegh., loc. cit. t. iv. fig. 3.

**Hab.** Cheshunt: *A. H. H.* Aberdeen, mixed up with other Algae: *Dr. Dickie.*

This species is very distinct. Some of the cells contain but a single granule, others two, and these are by far the most numerous; others again, four granules. The species I suspect is by no means uncommon.

It is not unlikely that this is an appendaged species.

13. **Hæmatococcus furfuraceus** Hass.

Plate LXXXII. Fig. 4.

Char. Cells small, spherical, or somewhat angulated. Granules often associated in pairs.


**Hab.** Forming a thin mealy stratum of a light yellowish green, on the walls of a large frame at Milton, Northamptonshire: *Rev. M. J. Berkeley.* Limestone rocks, co. Antrim: *Mr. Moore.*

"Fronds aggregate, diffuse, irregular, granulated, rather rigid, under the knife, falling down into a mass of minute
more or less rounded granules with scarcely any appearance of jelly." — Berk.

The *Anacystis furfuracea* would appear to be an entirely different plant.


Plate LXXXII. Fig. 5.

*Char.* Crust of an indefinite extent, and livid colour. Granules spherical, green, small, solitary or binate, and frequent, quaternate, the quaternate granules being contained in spherical cysts.


*Hab.* "On overhanging cliffs, covering them to an indefinite extent with a dirty black scurf:" Captain Carmichael. Found on limestone rocks near Poilballintrea, co. Antrim: *D. Moore*.

The solitary and binate granules which constitute by far the greatest portion of the plant are not enclosed in cysts, and therefore do not appear to be surrounded by a transparent limb or border. The granules however when associated in pairs or multiples of that number are always enclosed in a distinct cyst or vesicle, and occasionally it happens in this as in other species of this division of the genus *Hematoococcus*, that each of the contained granules is also furnished with a distinct envelope.

Mr. Moore writes of this species: — "This singular substance covers the overhanging limestone rocks to a great extent, sometimes as much as several hundred yards together. When fresh, it looks like a blackish brown, gelatinous substance, giving the rocks on which it grows the appearance of being covered with pitch. On places where it becomes dry by exposure to the sun, it is very friable, and on being touched crumbles down to a powder. Under the glass it is found to
be composed of excessively minute granules, pellucid in the centre with darker edges. Is it a Palmella?"

15. **Hæmatococcus æruginosus** Hass.

Plate LXXXII. Fig. 3.

Char. Stratum æruginous green, firm. Granules minute, mostly solitary, and not enclosed in cysts, somewhat angular, occasionally in their ultimate development associated in pairs or multiples of that number and contained in a globose vesicle.

*Palmella æruginosa* Carm., MS.

Hab. Appin: Captain Carmichael.

Of this species, remarkable for the richness of its colour, I found a specimen in the herbarium of Sir W. J. Hooker. In its microscopic character, it resembles somewhat *H. lividus*, but is altogether a smaller plant.

16. **Hæmatococcus theriacus** Hass.

Plate LXXVIII. Fig. 9.

Char. Granules excessively minute, mostly solitary and spherical, but occasionally enclosed in cysts.

Hab. Rievaulx Abbey, Yorkshire: Dr. Allman.

This is the most minute species of the genus. Dr. Allman, who alone has noticed it, compares its appearance to that of inspissated syrup.

17. **Hæmatococcus vulgaris** Hass.

Plate LXXXI. Fig. 5.

Char. Cells many-cysted, of various sizes and forms. Granules angular, numerous in each cell, often repeatedly divided into fours.

Hab. On walls, trees, &c., Cheshunt: A. H. H. Appin:
Captain Carmichael.

Although this species is somewhat peculiar in its developement, not the slightest necessity exists for its removal from the many-cysted species of the genus Haematococcus. It is impossible to make too rigid an examination and analysis of plants of this order, but the utmost care is required in forming a right estimate of the value of the differences disclosed by a rigorous examination, for if every small difference be too highly regarded, we shall soon have genera as numerous as species. The figure given in this work is chiefly taken from that of Meneghini’s “Monographia.”

Plate LXXVI. Fig. 8.

Char. Cells angular, adherent to each other, and each occupied with usually four minute slightly oval green granules.

Hab. Uckfield Sandrocks, Sussex: Mr. Jenner.

This is a distinct enough little species. I have only seen the specimens of Mr. Jenner, who sent it me as “Palmella protuberans.” The granules are always enclosed in cells, which are strongly adherent to each other, and never separate.

Plate LXXVI. Fig. 9.

Char. Globules spherical. Granules excessively minute, green.

Hab. Mixed up with H. furfuraceus. Ireland: Mr. Moore.

The granules in this species are even smaller than those of Haem. microsporus, and are much more numerous in each cell than in that species.
50. PROTOCOCCUS Ag.

Char. Plant consisting of aggregated, naked globules, filled with minute granules, and sessile on a gelatinous transparent mass.

Derivation. From πρωτος, first or primary, and κόκκος, fruit; from its elementary organization.

"Agardh states that the globules of his Protococcus are perfectly simple, or consist merely of a hyaline cellule enclosing an uniform coloured mass, and he regards our British plant as a different species, belonging to Hæmatococcus. Having minutely examined a specimen from Agardh himself, submitted to me for that purpose by Dr. Greville, and finding exactly the same compound structure as in our British specimens, I do not hesitate to pronounce the two plants identical." — Harv.

1. PROTOCOCCUS NIVALIS Ag.

Plate LXXX. Fig. 2.

Char. Globules exactly spherical, very minute, fine purplered. Gelatinous mass pale, spreading.


Hab. On the borders of the lake of Lismore, spreading over decaying leaves, &c.: but in greater perfection on the calcareous rocks, within the reach of occasional inundation: Captain Carmichael. Near Miltown Malbay, on schist; Limerick, on limestone; and about Dublin on granite. In most cases slightly inundated. — W. H. Harvey.

This curious little plant, which, under the name of Red Snow, has excited so much interest among botanists, is usu-
ally found in this country in the form of a thin, stain-like stratum on the surface of rocks, or investing decayed vegetable substances with a purplish crust. On examination under the microscope, it is found to be composed of innumerable spherical bodies, seated upon a gelatinous substratum. The globules are of various sizes, probably depending upon age. At first they are furnished with a wide pellucid border, and contain a deep red homogeneous mass. As they increase in size, this border gradually becomes narrower, and at length altogether disappears, while the internal mass, which at first was simple, becomes broken into numerous distinct granules or seeds, which are finally discharged. Red snow, we are informed by Professor Agardh in his interesting memoir on the Protococcus*, was first observed by Dr. Saus- sure in the year 1760, on Mount Beven, in Switzerland, and subsequently so frequently among the Alps, that he was surprised how such a phenomenon should have escaped the attention of other travellers, especially Scheuchzer. Raymond found red snow on the Pyrenees, and the botanist Sommerfeldt in Norway. At the beginning of the century it was noticed on several of the mountains of Italy, along the Apennines; and in March, 1808, the whole country round Cadore, Belluno, and Feltre was covered in one night to the depth of twenty centimetres with a rose-coloured snow, a pure white snow having fallen before and after, so that the coloured snow formed an intermediate stratum. The same fact is recorded at the same time in several other Italian localities. Still red snow excited little attention among botanists, and had not obtained a place in our scientific arrangements until Captain Ross discovered it in Baffin's Bay, covering tracts of some miles in extent, and penetrating in some places to the depth of ten or twelve feet. The specimens brought home by this celebrated traveller were submitted to Mr. Bauer and Mr. Brown, to be examined

botanically, the latter of whom, with his usual acuteness, decided that it was "Algarum genus?? Confervis simpli- cubus et Tremellæ cruentæ quodammodo affine??" The "local habitation" thus assigned, has been acknowledged by all succeeding botanists; and Agardh has completed its history by giving it "a name." — Harv.

"It is to be observed, that the same wisdom which ordained the vegetable creation for the use of feeding and healing the body, hath applied it also to a moral and intellectual use, for the enlarging of our ideas, and the enlightening of our understandings. It joins its voice in the universal chorus of all created things, and to the ear of reason celebrates the wisdom of the Almighty Creator. As the heavens, from day to day and from night unto night, declare the glory of God, so do the productions of the earth; all trees and herbs, in their places and seasons, speak the same language, from the climates of the north to the torrid regions of the south, and from winter to spring and the harvest. Happiest of all is he, who, having cultivated herbs and trees, and studied their virtues, and applied them for his own and for the common benefit, rises from thence to a contemplation of the great Parent of good, whom he sees and adores in these his glorious works. The world cannot shew us a more exalted character than that of a truly religious philosopher, who delights to turn all things to the glory of God; who from the objects of his sight derives improvement to his mind, and in the glass of things temporal sees the image of things eternal. Let a man have all the world can give him, he is still miserable, if he has a grovelling, unlettered, undevout mind; let him have his gardens, his fields, his woods, and his lawns, for grandeur, ornament, plenty, and gratification, while at the same time God is not in all his thoughts; and let another have neither field nor garden; let him only look at nature with an enlightened mind; a mind which can see and adore the Creator in his works; can consider them as demonstrations of his power, his wisdom, his goodness, his truth; this man is greater as well as happier in his poverty, than the other in his riches. The one is but little higher than a beast, the other but little lower than an angel." — Rev. W. Jones of Nayland.
ALGÆ FIGURATÆ.

FAM. XIX. DESMIDEÆ.

Char. Algae rarely filamentous, bipartite, of a figured outline, highly mucous.

We have arrived at length at the consideration of a most interesting group and family of freshwater Algae, the essential characteristics of which are the beautifully figured forms and bipartite composition of the fronds of the numerous species of which it is composed.

The Desmidea have been the subject of considerable discussion respecting their animal or vegetable nature: the question is now, however, all but settled in favour of their vegetableity. Amongst the advocates of their animal nature may be mentioned the names of Ehrenberg and Mr. Dalrymple: the observations of the latter, however, were confined almost exclusively to the genus Closterium.

Ehrenberg rested the claims of the Desmidea to animality upon the mode of their increase by self-division, a method of multiplication which it is now known belongs to all the Algae, and which, therefore, cannot be allowed to have any weight in the decision of the point in question. Mr. Dalrymple, however, in his memoir on the Closteria*, adduces several other reasons for regarding them as animals, two only of which apply at all to the other genera of Desmidea, the remainder being alone applicable to Closterium: — these are, first, the fact that the inner delicate membrane, which lines the outer symmetrical, and usually crescentic covering, con-

tracts forcibly on the application of certain reagents, the action of which cannot be considered as purely chemical; and second, that iodine does not detect the presence of starch in the cells. The former observation is equally applicable to the tender membrane which lines the cells of true Conferve, while the latter remark is wanting in accuracy, for it is only when the Desmidea are very young, and before the contents of the cells assume a granular appearance, that iodine does not make manifest the presence of starch; subsequently, however, when the endochrome has become granular and vesicular, starch is readily detected by means of iodine, it turning the large vesicular granules of a blue colour.

Meyen advocated the vegetability of the Desmidea, and was the first to detect the presence of starch in the cells, but the accuracy of his remarks has been doubted; they are now, however, fully confirmed by Ralfs, Jenner, and the majority of recent algologists.

The Desmidea, I conceive then, are to be regarded as vegetable productions, agreeing with the Conferve proper, of whose vegetability there can be no question, in the following particulars.

1st. Probably in the elementary composition of the cellular tissue.

2d. In the undoubted presence of starch in the cells.

3d. In the multiplication of cells by division.

4th. In their reproduction.

The reproduction of this family has been stated by some writers to be threefold. I am disposed to think, however, that there is but one essential and true mode of reproduction. The three methods by which the Desmidea are stated to be multiplied are, first, by the division of the cells; second, by bodies analogous to zoospores; and third, by true spores, formed as in the Conjugateae, by the union, intermingling, and condensation of the contents of two distinct individuals. To the family Conjugateae indeed the Desmidea would appear to be more nearly related than to any other. The first cannot be regarded as a true mode of reproduction; it is but a continual growth, repetition, and
multiplication of cells; and while it effects the increase of
the individuals of a species, does not provide against the ex-
tinction of that species when it shall have reached the ter-
mination of the brief existence allowed to it. Moreover, the
cells resulting from the bisection of other primary cells have
no periods of juvenescence and growth; they are produced
at once fully developed and perfect in size and organization.
It is the nature, on the contrary, of a true reproduction, that
the bodies or organs by which it is effected should be at first
minute, and subsequently pass through successive stages of
development. The second method is assuredly the usual and
legitimate mode of reproduction, viz. that by bodies analogous
to zoospores, while in the third the organs resulting from the
union of two individuals are probably to be regarded in the
same light in which Agardh viewed the similar bodies of the
Conjugatea, viz. as receptacles in which the zoospores are
stored, and destined, as I think, not for immediate but for
future use, that they are in fact hibernacula, designed to
preserve the contained propagules until the vicissitudes and
rigour of winter shall have passed away.

The formation of sporangia has been noticed to occur in
nearly all the genera of the family of Desmidea, and it is
probable that it occasionally occurs in all of them. By
Ehrenberg it has been noticed in different species of the
genus Clasterium, by Brebisson in Desmidium, by Ralfs in
his genus Tetmemorus, and in Staurastrum. In the Cylin-
drocystis Brebissoni, a production placed by Meneghini
amongst the Nostochinnae, but which seems to me to belong
to Desmidea, union of the cells has been observed, and it is
most probable that this union is followed by the formation of
sporangia.

So much for the reproduction of the Desmidea: a few
words may be added upon their growth. It has already
been stated in the definition of the family that certain species
of Desmidea are filamentous. The filaments of these in-
crease in length though not in number by the continual
division of the cells, as do other filamentous Algae; but
in the Desmidea, which are not formed of filaments, the
growth of cells is different, and approaches rather more closely to a true reproduction, which, however, it is not. Each of these Desmidia consists of two portions, or cells, frequently contracted at their points of junction. These segments, when they have arrived at maturity, separate from each other, and from the open extremity of each a little mucous pouch extends: this imperceptibly increases in size, and finally assumes the form and characters of the originally formed segments. This mode of formation of cells is highly curious, and it is one which may be accounted for by reference to the form and constitution of two portions of those Desmideae which present it.

Another fact, not as yet alluded to, has been advanced in support of the animality of the Closteria by Mr. Dalrymple: this is the presence in each extremity of Closterium of a distinct organ or vesicle which contains a number of active and revolving molecules. But moving and revolving particles are met with in many undoubted Algae, and, therefore, their presence in Closterium cannot be considered as decisive: moreover, no such organ presents itself in any other genus of Desmideae, the proofs of the vegetableity of which may be regarded as decisive, and to which the Closteria are too evidently related for the idea to be entertained that the one are animal and the other vegetable productions.

The Desmideae are found in old boggy pools, the waters of which are not periodically dried up, but which are permanent for several years. They do not usually float on the surface, but are found in cloud-like masses near the bottom. They are best removed on pieces of linen, on which, if moistened regularly, they may be preserved unaltered for several days.

Section i.

Frond filamentous.

51. DESMIDIUM Ag.

Char. Frond filamentous, simple, spirally twisted, fragile, articulated and angular; mature cells bipartite; angles
mostly bicrenate. Endochrome frequently bipartite, in the transverse view stellate, not filling entirely the cavity of the cells. Reproduction by bodies analogous to zoo-spores.

**Derivation.** From δειμος, a bond.

a. Filaments with two angles.

* Mucous sheath very evident.

1. **Desmidium cylindricum** Grev.

Plate LXXXIII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments stout, somewhat compressed, with two bicrenate angles. Crenatures strongly marked. Cells rather longer than broad, connected by a thickened border, mucous sheath very evident. Endochrome four or five rayed.


The above description embraces all the essential characters of the species which may be regarded as the type of the genus. In consequence of the spiral twisting of the filaments the crenatures are much more perceptible in certain cells than in others; they are most strongly marked as a rule at about every tenth cell, gradually diminishing from these towards the central cells of the series, where they are much less apparent, and where the extremities of the crenatures, instead
of being pointed are truncate. This species, as well as indeed all the Desmidea, are most beautiful microscopic objects. I do not see the necessity for instituting a new genus for its reception. I have not, therefore, adopted that of Kützing; viz. Didymoprium.

** Mucous sheath not apparent.

2. Desmidium Borreri Ralfs.

Plate LXXXIII. Figs. 9, 10.

Char. Filaments slender. Cells biangular, inflated, elongated, being about twice as long as broad. Endochrome five or six rayed.


Hab. Boggy ditch at Crom Bychan: Mr. Borrer. Llyn y Cwyn: Mr. Borrer and Mr. Ralfs. In all peat bogs near the outlet of Llanberris Lakes and near Dolgelly, North Wales: Mr. Ralfs. On Ashdown Forest near Duddles Well; in the great bog near Forest Row, and at Chiltington Common, near Pulborough: Mr. Jenner. Bog holes, co. Meath: Mr. Moore.

This is one of the most graceful and easily recognised species of the genus, remarkable principally for the great length of the cells; the endochrome in each cell is distinctly divided into two masses, which arrangement imparts to the plant somewhat the appearance of a Tyndaridea.

The cells are somewhat inflated, and each resembles in form two flower-pots juxtaposed by their mouths; the rims being represented by the crenatures of the cells, between which passes circularly round each cell a superficial groove, in the situation of which the cells at an advanced period of their development separate, and give issue to their granular contents. Viewed transversely, the cells are spherical, with slight lateral projections.
b. Filaments triangular.

* Mucous sheath not apparent.

3. Desmidium Swartzi Ag.

Plate LXXXIII. Figs. 7, 8.

Char. Filaments triangular. Cells rather shorter than broad, bicrenate, angles of the cells well marked. Endochrome three-rayed.


In consequence of the filaments of this species being triangular, the spiral twisting of the threads is more evident than in any other species of the genus. When the microscope is brought to bear upon any filament, two of the three lines of crenatures are visible, and the third is indicated by a dark waved line passing from one margin of the filament gradually towards the other, the dark appearance of the line being occasioned by the dense endochrome of the cells situated immediately behind the crenatures.

Kützing limits the genus Desmidium to this one species, which he considers to differ generically from the other species usually associated with that genus, in the fact of the presence of the third angle to the cells — a distinction not considered to to be sufficient in the case of the genus Staurastrum for the foundation of new genera. The German professor has
therefore been induced to institute a new genus for *D. cylindricum*, under the name of *Didymoprium*. This genus, in my humble opinion, ought not to be adopted; and if it be really a good and valid genus, then is there sufficient reason why *D. Borreri* should form the type of a genus different from both, for it differs from *D. Swartzii* in the cells being biangular and not triangular, and from *Desmidium cylindricum* Grev., the *Didymoprium Grevillei* of Kützing, in the absence of a mucous sheath. There would thus be as many genera as there were formerly considered to be species of *Desmidia*, a result not altogether satisfactory.

c. Filaments with four angles.

4. **Desmidium quadrangulatum** Ralfls.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 3.

*Char.* Filaments quadrangular. Endochrome *four-rayed.*

Ralfls, in Annals, vol. xv. p. 405. pl. xii. fig. 9.

*Hab.* In a boggy pool at Balogas, near Penzance: *Mr. Ralfls.*

Notwithstanding the strong resemblance which it bears to *Desmidium Swartzii*, this plant appears to me to be very distinct. In consequence of the filaments having four angles instead of three, and as they are spirally twisted in the same manner as those of other *Desmidia*, it follows, that two dark, and waved lines, describing two of the four angles, are visible in the length of the thread. The observation of these will at once serve to distinguish it from *Desmidium Swartzii*, of which Mr. Berkeley, Mr. Borrer, and Mr. Ralfls consider this plant to be a variety: the latter, however, remarks that he has gathered it for two successive years quite unmixed with that species.

It seems to me that this plant has not merely a right to be considered as specifically distinct from *D. Swartzii*, but nearly as much claim (a claim however which I do not allow) to be
regarded as generally distinct therefrom, as *D. cylindricum* and *D. Swartzii* have to be so considered.*

52. **GLÆOPRIUM** Berk. MSS.


From the above definition it would appear that this genus does not differ in any marked manner from *Desmidium* There is certainly more ground for its formation than for the establishment of Kützing's *Didymoprium*; but perhaps the ends of science and of nomenclature would have been an- swered to have placed the two species which it is made to comprise and which differ as widely from each other as they do almost from the genus *Desmidium* in a distinct section of that genus.

1. **GLÆOPRIUM dissiliens** Berk.

Plate LXXXIII. Figs. 3, 4.

Char. Filaments fragile. Cells slightly crenate, grooved between the crenatures, nearly as long as broad. Sheath broad. Endochrome six or seven rayed.


Hab. Crom Byclan: *W. Borrer*, Esq. Tunbridge Wells and other places in Sussex, frequent: *Mr. Jenner*. Near Bedgelert and about Dolgelly, North Wales; Swansea, South Wales; plentiful near Penzance, Cornwall: *Mr. Ralfs*. High Beech, Essex; Hertford Heath and

* Mr. Jenner has pointed out a character which seems to set the ques- tion of the distinctness of this species at rest. He states that in *Desmidium quadrangulatum* the angles of the cells are rounded, while in *D. Swartzii* they are acute.
GLÆOPRIUM.


The filaments when viewed separately, or as regards the line of cells are rather slender, but when taken in connection with the broad sheaths, their diameter is considerable; this sheath, though expanded and firm, often, unless a good microscope be used, escapes detection. It is from the presence of this sheath that the plant owes its excessive mucosity, and it is by it that we account for the parallel arrangement which the filaments frequently assume on the field of the microscope, without at the same time appearing to touch each other, although they really do so by means of the almost invisible mucous sheath. The contrast between the coloured cells and the transparent sheath renders this an exceedingly beautiful microscopic object.

2. GLÆOPRIUM MUCOSUM Berk.

Plate LXXXIII. Figs. 5, 6.

Char. Filaments not fragile. Cells usually nearly as long as broad, not grooved round the centre. Angles of cells mostly minutely bicrenate. Sheath very broad, faint.


This species differs very considerably from the previous one, in having somewhat longer cells, a more highly developed mucous sheath, in the absence of the central constriction of the cells, and in the presence of the excessively minute bicrenate processes placed at the angles of the cells, and which were
noticed by Mr. Ralfs and Mr. Jenner nearly simultaneously. The processes are not present at all the angles of every cell, but only at those angles which have been for the longest period formed: thus, when a cell has become but recently divided no processes are present on the newly formed angles which result from this division. Owing to the existence of the highly developed mucous sheath, the filaments are disposed often as in the previously described species parallelly.

Mucous sheath much broader than in *G. dissiliens*, but less perceptible.

53. **SPHÆROZOSMA** Corda.

*Char.* Filaments *very fragile*, compressed, *consisting of bipartite cells united by means of gland-like processes, and much constricted between each cell.*

This genus is distinguished from the previous genera by its compressed frond, and by the glandular processes at the junction of the cells.

1. **SPHÆROZOSMA ELEGANS** Corda.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Cells *smooth*, rather *longer than broad*, *deeply divided on each side into two portions*. Glands *single*, one *in the centre of each margin*.


*Hab.* Chyan-hál Moor, near Penzance; and Towednack Moor, near St. Ives: *Mr. Ralfs*. Rotherfield, and in Jack's Wood spring: *Mr. Jenner*.

For the figures of this and the following species I am indebted to Mr. Jenner.
2. *Sphærozosma excavatum*.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 2.

_Char._ Cells longer than broad, excavated laterally, with two glands or teeth at each margin.

*Schistochilum excavatum* Ralfs, MS.; Jenner, in Flora of Tunbridge Wells, p. 192.

_Hab._ In a boggy spot near Cross in Hand, opposite to where the road branches to Hailsham; bogs at Fisher's Castle, and in a pond between Ramslye and Broadwater Forest: _Mr. Jenner._

A very distinct and interesting species.

Section ii.

Frond _not forming filaments._


_Char._ Cells angular.

_DERIVATION._ From _γωνία_, an angle, and _κυστίς_, a cell.

Section i. *Trigonocystis* Hass.

_Char._ Cells with three angles.

_DERIVATION._ From _τριγωνον_, triangular, and _κυστίς_, a cell.


Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 7.

_Char._ Frond smooth, suborbicular. End view triangular.

Angles obtuse.

Hab. Jack's Wood spring; Cross in Hand, &c.: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

The fronds are rather large, smooth, deeply constricted in the centre; the segments, broader than long, are in close approximation with each other, and when taken together form an orbicular frond in their front view, in which aspect the species might be taken for a Cosmarium, from which genus it differs in the triangular transverse form of the segments.

T. orbicularis forms a distinct link between Cosmarium on the one side and Desmidium on the other. It is distinguished from the following species by its suborbicular frond and by its blunt angles being destitute of processes.

2. Trigonocystis mucronata Hass.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 8.

Char. Fronds smooth, deeply constricted in the front view, segments either transversely elliptical or lunate. End view three-lobed. Lobes inflated, blunt, mucronate, a single mucro terminating each lobe.

a In the front view the segments are transversely elliptic and the mucro straight.

\(\beta\) Segments, in front view, transversely lunate, outer margin straight, mucro curved outwards.

\(\gamma\) Segments, in front view, transversely lunate, outer margin curved, mucro curved inwards.


Hab. On Ashdown Forest; Piltdown Common; Fisher's Castle, and near Cross in Hand: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

This, although a variable species, would appear to be well characterised by the lobed form of the segments viewed endways and the presence of the spine-like teeth.

Mr. Ralfs and Mr. Jenner have observed the occurrence
and formation of sporangia in this species, resulting as in other Desmideae from the union of the endochromes of two cells, which in them is never effused from one cell into another, but always into a distinct receptacle intermediate between the two fronds: this is also the case in certain species of Tyndaridæ and Mesocarpi amongst the Conjugateæ.

The sporangia in T. mucronata are circular and smooth, and at first enclosed in a membrane larger than itself, this gradually disappears, and the sporangium becomes spinous, in which state it bears some resemblance to a Xanthidium. I have observed occasionally the sporangia of the Vesiculiferæ to present an appearance exactly similar, a fact which has not escaped the attention of Mr. Thwaites.

3. Trigonocystis muricata Hass.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 9, 10.


β Fronds furnished with short spines.


Hab. In small pools; Cheshunt: A. H. H. Weston Bogs, Hants; Rackham Common, near Pulborough; Piltdown Common, near Uckfield; Mayfield and Heathfield. Sussex: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs. — β. Sussex: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs.

From Staurastrum tricorne this species may be at once distinguished by the convex sides of the segments in the end view, and by the adult fronds being not merely muricated but spinous. The variety is probably distinct.
4. **Trigonocystis hexaceros** Hass.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 11.

**Char.** Fronds rough. Segments about twice as long as broad, separated from each other by a deep notch, twisted. End view triangular, with concave sides and blunt entire angles.


**Hab.** Shallow pools, Piltdown Common; Ashdown Forest; Rusthall Common; between Mayfield and Hadlow Down: Mr. Jenner. Barmouth: Rev. T. Salwey. Dolgelly and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs. High Beech: A. H. H.

"The conic granules arranged in transverse lines at the angles are generally very minute, but in some Sussex specimens gathered by Mr. Jenner they are large, and on the margin produce a dentate appearance." — Ralfs.

5. **Trigonocystis gracilis** Hass.

Plate LXXXV. Fig. 1.

**Char.** Fronds muricated, deeply constricted in the centre, two or three times longer than broad, tapering on each side into a slender process, which is terminated by three minute teeth. End view triradiate.


**Hab.** Boggy pools, Dolgelly, and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

Although but three processes or teeth usually present themselves to the observer, the real number is four; but this is only to be seen when one of the angles or rays is so situated that its extremity is directly presented to the observer.
6. **Trigonocystis? aculeata Hass.**

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 12.

**Char.** Fronds spinous. Segments in the front view, with a process on each side terminating in three minute spines. End view triangular, with concave sides.

β End view quadrangular, with four distorted rays.


**Hab.** Cross in Hand; Sussex, and Beckley Furnace: Mr. Jenner. Penzance: Mr. Ralfs. — β. Woking Common, Surrey, and Piltdown Common, Sussex: Mr. Jenner. Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

The spines are larger and longer in this than in any other species of the genus. The variety, which I have not seen, would appear to be referrible to the species proper, and is therefore very interesting.*

---

**Section ii. Staurastrum** Ehr.

**Char.** End view quadrangular, often four-rayed, rays of one segment diverging from those of the other.

**Derivation.** From σταυρός, a cross, and αστρος, a star.

1. **Staurastrum dilatatum** Ehr.

Plate LXXXV. Fig. 5.

**Char.** Frond rough, deeply constricted in the centre. Segments twice as broad as long, obtuse at the sides, and not elongated into processes. End view quadrangular. Angles obtuse, sides excavated.


* Is not the normal number of rays in this species four, and is it not therefore a *Staurastrum*?

A A

_Hab._ Rusthall Common, near Tunbridge Wells; and Rackham Common, near Pulborough, Sussex: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs.

The angles in this species are not as in the others prolonged into rays, and this will at once serve to distinguish it from those species.

2. _STAUROSTRUM? TETRACERUM_ Ralfs.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 4.

_Char._ Frond rough. Segments but slightly constricted, quadriform. Outer angles prolonged into diverging rays which are entire at their extremities. End view compressed, with a process at each extremity.


_Hab._ Dolgelly and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

The minute granules with which the frond is covered form transverse lines on the rays, and give them a jointed appearance. This species, in its compressed ellipsoidal form in the end view, would appear to approach closely the genus _Arthrodesmus._

3. _STAUROSTRUM PARADOXUM_ Meyen.

Plate LXXXV. Fig. 3.

_Char._ Fronds rough, constricted. Ends truncate. Front view elongated, diverging processes minutely trifid. End view usually quadrangular, but sometimes triangular.

Hab. Dolgelly and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

This Staurastrum is to be distinguished from the previous species by the trifid extremities of the rays.


Plate LXXXV. Fig. 2.

Char. Frond smooth, but little constricted in the centre, truncate laterally. Rays trifid. End view triradiate.

Desmidium bifidum Ehr., Die Infus. p. 141. t. 10. f. 11.; Ralfs, l. c. p. 151. pl. x. fig. 3.

Hab. Dolgelly and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

The smoothness of the frond will always distinguish this from the previous species. It should probably be referred to Trigonocystis.

Section iii. Pentasterias Ehr.

Char. Frond in front view without diverging processes. End view circular, with usually five rays.

Derivation. From πέντε, five, and αστερίας, starred.

1. Pentasterias arachnis Hass.

Plate LXXXV. Fig. 8.

Char. Frond rough, deeply constricted in the centre. Segments about as long as broad, suborbicular, with elongated slender hyaline and incurved processes. End view five-rayed.


Hab. Boggy pool near Dolgelly, very rare: Mr. Ralfs.

"This plant is remarkable for its slender processes which will easily distinguish it from St. margaritaceum. It cannot be a five-rayed variety of St. gracile, for the rays are longer, more slender, remarkably incurved, and also entire at the extremity." — Ralfs.
2. PENTASTERIAS MARGARITACEA Ehr.

Plate LXXXV. Fig 7.

Char. Frond rough. Segments in front view subglobose, attenuated at their junction, with short lateral converging processes which are entire at their apices. End view with five, rarely six or seven, short obtuse rays.


Hab. Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs. Ashdown Forest, Sussex: Mr. Jenner.

The rays are much stouter and shorter in this than in the preceding species.

3. PENTASTERIAS JENNERI Hass.

Plate LXXXV. Fig. 6.

Char. Fronds large, dentated. Segments about as broad as long, lengthened into a toothed angle on each side. End view with five, sometimes six, broad short-toothed rays.


Hab. Mayfield, Sussex: Mr. Jenner.

A very fine species. "The transverse view has a large central opening surrounded by a row of large granules."—Ralfs.

55. ARTHRODESMUS Ehr.

Char. Fronds smooth, deeply constricted. End view compressed, angles prolonged into a spine.

Derivation. From ἄρθρον, a joint, and δέσμος, a link.

The stout spines terminating the angles of the segments seem to connect this genus with Xanthidium.
1. ARTHRODESMUS CONVERGENS Ehr.

Plate LXXXV. Fig. 9.

Char. Segments broader than long, somewhat elliptic, elongated at each side into an incurved spine. End view compressed, with a spine at each extremity.


Hab. Brambletye, near East Grinstead; Rackham Common, near Pulborough, Sussex; and Rusthall Common, near Tunbridge Wells: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

The incurved mucrones will at once serve to distinguish this species.

2. ARTHRODESMUS INCUS Hass.

Plate LXXXV. Fig. 10.

Char. Segments externally lunate, with a mucro at each angle. End view elliptic, mucronated at each extremity.


Hab. Weston Bogs, near Southampton; Rackham Common, near Pulborough, Sussex: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

The mucro in this species is turned outwards: in the front view the segments resemble those of Trigonocystis mucronata, but the end view is very different.

3. ARTHRODESMUS OCTOCORNIS Ehr.

Plate LXXXV. Fig. 11.

Char. Fronds compressed. Segments broader than long,
quadrangular, each angle produced into a spine. End view subelliptic, with a spine at each extremity.


Hab. Boggy ponds near Dolgelly, rare: Mr. Ralfs.

"The newly formed segments at first have only two spines, and in this state somewhat resemble those of Staurastrum Incus, of which indeed this plant may eventually prove a variety. But S. Incus has only two spines on each segment, and its end is not concave but truncate." — Ralfs.

The Micrasterias octocornis of Meneghini would appear to be a different plant.

56. XANTHIDIUM Ehr.

Char. Frond composed of two slightly compressed segments constricted in the centre, neither lobed, sinuated, nor emarginate. Surface clothed with simple or branched elongated spines, either scattered or confined to the margin, where they are apparently placed in two rows, one on each side the marginal lines. Segments anteriorly perforated in the centre (?).

Derivation. From ξανθός, yellow?

This genus bears a close resemblance to Cosmarium, from which there is no satisfactory character to distinguish it, unless indeed the projection or aperture noticed to occur by Mr. Dalrymple in Xanthidium furcatum, and by Mr. Ralfs in X. aculeatum be constant in all the true species of the genus Xanthidium. Meneghini even goes so far in the union of the genera Xanthidium and Cosmarium, as to retain in the former genus only those species whose spines are scattered over the surface, while he refers to the latter genus those in which the spines are confined to the margin. This arrangement seems arbitrary; and that it is so, is proved by the fact that in a species of Xanthidium figured by Dr. Bailey in the "American Bacillaria," and which has six pairs of marginal
spines, the central apertures exist; that is, in the species referred by Meneghini to Cosmarium these openings are met with—the only character which is even supposed to belong exclusively to Xanthidium.

"I have little doubt that there are more British species of Xanthidium than I shall here describe, and indeed believe that I have more than once gathered X. hirsutum; but as my attention was not directed to the Desmideae at the time, I neglected to examine it with sufficient care to be able to state my observations with any confidence in this paper."—Ralfs.

1. **Xanthidium furcatum** Ehr.

Plate LXXXIX. Fig. 1.

**Char.** Segments reniform. Spines at first marginal, subsequently scattered, dividing at their terminations into three or four acute divergent points.


This is the finest as well as commonest species of the genus. There is no other with which it can be confounded.

In the figure of this species, given by Ehrenberg, the central aperture seems to be indicated.

2. **Xanthidium fasciculatum** Ehr.

Plate LXXXIX. Fig. 2.

**Char.** Segments small, reniform. Spines in pairs, and usually six pairs to each segment.


This species is smaller than the following, the segments of a different form, and the spines more numerous.


Plate LXXXIX. Fig. 4.

*Char.* Frond polygonal. Segments four-angled. Spines eight to each segment, in pairs, situated at the angles.


*Hab.* Near Dolgelly: *Mr. Ralfs.* Near Tunbridge Wells: *Mr. Jenner.*

This doubtless ought not to be regarded as a variety, but as a distinct species, differing from *Xanthidium fasciculatum*, of which it has hitherto been regarded as a variety, in being altogether a much larger plant, in the polygonal form of the segments, and in the number of the spines to each segment, which are eight in *X. polygonum*, arranged in four pairs, while in *X. fasciculatum* they are twelve, disposed in six pairs.

4. *Xanthidium aculeatum* Ehr.

Plate LXXXIX. Fig. 3.

*Char.* Segments reniform, almost globose. Spines single, marginal, and scattered.

COSMARIUM.

Hab. Ashdown Forest, and near Cross in Hand: Mr. Jenner. Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

This species differs from X. fasciculatum principally in the spines being single and not in pairs as in that species.

"In the centre of each segment, on both surfaces, is a projection similar to that described under X. furcatum, but less evidently dentated." — Ralfs.

57. CYLINDROCYSTIS Menegh.

Char. Frond mucous, indefinite. Corpuscles cylindrical, filled with sporidia, copulating, at length bearing two spores transversely divided into halves.

Derivation. From κυλίνδρος, a cylinder, and κυστίς, a cell.

1. CYLINDROCYSTIS BREBISONI Menegh.

Plate XCII. Fig. 17.

Char. Cells cylindrical, two or three times longer than broad, with rounded extremities.


This is a particularly interesting production, as it seems to form a direct link between the Protococcusideæ and the Desmideaæ, and by Meneghini himself is placed in the family Nostochineæ. The conjunction of the cells, as well as their great size and regular form, have induced me to refer it to the Desmideaæ, in which the phenomenon of union of the cells is of such frequent occurrence. The frond does not appear to be divided in the centre as in most true Desmideaæ.

58. COSMARIUM Corda.

Char. Frond constricted in the middle. Segments frequently as broad and sometimes broader than long, neither
notched nor lobed, but mostly either denticulated or dotted, almost touching each other.

Derivation. From κοσμάριον, a small ornament.

The form of the frond in this genus is much more simple than that of most of the other genera of Desmideae, being neither notched nor lobed. The genus to which it is most closely allied is Xanthidium, from which it chiefly differs in the minuteness of the spines or teeth, which are placed on the outer surface of the frond in most species, as well as in the absence of the lateral apertures noticed in Xanthidium furcatum and X. aculeatum. Through Closterium cylindricum, it exhibits some relation to the genus Closterium, in which the form of the frond is also very simple; but the two genera are abundantly distinct. In Cosmarium the fronds are never elongated nor curved as in Closterium, and they are always constricted in the centre; neither are they notched as in Tetmemorus and Euastrum, nor lobed as in the latter genus, nor compressed as in Micrasterias.

The denticulations observed on the surface of the fronds of most species of the genus vary according to the age of the specimens, being most strongly marked on the more fully developed examples.

a. Fronds denticulated.

1. Cosmarium margaritiferum Menegh.

Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 1.

Char. Fronds denticulated. Segments broader than long, somewhat hemispherical or reniform, compressed. End view elliptic.

β Fronds dotted, but not denticulated.

COSMARİUM. 363


This species varies considerably in size, form, and in the number and degree of development of the spines, which cover the frond. Each segment may be compared in form to a kidney. It is the most abundant species of the genus. Ehrenberg figures the denticles as placed in regular series or rows, which in some specimens I have seen to be the case.

2. COSMARİUM BOTRYTIS Menegh.

Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 2.


Hab. Near Bristol: Mr. Thwaites. Sussex: Mr. Jenner.
Near Manchester: Mr. Sidebotham. Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs. High Beech: A. H. H.

A very distinct species. The frond is usually about a third less than that of Cosmarium margaritiferum.

3. COSMARIIUM ORNATUM Ralfs.
Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 3.

Char. Frond denticulated. Segments broader than long. Front view curved at the sides, but truncate at the extremities. End view, four-lobed.

Cosmarium ornatum Ralfs, in Annals, vol. xiv. p. 392. pl. xi. fig. 3.; Jenner, in Fl. of Tunbridge Wells, p. 194.

Hab. In boggy pools about Dolgelly and Barmouth: Mr. Ralfs. Ashdown Forest, Sussex: Mr. Jenner. Cheshunt Common: A. H. H.

This species is likewise very distinct, and there can be no danger of confounding it with any other hitherto described. The fronds are about as large as those of C. margaritiferum, the four-lobed form of the segment when viewed endways is peculiar to the species; this form is occasioned by the central inflation of each segment.

4. COSMARIIUM ORBICULATUM Ralfs.
Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 5.

Char. Segments minute, nearly spherical, both in front and end views.


Hab. Boggy pools, near Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs. Near Manchester: Mr. Sidebotham.

A distinct little species, and the smallest of the genus.
5. Cosmarium cylindricum Ralfs.
Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 4.

Char. Fronds small, finely denticulate. Segments longer than broad, in the front view, subquadrate, broadest at the extremity, narrower at their junction. End view cicular.


Hab. Mixed with other Algae on the wet sides of a cave at Laurarna Cove near Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

The fronds are minute, and about twice as long as broad. Segments united along their entire breadth, so that no notches are formed at the sides.

b. Fronds mostly punctated or smooth.

Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 6.

Char. Fronds punctated. Segments broader than long, compressed, somewhat triangular, with the margins deeply crenated. End view elliptic.


"This plant very much resembles a young specimen of C. margaritiferum; but as the margin is always strongly crenated, even in the earliest stage, and the surface is punctated and not granulated, I am induced to describe it as distinct." — Ralfs.
DESMIDEÆ.

7. **Cosmarium ovale** Ralfs.

Plate LXXXVI. Figs. 8. and 9.

Char. Fronds large, compressed, punctated. Segments triangular, slightly truncate at the extremity. End view broadly elliptic.

β Segments dentated.

*Cosmarium ovale* Ralfs, in Annals, vol. xiv. pl. xi. fig. 7. —


Near Tunbridge Wells, in a pond between Ramlye and Broadwater Forest; Beckley Furnace: *Mr. Jenner.* —

β. Weston bogs, near Southampton: *Mr. Jenner.*

The characters of the different species of *Desmideæ* may generally be so accurately embodied in the definition as to preclude the necessity of any lengthened remarks attached to each species; this conciseness it is to be hoped as our knowledge of the works of creation becomes more extensive, will be found applicable to the description of all organised productions.

8. **Cosmarium Cucumis** Corda.

Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 10.


*Hab.* Sussex: *Mr. Jenner.* Dolgelly: *Mr. Ralfs.*

The frond is more orbicular and not punctated as in *Cosmarium ovale.*
9. **Cosmarium quadratum** Ralfs.

Plate LXXXVI. Figs. 11. and 12.

**Char.** Fronds *about twice as long as broad*. Segments *quadrate, in front view slightly compressed, smooth*.

Ralfs, l. c. vol. xiv. t. 11. f. 8.; Jenner, l. c. p. 196.

**Hab.** Rusthall Common, near Tunbridge Wells: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs.

The front view of the segments is somewhat quadrangular, the distal or free angles being slightly rounded, and the proximate, protuberant.

10. **Cosmarium Cucurbita** Breb.

Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 7.

**Char.** Fronds *small, about twice as long as broad, cylindrical, with a slight constriction in the centre, minutely punctated*. End view *circular*.


**Hab.** Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs. Ashdown Forest and Greatham bogs, near Pulborough: Mr. Jenner.

This species approaches rather closely to *Cosmarium cylindrus* Ralfs, but the frond in that species is distinctly dented, whereas in *C. Cucurbita* Breb. it is merely dotted: it also has a great resemblance to *Closterium cylindrus*, but in that plant the puncta are described as arranged in longitudinal lines, whereas in *Cosmarium Cucurbita* they are scattered.

59. **Closterium** Nitzsch.

**Char.** Fronds *elongated, mostly crescentic, sometimes conjugating; each formed of two similar segments, which unite without constriction, and the free extremity of each*
of which is occupied by a vesicle filled with active molecules.

Derivation. From κλωστήρ, a fine thread; in allusion to the attenuated form of the frond.

The two peculiarities which distinguish the genus Closterium from all other Desmideæ are the crescentic form of the fronds and the presence in the free extremity of each of the segments, of the vesicle filled with revolving particles. These particles occasionally escape from the vesicle, and circulate vaguely and irregularly round the circumference of the frond. The use of these particles is not determined: it may be conjectured that they are in some way or other connected with reproduction.

The existence of motive papillæ or processes issuing from the open extremities of the segments has been denied by most recent observers.

Conjugation has been noticed to occur by Ehrenberg in Closterium Dianae, Cl. lineatum, Cl. striolatum, and Cl. inæuale.

Ehrenberg, by whom the genus Closterium is placed amongst the polygastric animalcula, thus defines it:—

"Animalia polygastrica anentera (tubo intestinali destituta) gymnica (non appendiculata), et corpore uniformi involucrato seu loricato, cryptomonadibus simillima, cum loria sponte et imperfecte dividua, hinc in polyparium bacilliforme (aut fusiforme) abeuntia, papillis denique in loricæ apertura discretis."

Independently of the irregular motion of the particles escaped from the cells, a circulation has been noticed, consisting of two opposite currents, the one along the side of the shell, and the other along the periphery of the internal gelatinous matter, which is invested with an elastic envelope.

By some systematists the Closteria are placed next to the Conjugateæ, with which in the occasional conjugation of the fronds of two Closteria and formation of sporangia they do indeed exhibit a certain degree of relationship.

Through Closterium cylindrus Ehr., Infus. pl. v. fig. 6. this genus would appear to be united to the genus Cosma-
rium: it is most probable, however, that that species ought to be referred to the latter genus.

a. Closteria curved, smooth, not appendaged.

1. CLOSTERIUM EHRENBERGII Menegh.

Plate LXXXVII. Fig. 1.

Char. Frond semilunar, thinned, and rounded at the extremities. Granules scattered. Endochrome fasciated. Bands two or three in each segment.


Hab. Several places in Sussex: Mr. Jenner. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This species might readily be confounded with the next, Cl. moniliferum, in which the reproductive granules are in a single series, and not scattered as in Cl. Ehrenbergii.

The synonyms given require revision, on account of Ehrenberg having confounded two species.

2. Closterium moniliferum Ehr.

Plate LXXXVII. Fig. 2.

Char. Frond much curved. Apices thinned and rounded. Granules disposed down the middle in a single series. Endochrome fasciated. Bands two or three.


Hab. Framfield, Hillingly, Reigate, &c.: Mr. Jenner. Cheshunt Common: A. H. H.
This species comes near to *Closterium Diana* Ehr., which, however, is a more elongated and more slender plant.

3. *Closterium Diana* Ehr.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 5.

Char. Frond slender, much attenuated towards each end. Granules in a single series down the centre. Endochrome fasciated. Fasciae obscure.


*Hab.* Chiltington Common, near Pulborough: *Mr. Jenner.*

A distinct and elegant species.

b. Closteria curved, not appendaged, striated.

4. *Closterium Turgidum* Ehr.

Plate LXXXVII. Fig. 3.

Char. Frond large, slightly curved, subcylindrical, but little attenuated, very finely striated. Apices roundish and rubescent.

*Closterium turgidum* Ehr., Infus. tafel vi. fig. 7.; Jenner, in Flora of Tunbridge Wells, p. 196.

*Hab.* Several places in Sussex: *Mr. Jenner.*

The striæ in this species are finer, and the frond larger than in *Closterium striolatum.*

5. *Closterium striolatum* Ehr.

Plate LXXXVII. Fig. 4.

Char. Frond fusiform, gradually attenuated towards each end, evidently striated, ten or twelve times as long as broad. Extremities rounded.

*Hab.* Several places in Sussex and Kent: *Mr. Jenner.*


Galway: *M. Colla.*

This is a smaller species, more attenuated at the extremities, and with striae more evident than in **Closterium turgidum**. Each segment is occasionally divided by a transverse line, as is well represented in one of the figures given by Ehrenberg.

6. **Closterium lineatum** *Ehr.*

**Plate LXXXVIII.** Fig. 1.

*Char.* Frond very long, slender, slightly curved, in the centre cylindrical and filiform, much attenuated at each extremity, distinctly striated, often twenty times as long as broad.


*Hab.* Ashdown Forest: *Mr. Jenner.*

This is one of the most striking species of the genus; the granules are often arranged in single series, but sometimes they are scattered.

7. **Closterium Cornu** *Ehr.*

**Plate LXXXVIII.** Fig. 2.

*Char.* Frond small, very slender, subcylindrical, slightly curved. Endochrome undulated.

**Vibrio Lunula** Müller, Animalc. Infus. tab. vii. fig. 8.? **Closterium Cornu**, Abhandl. der Akademie d. Wissensch.
CLOSTERIUM. 373


Hab. Piltdown Common: Mr. Jenner.

Apparently a very distinct little species.

c. Closteria appendaged, curved, striated.

8. CLOSTERIUM ROSTRATUM Ehr.

Plate LXXXVII. Fig. 6.

Char. Closterium fusiform, slender, slightly curved, striated, much attenuated, appendaged, each horn scarcely equalling the body in length, often much shorter.


Hab. Heathfield; Warbleton; Waterdown Forest, &c.: Mr. Jenner. High Beech: A. H. H.

A singular but not uncommon species.

9. CLOSTERIUM SETACEUM Ehr.

Plate LXXXVII. Fig. 7.

Char. Frond fusiform, setaceous, straight, or very slightly curved, faintly striated, appendaged, appendages longer than the frond itself.


Hab. Waterdown Forest, and near Cross in Hand: Mr. Jenner. Cheshunt Common: A. H. H.
This species differs from the previous one in being much smaller, more finely striated, and having longer setaceous appendages.

d. Closteria smooth, not appendaged, straight.

10. Closterium Lunula Ehr.

Plate LXXXIV. Fig. 4.

Char. Frond fusiform, ventricose, with rounded extremities. Granules numerous, scattered. Endochrome fasciated, bands usually three.


This species I noticed when examining some Pediastra kindly sent me by Mr. Jenner. It is figured by Ehrenberg as a state of Closterium Lunula, and indeed Meneghini regards it as that species, conferring the name of Ehrenberg upon what better agrees with the name of Lunula, and with Ehrenberg's description, although this last is evidently so contrived as to embrace both species. The frond, in Mr. Jenner's specimens, was not of the gigantic size figured by Ehrenberg.

11. Closterium acerosum Ehr.

Plate LXXXVII. Fig. 5.

Char. Closterium fusiform, gradually attenuated towards each extremity. Granules in a single series down the centre of the frond. Endochrome banded.


Hab. Near Glasgow: Mr. Hopkirk. About Lisburn and in one of the caves, Cave Hill, Belfast: Mr. Moore. Warbleton, &c.: Mr. Jenner. Galway: M'Colla.

There is no species hitherto described with which it is necessary that this should be compared, the straight and fusiform frond rendering it clearly distinct from all other recorded species. This species was named by Mr. Moore Cym. Hopkirki, in memory of Mr. Hopkirk, author of "Flora Glottiana."

e. Closteria straight, not lunar.

12. CLOSTERIUM TRABECULA Ehr.

Plate LXXXVIII. Fig. 3.

Char. Frond broad, longitudinally symmetrical, somewhat quadrangular. Granules scattered or disposed in several series. Endochromic fasciated. Bands several.


Hab. Rusthall Common; Pilsdown Common; Scrubbs, Colebrooke Park; Waterdown Forest: Mr. Jenner.

This Closterium bears some resemblance in form at least to Cl. margaritaceum, but differs from that species in being altogether much larger, in its entire margins and in the posi-
tion of the vesicles containing the active molecules, which in *Closterium Trabecula* as in all other *Closteria* hitherto described are placed near to each extremity of the frond.

13. **Closterium margaritaceum** Ehr.

Plate LXXXVIII. Fig. 5.

*Char.* Frond cylindrical, narrow, two to eight times as long as broad, somewhat quadrangular, often slightly constricted, striated. Striae denticulated. Cells containing the revolving particles distant from each extremity.


*Hab.* Pildown Common; Warbleton; and in the pond between Ramslye and Broadwater Forest: Mr. Jenner.

A distinct and very interesting little species: it is some eight or ten times smaller than *Cl. Trabecula*.

14. **Closterium Digitus** Ehr

Plate LXXXVIII. Fig. 4.

*Char.* Frond broad, ovate, cylindrical, four or five times as long as broad; transverse lines of division sometimes triplex. Endochrome fasciated. Bands five or six, often waved.


*Hab.* Bogs at Fisher's Castle, Ashdown Forest; Scrubbs, Colebrook Park, and between Heathfield and Warbleton: Mr. Jenner. Aberdeen: Dr. Dickie.

This is one of the finest and most distinct of the numerous species described by Ehrenberg, whose figures of *Closteria* are most beautiful and accurate, and whose descriptions are not less so. The species of this genus being for the most
part of considerable size do not require for their satisfactory examination the high and delicate powers with which most of the Desmideae need to be examined.

60. TETMEMORUS Ralfs.

Char. Frond elongated, straight, subcylindrical, slightly constricted in the centre. Segments emarginate at their extremities but otherwise entire, being neither lobed nor sinuated.

Derivation. From τετμον, to cut.

The two species for the reception of which this genus has been created are placed by Meneghini in the genus Closterium with the other species of which they do not well accord.

From Closterium it differs in the emarginate extremities of the segments, and in the absence of the cells containing the revolving particles: from Cosmarium it is separated by the divided segments, as well as by its elongated fronds.

From Euastrum, with which it agrees in the terminal division of the segments, it differs in being neither lobed nor sinuated.

1. TETMEMORUS BREBISONI Ralfs.

Plate LXXXIX. Fig. 5.

Char. Frond about five times as long as broad, considerably constricted in the centre. Segments in the front view somewhat quadriform, but in the lateral view attenuated, longitudinally striated. Granules in a row down the centre of the frond.


The fronds when empty are found to be minutely punctate, the puncta being arranged in longitudinal rows. It differs from *Tetmemorus granulatus* in its form altogether and in its puncta arranged in longitudinal lines.


Plate LXXXIX. Fig. 6.

Char. Frond six or seven times as long as broad, tapering both in front and lateral views, but slightly constricted in the centre. Segments rounded at the extremities and terminating in a colourless, projecting, lip-like process, punctated. Puncta arranged in diagonal lines. Granules in a row down the centre of the frond.


*Tetmemorus granulatus* differs from the preceding species in several respects. In the form of the frond, which is altogether different, being quadriform in *T. Brebissoni*, and fusiform in the present species, in the remarkable lip-like projection of the extremities of the segments, and in the arrangement of the puncta in diagonal and not longitudinal lines. Near the junction of the segments the puncta are observed to be arranged in three or four transverse lines.

This species has been found by Mr. Ralfs in a state of conjugation, and with the sporangium formed similar to that
of numerous Closteria, and not differing from that of Staurocarpus amongst the Conjugateæ. The steps of the formation of this in Closterium and Tetmemorus are as follow. Two fronds coalesce, a cell is gradually formed between them into which the endochrome passes from each frond and which finally becomes moulded into a distinct organ or sporangium invested with its membrane.

61. EUASTRUM Ehr.

Char. Frond compressed, deeply divided into two segments. Segments longer than broad, usually pyramidal, emarginate at their extremities, and lobed and tuberculated or sinuated.

Derivation. From ἐυ, beautiful, and αστρόνον, a star.

"In this genus Ehrenberg includes Microsterias Ag. (not Microsterias Ehr.) and Cosmarium; Meneghini separates the former from it, but includes it in the latter genus. Euastrum appears to me to be distinct from both, and especially from Cosmarium. It agrees with Microsterias in having lobes and emarginate ends; but the fronds are not incised, nor do the lobes radiate from the centre. From Cosmarium it differs in the lobed and emarginate segments, and also in the inflated projections on the surface. These characters will also distinguish it from the other genera of this family." — Ralfs.*

a. Segments of the frond deeply lobed, tuberculated. Terminal lobes cuneate.

1. EUASTRUM VERRUCOSUM Ehr.

Plate XCI. Fig. 7.

Char. Frond denticulated. Segments three-lobed. Lobes broad, subcuneate, with a broad shallow notch between each lobe.


This is a very distinct species and the only British one of the genus which has a dentated frond.

2. Euastrum oblongum Ralfs.

Plate XCI. Fig. 1.

Char. Frond large, smooth, oblong, oval, dotted, three or four times longer than broad. Segments in front view five-lobed, semi-oval; lobes broad, subcuneate, emarginate: in lateral view pyramidal, furnished with six tubercles each.


This is the finest species of the genus, and a beautiful microscopic object, as are most of the species of this genus.

3. Euastrum Pelta Ralfs.

Plate XCI. Fig. 3.

Char. Frond three times as long as broad, subquadrilateral,
compressed, dotted. Segments in front view three-lobed; lateral lobes each twice slightly emarginate: in lateral view much compressed.


**Hab.** Bogs at Fisher's Castle and on Ashdown Forest; Piltdown Common: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly; Penzance: Mr. Ralfs. High Beech: A. H. H.

There is no other species with which this need be contrasted.

4. **Euastrum Didelta** Ralfs.

Plate XC. Fig. 8., and Plate XCI. Fig. 11.

**Char.** Frond about three times as long as broad, dotted. Segments in front view pyramidal, and laterally usually twice emarginate; in transverse somewhat four-lobed, and in end view oval.


A very distinct species.
5. **Euastrum affine** Ralfs.

Plate XC. Fig. 9.

**Char.** Frond about three times as long as broad. Segments pyramidal in front view, and thrice emarginate; in lateral view twice emarginate.

β Frond about once and a half as long as broad, twice emarginate.

*Euastrum affine* Ralfs, in Annals, vol. xiv. pl. vii. fig. 3.

**Hab.** In peat pools near Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs. High Beech: A. H. H. Aberdeen: Dr. Dickie.

Fronds about as large as those of *Euastrum Didelta*; the segments somewhat resemble a decanter in form; the base is broad and inflated, and contracted upwards into a wide neck; the terminal notch is deep but not gaping; the body of the segment is broadly emarginate on each side; all the lobes or projections are rounded and the sinuses shallow.

The var. β is probably distinct.

6. **Euastrum gemmatum** Ralfs.

Plate XCI. Fig. 6.

**Char.** Frond rather more than twice as long as broad. Segments in front view scarcely emarginate at their extremities, laterally twice so; in transverse view eight-lobed, longer than broad; and in end view four-lobed.

β Terminal lobe emarginate at each side.


**Hab.** Near Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs. Scrubbs, Colebrook Park, and on Ashdown Forest, in the great bog near Forest Row: Mr. Jenner.

“Fronds rather smaller than those of *E. Didelta*, nearly three times as long as broad. Each segment consists of a broad basal portion which is somewhat quadrilateral and emarginate
at each side, and suddenly contracted to form the very short neck; the terminal lobe has each side elongated and rounded entire in \( a \) and slightly emarginated in \( \beta \); the terminal notch is very obscure. The transverse view is twice as long as broad, with two rounded projections at each end, and three on each side, and a small central opening at the original junction-point of the segments.” — Ralfs.

Plate XC. Fig. 5.

Char. Frond about twice as long as broad, small, smooth; each segment anteriorly occupied with seven tubercles, five at the basal, and two at the distal extremity, four of the five basal tubercles disposed in a half circle around the fifth.

Hab. High Beech: A. H. H.

A very distinct little species.

b. Segments with acute angles, sometimes prolonged into spinous processes not generally tuberculated.

8. Euastrum rostratum Ralfs.
Plate XCI. Fig. 8.

Char. Basal lobes of the segments broad and emarginate. Terminal lobe with a curved acute spine-like process on each side.

Euastrum rostratum Ralfs, in Annals, vol. xiv. pl. vii. f. 5.

Hab. In freshwater pools near Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs.

“Frond very minute, about twice as long as broad; segments obscurely three-lobed, or rather with a broad base, which is emarginate on each side, and then contracted into a broad short neck, connecting it with the terminal lobe. The terminal portion has on each side a curved subacute tubercle or process, somewhat like a beak; the end of the lobe is prominent, generally angular, with a deep rounded terminal notch.”

Plate XCI.  Fig. 9.

Char. Frond minute, somewhat oval, compressed, rather better than twice as long as broad. Segments twice emarginate at the side. Angles often spinous, especially the distal ones.


**Hab.** Cheshunt: A. H. H. Barmouth: Rev. T. Salwey. Mayfield; Rusthall Common; Piltdown Common; Chiltington Common; and Rackham, near Pulborough; Dolgelly; Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

A distinct though variable little species, and one by no means uncommon.

10. **Euastrum binale** Ralfs.

Plate XCI.  Figs. 4, 5.

Char. Frond about twice as long as broad. Segments concave or truncate, at the end not projecting beyond the acute angles.

\( a \) “Segments inflated at the base, the notch broad, forming a concavity between the angles.”

\( \beta \) truncatum. — “Fronds quadrilateral; the end truncate, acute at the angles, with a small triangular notch in the middle;” segments laterally twice crenate.


**Hab.** Mayfield; Piltdown Common, and bog near Cross in Hand: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelly; Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

The variety \( \beta \) may prove to be distinct.
62. *MICRASTERIAS* Ag.

**Char.** Frond compressed, deeply divided into two segments. Segments lobed, radiant, and incised.

**Derivation.** From μικρός, small, and αστεριας, starred.

The flat and orbicular fronds, and the radiant and incised lobes, will distinguish this at once from all other genera of *Desmideæ*.

The genus *Micrasterias* of Agardh differs entirely from the *Micrasterias* of Ehrenberg, which has been referred to the *Pediastrum* of Meyen.

1. *MICRASTERIAS ROTATA* Ag.

Plate XC. Fig. 1.

**Char.** Fronds smooth, orbicular, ten-lobed. Lobes cuneate, approximate, the end lobe emarginate, the others bifid, the divisions being notched.


The frond of this species in its young condition differs so much from the adult form that it might be easily regarded as a distinct production, the lobes being neither bifid nor dentated.
2. **Micrasterias radiata** Hass.

Plate XC. Fig. 2.

**Char.** Frond orbicular, smooth. Segments hemispherical each five-lobed. Lobes approximate, deeply bifid. Divisions divergent, linear, and slightly bidentate.


**Hab.** Amongst *Diatoma fenestratum* in a small pool a little below the outlet of Llyn Genernon, near Dolgelly, very rare: Mr. Ralfs.

This species is described by Mr. Ralfs under the name of *Micrasterias melitensis*, and as the *Euastrum crux melitensis* of Ehrenberg, which species it seems to me that it assuredly is not. In the true *Micrasterias crux melitensis* the frond is oval, rather than circular, and each segment is three-lobed instead of five-lobed, and the lobes themselves are not approximate but divergent; see Pl. xc. fig. 7. The plant which Ehrenberg figures as the young of his species seems to be referrible to the following genus.

63. **Holocystis** Hass.

**Char.** Fronds much compressed, formed of two deeply divided segments not incised. Segments not divergent. Lobes angular, not radiant. Angles often spinous.

**Derivation.** From ὅς, entire, and κυτίς, a cell; in allusion to the fact of the segments being entire at their extremities, and not emarginate as in *Micrasterias*.

This genus bears considerable resemblance to *Micrasterias* Ag., from which it differs mainly and essentially in the absence of the radiant disposition of the lobes, which is the chief character of that genus. To it should be referred perhaps the *Euastrum crux melitensis*, pl. xii. fig. 3 c. of Ehrenberg; *Arthrodesmus convergens* Ehr. approaches likewise rather closely to the genus *Holocystis*. 

Plate XC. Fig. 4.

Char. Frond large, smooth. Segments dilated below, contracted above, and again dilated into a large triangular lobe, which is somewhat rounded on its distal side. Angles spinous.


Hab. On Ashdown Forest, near Duddleswell: Mr. Jenner.

Of this species I noticed several fine specimens mixed up with other *Desmideae* sent me by Mr. Sidebotham.

64. *Pediastrum* Meyen.

Char. Fronds compressed, circular, or star-like, each composed of several cells, arranged in one or more united concentric circles. Marginal cells bipartite.

*Micrasterias* Ehrenberg.

Derivation. From πέδιον, a bond or fetter, and αστρον, a star.

The *Desmideae* are a beautiful tribe of productions; and none of them more so than the subjects of the present genus, which cannot be confounded with any other. Distinct, however, as the genus *Pediastrum* is, considerable difficulty is experienced in the determination of the species, owing to there being no one character which can be depended upon absolutely in their definition; the size of the fronds, number of cells in each, and the degree of incision of the marginal cells varying considerably in each: there is, however, a certain mean in these particulars which enables the observer to determine in most cases the species or variety to which each frond which presents itself to him really belongs.

Meneghini has noticed the occurrence of transparent vesicles in the cells of the frond, the number of these varying according to the species: he has therefore availed himself of these vesicles in their determination.
1. Pediastrum tetras Ralfs.

Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 17.


A very rare and elegant species, and one of the least variable of the genus.

2. Pediastrum simplex Hass.

Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 18.

Char. Frond constituted of seven cells disposed in a circle, containing in the centre one or two other cells which are emarginate. Divisions of the marginal cells slightly dentate.

Pediastrum heptactis Ralfs, in loc. cit.


Distorted fronds of this species frequently occur, in which the central cell is altered in form and displaced in situation. See Pl. LXXXVI. fig. 18. a. Meneghini describes a single hyaline vesicle in each cell.

Under the name of Micrasterias heptactis, Ehrenberg seems to me to have figured two species, fig. 4. a. t. xi., being different from b, c, d, which certainly represent the present plant.

Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 19.

Char. Frond circular, star-like, composed of six marginal crescentic cells, and two central cells of an angular form.


Hab. Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs.

The above species, described and figured by Mr. Ralfs under the name of *Pediastrum Napoleonis*, and as the *Micrasterias Napoleonis* of Ehrenberg bears no resemblance whatever to the figures given of that species, nor indeed to any of Ehrenberg’s figures, save a distant one to fig. 5 e. of pl. xi., which is regarded by the author as a state of *Micrasterias Boryanum*, which it certainly cannot be, as the frond in the figure alluded to is made of ten marginal crescentic cells, and five internal angular cells.


Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 13.

Char. Frond composed usually of two circles of cells, enclosing a central cell, but sometimes there are three and even four concentric circles, inner circle formed of five cells, and second circle of ten. Marginal cells deeply bifid.

crasterias Boryana Ehr., Infus. p. 157. pl. f. 5. a. c. x. k, h, l, f, g, but not b, c, d, e. Microasterias tricyclia Ehr., Infus. p. 158. pl. xi. f. 8. b, c, d, f, g, e, i, but not a. Pediastrum Boryanum Menegh., Synops. Desmid. p. 210.; Bailey, American Bacil. fig. 20. Pediastrum Boryanum Ralfs, in Annals, vol. xiv. p. 470. pl. xii. fig. 7. in part 1.

Hab. Cheshunt, Herts: A. H. H. Brambletye, near Forest Row; Tunbridge Wells, &c.: Mr. Jenner. Dolgelley; Barmouth; and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs.

It appears to me that more than one species has been confounded together by different observers, and regarded as the present plant. Ehrenberg has figured four species under the name of Microasterias Boryana, one of these being referrible to the Microasterias tricyclia of Ehrenberg, pl. xi. fig. 7. a, a plant which is British, and Mr. Ralfs, probably three species, the one of these being doubtless identical with Ehrenberg’s Microasterias angulosa. The Pediastrum Boryanum is the commonest species of the genus.

“Sometimes plants are met with having more than three circles: these are probably the Microasterias elliptica Ehr., Infus. p. 158. tab. xi. fig. 9., which Meneghini refers to the present species. I am not, however, satisfied that it is not distinct: the external cells agree with the description given above, but the inner ones are variable in number, and not arranged in regular circles. Whether it possesses any other distinctive character I have not yet clearly ascertained. This form is fig. 21. of the American ‘Bacillaria.’” — Ralfs.


Plate XCII. Fig. 1.

Char. Fronds usually constituted of three circles, the inner circle formed of four or five cells placed round a central cell, the second circle of eight or ten cells, and the third circle of fifteen cells. Cells somewhat quadriform, those of the centre as well as the marginal ones usually incised.
M. Boryana Ehrenberg, Infus. p. 157. pl. xi. fig. 5. i, b.

Micrasterias tricycla, pl. xi. fig. 8. a, but not b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, k.

Hab. In a pond in a brick-field Notting Hill: A. H. H.

This appears to me to be a very distinct species. The central cells are not always placed in exact apposition with each other, frequently intervals or triangular interstices are left between them. Ehrenberg has strangely confounded the Pediastrum Boryanum with this species, and on the other hand this species with P. Boryanum.


Plate LXXXVI. Fig. 14.

Char. Fronds constituted of two concentric circles of cells surrounding a single central cell, the first circle being formed usually of five cells and the second of ten. Marginal cells alone incised.

Micrasterias angulosa Ehr., Infus. p. 158. pl. xi. fig. 6. Pediastrum Boryanum Ralfs, loc. cit. p. 470. pl. xii. fig. 7.
in part 1.


There can be scarcely a doubt of the distinctness of this species. It is figured by Mr. Ralfs as the Micrasterias Boryana Ehr., with which species it has no affinity. Mr. Ralfs’ figure accords closely with Ehrenberg’s of Pediastrum angulosum.


Plate LXXXVI. Figs. 15, 16.

Char. Frond large, composed of two or three concentric circles of cells surrounding a single central cell, five cells in the inner circle, ten in second, and fifteen in the outer circle. Marginal cells toothed, teeth constricted.

Pediastrum Boryanum var. Ralfs, in Annals, pl. xii. fig. 8.
This species differs so considerably in the form of the marginal cells, that it is difficult to conceive it to be merely a variety of that species. None of Ehrenberg's figures come near to it. Pl. xi. fig. 5. d. e. represent distinct species of Pediastrum, which have not been described as such, and the first of which might be named Pediastrum cribriforme, and the second P. lunare. See Plate xcii. figs. 3, 4. Several other species of Pediastra are represented in Ehrenberg's figures, and confounded with other species. These I propose to figure in an appendix to this genus, in the hope that they may attract the attention of those who study the beautiful tribe of Desmideæ.

65. SCENEDESMUS Meyen.

Char. Frond composed of from two to ten cylindrical, fusiform or oblong cells disposed in one or two series, outer ones often lunate.

Derivation. From σκηνή, a tent, and δέσμος, a bond.

Arthrodesmus Ehrenberg, in part.

1. SCENEDESMUS QUADRICAUDATUS Breb.

Plate XCII. Fig. 12.

Char. Cells usually four, but sometimes there are eight in each frond, rounded at the ends, disposed in a single series, each extremity of the two external cells prolonged into a bristle.

β Cells rather small, external ones with a bristle at each extremity, and one at the outer margin.

γ ecornis Ehr. — External cells without bristles.


The cells in this species are quadrangular, about three times as long as broad, and rounded slightly at their extremities; the external ones are usually more turgid, and the bristles at their extremities are directed outwards. The variety β and γ are figured by Ehrenberg.

2. SCENEDESMUS DIMORPHUS Kütz.
Plate XCII. Fig. 13.

Char. Cells from four to eight in each frond, arranged in a single series. Inner cells fusiform, attenuated at each end; outer externally lunate.


Hab. Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs. Near Bristol: Mr. Thwaites.
This is a very distinct and pretty species.

3. SCENEDESMUS ACUTUS Meyen.
Plate XCII. Fig. 14.

Char. "Cells two to six, fusiform, acute at both ends, un-
equally ventricose, arranged in a double, irregularly alternating series."

*Arthrodesmus acutus* Ehr., Infus. p. 150. tab. 10. fig. 19. c, d; Meneg. l. c. p. 207.; Kütz. l. c. p. 609. fig. 96.; Ralfs, in Annals, vol. xv. p. 403. pl. xii. fig. 6.

"I notice this species because the Rev. M. J. Berkeley has gathered it near King's Cliff, and I have occasionally met with specimens which agree with Ehrenberg's figures; but as I omitted to draw up a description at the time, I have borrowed the specific character from Meneghini." — Ralfs.

4. **Scenedesmus obtusus** Menegh.

Plate XCII. Fig. 15.

Char. Cells three to eight, ovate or oblong, with rounded ends, and arranged alternately in two rows.


Hab. In boggy pools, Dolgelly: Ralfs.

"The specimens I have examined did not agree in every respect with the description and figures of this species, but they probably belonged to it. The cells were ovate, the broad ends of the rows placed alternately, the smaller ends being in different directions; sometimes the cells seemed only held together by the hyaline matrix, in which state they appear to connect the *Desmideae*, through *Gonidium* Ehr. and *Trochiscia* Kütz., with the *Ulvaceae*. The cells of one row are separated by the interposition of the broader ends of the other." — Ralfs.

Note. Several of the figures of this family, especially certain of those of the genera *Euastrum* and *Cosmorium*, are taken from those of Jenner and Ralfs, illustrating the series of papers on the *Desmideae* inserted in the "Annals."
ALGÆ SILICATÆ.

Fam. XX. DIATOMACEÆ.

Char. Algæ silicious.

The Diatomaceæ form a group of natural productions not less distinct and remarkable than the previous one of Desmideæ, with which it may be contrasted.

The Desmideæ are Algæ of figured and peculiar forms, binary composition, vivid green colour, destitute of silex in their constitution, and therefore subject to considerable change of form in drying.

The Diatomaceæ are productions possessing also, to a certain extent, figured forms, but are not binary, of excessive fragility, of a dark brown colour, which changes somewhat to green on drying, of a metallic lustre and silicious composition, and therefore unalterable in drying, and indestructible by fire.

The silex which enters so abundantly into the composition of these plants is disposed throughout the interior of the frustules in plates, which are often arranged in series, which when the frustules are examined microscopically, are seen to impart certain lines or markings to them, which contribute much to their beauty, and which are of importance in the discrimination of genera and species.

It is thus seen how very little connection this group and family of productions has with the undoubted Algæ which have hitherto been described; indeed, the claims which they possess to be regarded as subjects of the vegetable kingdom are by no means so conclusive as those which have been advanced in favour of the vegetableity of the Desmideæ.
But the evidence of which we are in possession would appear greatly to preponderate in proof of the vegetable character of the *Diatomaceae*; thus, putting aside their silicious constitution, and the partitions in the cells: the filaments of the *Meloseireae* do not differ in the least in their modes of development and growth from those of the *Vesiculiferae*, nor indeed do those of *Fragilaria* differ very essentially from the filaments of the true *Algae*; in their reproduction, likewise, so far as this has been ascertained, the *Diatomaceae* correspond with the *Desmideae*, and perhaps with all the lower *Algae*.

In support of their animal nature may be urged their colour, which is different from that of all other undoubted vegetable productions, and the silex of which they are principally constituted. These arguments, however, are not conclusive, nor are they of as much weight as those adduced in proof of their vegetableity. It is probable that in this matter, as in many other disputed points, the truth lies in the mean, and that the *Diatomaceae* are neither exclusively animal, nor exclusively vegetable, but of a nature intermediate.

Owing to the presence of silex, the most indestructible of substances, the species of this family are frequently found beautifully preserved in a fossil state, and often in amazing quantities all over the world. In the arts, the powder which they form has been employed for polishing. Many of the fossil species are identical with those now found in a recent state.

Section i.

**Frond filamentous.**

A. Filaments *cylindrical*.

66. **MELOSEIRA Ag.**

Char. Filaments *cylindrical*, *subulate*. Cells divided in the centre or bilocular, sometimes vesicular. Junction surfaces of the cells either rounded or truncate, plain or striated.
MELOSEIRA.

Derivation. From μελος, a member, and σερπα, a chain.

The species of the genus Meloseira admit of division into two subgenera. The first of these, the species of which are chiefly marine, and to designate which the word Sphærophora* might be employed, are characterized by a peculiar form and structure of the cells. The extremities of these are rounded, and each contains, at first, one, and afterwards two spherical vesicles or globules, divided by strongly marked double lines. In consequence of there being no distinct articulating surfaces, the filaments are excessively fragile, so that it is rare to find one of any length.

In the second subgenus, with which we have chiefly to do, and the species composing which are, for the most part, inhabitants of freshwater, the cells are truncate at their extremities, so that their articulating surfaces are directly applied to each other, and simply bilocular, and not globuliferous. This subgenus admits also of further division, according as the articulating surfaces of the cells are either plain or serrated, and striated.

The genus Meloseira, amongst the Diatomaceae, seems to have been constituted with a view of making apparent the affinity which undoubtedly exists between the Diatomaceae and the Algae proper, not merely in form and development approximating so closely to the genus Vesiculifera amongst the true Confervae, but also in a measure in its reproduction. As in Vesiculifera, at a certain period, particular cells lose their cylindrical form, and become globular or vesicular, and contain endochrome: here, however, the analogy would appear to cease; for this endochrome, so far as my observation goes, never becomes condensed into a distinct organ or sporangium similar to that with which we are familiar in the families Conjugateæ and Desmidæ. Notwithstanding this striking resemblance to a genus of the Confervae, the Meloseiræ are true members of the family of Diatomaceæ, as is clearly indicated by their silicious nature, and consequent striated structure.

* Derivation. From σφαυρον, a globule, and φορεω, to bear.
The species are all included by Ehrenberg in his genus Gallionella.

a. Filaments not globuliferous.

* Extremities of the cells serrated at the edges.

1. Meloseira arenosa Moore, MS.

Plate XCIII. Figs. 2, 3.

Char. Filaments large, dark brown. Frustules* twice or even three times broader than long, divided in the centre by a double line.

Gallionella varians Ehr., Die Infus. p. 167. t. 21. fig. 2.

Meloseira arenosa Moore, MS. M. arenaria Ralfs, in Annals, vol. xii. p. 349. pl. ix. fig. 4.


This is by far the finest species of the genus, and is evidently the plant which Ehrenberg had in view as the Meloseira varians of Agardh, his description of that plant being as follows: —

"Corpusculis utrinque planis, cylindricis aut nummiformibus, a dorso glabris, a latere radiatum striolatis, ovariiis flavis aut flavo-viridibus."

It is probable, as Ehrenberg has correctly figured both species, that he regarded the true Meloseira varians of Agardh as the young state of his species.

The end surfaces of the frustules are closely applied to each other, faintly marked with radiating striae with their margins serrated, the teeth of one frustule locking into those of the other with which it is in contact, in the same manner as the teeth of certain wheels are made to fit each other.

The name should be arenosa, and not arenaria.

* The term frustule, applied to the Diatomaceae, has the same meaning as the word cell used to describe the Conferve.
2. MELOSEIRA ORICHALCEA Kütz.

Plate XCIII. Figs. 6, 7.

Char. Filaments rather slender, when recent of a fawn colour. Frustules two or three times longer than broad, twice divided near the centre.

Kützing, in Linnaea, 1833, p. 71. fig. 68. Gallionella aurichalcea Ehr., Die Infus. p. 168. t. 10. fig. 6.; Amer. Bacil. part 2. p. 5. pl. xi. fig. 4 b.


This species differs from Meloseira varians, with which it might be confounded, in its smaller filaments, different colour, longer frustules, in the double division of these, and especially in the dentated margins, by which M. orichalcea is related to Meloseira arenosa, and which is the only character in common between the two species. The Gallionella distans of Ehr. comes close to this species, if it be not identical with it.

** Margins of the cells smooth.

3. MELOSEIRA VARIANS Ag.

Plate XCIII. Figs. 4, 5.

Char. Filaments rather thick, dark brown, becoming greenish in drying. Frustules once or once and a half as long as broad, once divided in the centre.

Hab. Everywhere common in ditches and rivulets.

"In a stream below Penmaen Pool, near Dolgelly; and within the influence of the tides, I have gathered a tufted state of this species of a bluish colour, not unlike the iridescent tints of Cystoseira ericoides. It was growing with Ectocarpus littoralis. I have also for several years observed it in the same state in a cave by the sea side at Penzance; in both instances it afterwards became brownish, and finally green." — Ralfs.

It is on this species that the inflated vesicles usually occur, and which formerly induced me to refer it to a section of the genus Vesiculifera.

4. MELOSEIRA OCHRACEA Ralfs.

Char. "Frustules very slender, convex at each end, ovate, not striated, ferruginous. Filaments often connected together in a subramose manner."


Hab. Pools and slow streams in boggy soils.

"This plant occurs in delicate ochraceous or ferruginous masses, falling into powder on the slightest touch. The filaments are so slender, and the joints so obscure, that I have been unable to determine the form of the frustules, and have therefore taken the specific character from Ehrenberg: I am also unable to ascertain whether the joints are marked by any central line. Having received from Mr. Dillwyn a specimen of his Conf. ochracea, which I am able confidently to refer to this species, I have restored the original specific name. Ehrenberg is no doubt correct in placing the plant in this genus, as the filaments are cylindrical and silicious.

"When submitted to a red heat it acquires a reddish tinge,
which circumstance, together with the colour and slender filaments, will distinguish it from all other species." — Ralfs.

67. ACHNANTHES Bory.

Char. Frond stipitate, standard-shaped, composed of few frustules, which are longer than broad, curved, and have a punctum at the centre of the inferior margin.

Derivation. From αχνη, the froth of the ocean, and ανθος, a flower.

The stipes is attached not to the centre of the lower frustule but to one of its angles, and this position of it gives rise to the resemblance of each entire frond to a standard.

1. ACHNANTHES MINUTISSIMA Kutz.

Plate C. Fig. 4.

Char. Frustules small, slender; in lateral view obtuse, and apparently without striae. Stipes very short.


The fronds are very minute, and rarely consist of more than two frustules.

"Before I had the opportunity through Mr. Borrer's kindness of comparing our plant with the specimen in Kützing's 'Alg. Aq. Dulc.' I considered it a variety of the following species; and I am still uncertain whether they should be separated, although the plant above described is undoubtedly Kützing's Achnanthes minutissima." — Ralfs.

Plate C. Fig. 5.

Char. Frustules slender, from one to nine in each frond. Lateral surfaces subacute. Striae indistinct or wanting. Stipes longer than the frustule.


Hab. Parasitic on Gomphonema geminatum in several streams, near Dolgelly: Mr. Ralfs.

From Achnanthes minutissima this species differs in its elongated stipes, greater number of frustules in each frond, and in its more acute lateral surfaces.

Although I have compared our plant with Kützing's Achnanthes exilis I am not certain that it is the same species. It agrees with Kützing's specimen in its crowded habit and elongated stipes, but its frustules are much smaller, and its lateral surfaces less acute, in both which respects it is intermediate between Ach. minutissima and Kützing's specimen of Ach. exilis.

B. Filaments compressed.

A. Frustules in front view quadrangular.

68. TETRACYCLUS Ralfs.

Char. Frustules cohering so as to form a fragile, attenuated filament, never united by their angles, striated strongly laterally; four-sided, each side rounded, and forming the segment of a distinct circle.

Derivation. From τετρας, four, and κύκλος, a circle.

This genus differs only from Tessella and Striatella in the frustules not cohering by the angles.
1. **Tetracyclus lacustris** Ralfs.

Plate XCIII. Figs. 8, 9.

**Char.** Frustules about twice as long as broad. Lateral surfaces with from seven to nine distinct transverse striae; in end view four-lobed.


In consequence of the four-lobed form of the frustules composing a filament, and which arises from the inflation of the central part of each frustule, it happens that when examined by the microscope that the centre of one side or lobe is seen together with a portion of two other lobes, one on each side, the boundaries of the lobe in view being indicated by two lines running down the length of the filament. But as the lobes are not all of equal size, those only being so which are opposite to each other in the filament, it follows that the quantity of the other two lobes seen varies according to the side of the filament which is uppermost. Now, the longer sides or lobes are those which form the margins of the filaments, and those which form the centre the shorter, the filament rests of course usually upon one of the shorter lobes: from this it results that in the filaments in their usual position, that a considerable portion of the lateral lobes is seen, but in the cases in which they rest upon their longer or marginal lobes a very small portion only of the lateral lobes is in view. The smaller and shorter lobes correspond to the back and front of the filament, and the larger and longer to the margins, which may be distinguished in addition to their breadth by the presence of striae, more strongly marked than they are in the centre of the filament: the terminations of the frustules in this view are also punctated, although not contracted. In the marginal view, that is with the margin of the filament uppermost, but a very slight portion of the back and front lobes is seen, the striae are most strongly marked in the centre, and describe quadrangular spaces, the frustules are contracted also at their points of junction where they present no puncta.
In the end view the frustules have been aptly compared to the *quatrefoil of a gothic window*: in the smaller filaments in this aspect, they are about as long as broad, in the larger one and a half times as broad as long; and each has about seven well-marked striae, a central straight stria which extends from one marginal lobe to the other, and three curved striae belonging to each of the front and back lobes.

69. **TABELLARIA** Shut.

*Char.* Frustules quadrangular, fusiform, cohering by their angles, traversed in the centre by a longitudinal canal, marked with transverse *striae*, interrupted in the centre by the canal. End view destitute of markings.

*Derivation.* From *tabella*, a letter; which the frustules resemble in form.

The term *Bacillaria* is applied by Ehrenberg to the species of this and the following genus, as well as to a curious production wholly different from either genus, the *Bacillaria paradoxa*, and to which species I propose that the genus *Bacillaria* should now be confined. By Agardh, the appellation of *Diatoma* is given to them. Mr. Shuttleworth has proposed the division of the genus *Diatoma* into two genera, in the propriety of which I fully concur; for one of these Mr. Shuttleworth reserves the name of *Diatoma*, that of the other is derived from a species named by Ehrenberg *Bacillaria tabellaris*, and which species is typical of the genus.

1. **TABELLARIA FLOCCULOSA.**

Plate XCV. Figs. 9, 10.; Plate XCVI. Fig. 11.

*Char.* Frustules in young specimens as long as broad, in older specimens their breadth exceeds their length by two or three times. Striae from one to seven on each side. In end

*The word* transverse *has here a meaning different to that generally assigned to it; it here has reference to the width of the cell or filament, and not to its depth.*
view frustules dilated in the centre by the canal, with rounded extremities.


*Hab.* Common in pools, &c.

This is a very variable species, and it is not to be wondered at that a difference of opinion should have existed as to whether the conditions of it represented in "Eng. Bot." and in Dillwyn's "Conservæ" were not in reality distinct species. That they are not so, however, is certain, as well as that both are different stages of the growth of the same production. In the young state, the cells are as long and even longer than broad, each side of the frustule being marked with often as many as seven well-marked striae; and the central canal is large and circular. From this state intermediate specimens are often met with, some having the frustules once and a half, others twice, and others thrice, and even many times as broad as long. Corresponding with this gradual lateral enlargement of the frustules, we find the number of the striae to diminish gradually, until at last but one or two exist on each frustule, and at the same time, a gradual diminution in the size of the central canal occurs, until at length this is nearly obliterated. Thus the ultimate stage of the species bears some resemblance to *Tabellaria fenestrata*, and is the *Bacillaria seriata* of Ehrenberg. For these changes see the figures.

2. *Tabellaria fenestrata*.

Plate XCVI. Fig. 10.

*Char.* Frustules four or five times longer than broad; in end view subinflated in the centre with incrassated ends.
Diatoma fenestratum Lyngb., Hydr. Dan. t. 61. E. 3.;
vol. xi. p. 453. pl. ix. fig. 4.; Jenner, in Flora of Tun-
bridge Wells, p. 200.

Hab. Pools, &c.; Sussex, &c.: Mr. Jenner. Cheshunt:
Dolgelly, and near Pont-Aberghas-lyn, North Wales,
and Penzance: Mr. Ralfs. Stevenston, Ayrshire: Rev.
D. Landsborough. Aberdeen: Dr. Dickie.

This is one of the least variable of the species of this and
the following genus; it may however be confounded with
Tabellaria flocculosa in the last stage of its developement;
but with a little care it may be readily distinguished there-
from. In T. fenestrata the frustules are connected by a per-
ceptible hinge, and on each fully developed frustule there are
at each extremity two striae. In T. flocculosa the mucous
hinge is not visible connecting the frustules, which are usually
much longer, and on the narrowest, which approach nearest to
T. fenestrata, there is frequently but a single stria at one
side, and two at the other. The end views of the frustules
in the two also differ. In T. flocculosa the frustule is more
slender, the ends less incrassated, and the canal more pro-
longed.

The frustules in this species and in D. elongatum are often
curiously thrown back so as to form two lengthened series.

70. DIATOMA Ag.

Char. Frustules not having a central canal or lateral striae,
punctated at the sides, the puncta being produced by the
presence of grooves, which pass round the frustules. Junc-
tion surfaces often striated.

Derivation. From διατομή, incision; the plant looking like
a band cut into portions, which cohere only at the
angles.
1. DIATOMA VULGARE Bory.

Plate XCIV. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Frustules two or three times broader than long, sometimes attached by a stipes. Lateral puncta very evident. End view inflated, incrassated at the terminations, and striated.


This species, like most of the Diatomacea, varies very considerably in the length and breadth of the frustule, as well as in the degree of its convexity. Usually each frustule is about two and a half times as broad as long; in this state the frustules are seen to be very convex in the end view, but sometimes older specimens are met with, in which the breadth of the frustules exceeds some five or six times their length, and in this they are scarcely at all convex when viewed endways. This condition of the species might almost mislead one to regard it as a distinct species. See the figures.

From Diatoma tenue, or rather D. elongatum, of which D. tenue is but a state, with which, however, there is but little danger of confounding it, D. vulgare may be distinguished by the greater breadth of the frustules, their con-
verity in the end view, and the different character of the marginal striae. Owing to the frustules being convex, not merely in thickness, but having rounded extremities, the striae are evident on a portion of the front surface.

The species grows most luxuriantly in gently running water, frequently investing *Cladophora glomerata*, and causing it to appear of a deep brown or chocolate colour. It is attached to this plant by means of a stipes, first detected by Mr. Jenner, the existence of which from its locality in flowing water might have been predicted.

In drying it changes to a greenish hue.

2. *Diatoma elongatum* Ag.

Plate XCIV. Figs. 3, 4, 5, 6.

Char. Frustules many times as broad as long, at first with straight margins, subsequently, when fully developed, the sides are dilated on the front surface. End view linear, with slightly incrassated ends.—β cuneatum. Frustules wedge-shaped.


This is a very variable species. In the young state the frustules are plain, but in their fully developed condition they are dilated laterally, or as most writers would say, at each extremity. These two states have been separately described as distinct species, but I have no hesitation in uniting them. I have preserved the specific appellation of *elongatum* in preference to that of *tenue*, because the latter term was applied by Ehrenberg to the condition of the species with dilated frustules, in fact to the species in its fully developed or perfect state.

The younger frustules in the end view are slightly dilated in the centre with incrassated ends; in this state they bear a slight resemblance to the older ones of *Diatoma vulgare*, but are much smaller. The fully developed frustules in the end view are linear and very slightly incrassated.

Remarkable as the variety with *cuneate* frustules is, it is I suspect but an anomalous condition of the species.

Light brown or yellow when recent, assuming a faint green tinge in drying.


Plate XCV. Figs. 7, 8.

Char. Frustules usually two or three times broader than long, frequently cohering together in the manner of a Fragilaria. In end view oval, with slightly constricted extremities. Striae inconspicuous.


Hab. Cold bath spring, Broadwater Forest; Lower Green; Rotherfield and Piltdown Common: Mr. Jenner. Madron and Chyanhal Moor, near Penzance:
Mr. Ralfs. Pond near Wormley, West End, Herts: A. H. H.

The greatest peculiarity of this species is, that frequently the frustules cohere together in considerable numbers, so as to form filaments apparently similar to those of *Fragilaria*, but in all probability really distinct. If, however, the specimens be dried or kept in water, these filaments will generally be found broken up in the manner of a *Diatoma*.

The only species with which it needs to be contrasted is *Diatoma vulgaris*, from which it may be distinguished by the absence, or at all events the exceeding fineness of the striae, on the end surfaces of the frustule, as well as by the filaments, which it usually forms.

The colour is stated to be green, not altering much in drying. In my specimens it has been dark brown, changing to a greenish hue in the herbarium.

The removal of this species from *Fragilaria* to *Diatoma* will render that genus a natural and not an anomalous one.

71. BACILLARIA Gmelin.

Char. Frustules sliding one upon the other.

Derivation. From bacillum, a small stick.

In the genus *Bacillaria* Ehrenberg includes not merely the species of the two preceding genera, but likewise the singular production which forms the type of the limited genus *Bacillaria*.

1. BACILLARIA PARADOXA Gmelin.

Plate XCIII. Fig. 10.

Char. Frustules very many times broader than long, cohering together in considerable numbers upon the same plane, motive upon each other. In end view striated.

*F. sonderbares* Stabgenthier Müller, Muller's Kleine
This is the most singular of all the Diatomaceæ, and the most protean in the forms which it assumes; the variety of which results from the power which the frustules undoubtedly possess of gliding one upon the other. Sometimes the margins of the frustules correspond in position with each other, and then an elongated lamina is formed similar to that of the Fragilariae. At others the frustules are drawn out from each other by two and three together, and the margins are rendered uneven; and again at others, each frustule composing a frond is drawn out, so that it adheres but by a very small portion of its length to the frustule or frustules, one on each side, with which it is connected. Now this disposition of the frustules could only be effected by the possession of a power of motion the one upon the other.

Ehrenberg in his definition of this species makes use of the following phrase, "baccillis singulis alacriter mobilibus;" and, again, in the definition given in French, "les baguettes vivement mobiles." Now it ought not, I apprehend, to be imagined, as the words quoted would lead us to suppose, that the frustules possess each and individually a power of locomotion centered in themselves, but merely that they are so
loosely aggregated together as that a slight force should occasion a lateral displacement of them. Still it must be allowed to be very singular, that the frustules should not rather separate altogether from each other, than allow so great a displacement as is frequently seen to occur, and yet should retain their adherence.

A separate frustule bears much resemblance to the undilated form of the frustule of *Diatoma elongatum*. Colour yellowish brown.

I am in some doubt as to the precise locality of this production. It was either gathered by the Rev. D. Landsborough at Stevenston, in Ayrshire, and then probably found near the sea, or (what is less likely) by myself, somewhere in the neighbourhood of Cheshunt.

72. *FRAGILARIA* Lyngb.

*Char.* Filaments compressed, attenuated, fragile, rarely angular, with, in most cases, two canals or grooves passing round the centre of each frustule, indicated by the presence of puncta on the lateral margins.

*Derivation.* From *frango*, to break; in allusion to the brittleness of the filaments.

The genus *Fragilaria* approaches very closely to that of *Diatoma* as restricted in this work; indeed the two genera merge into each other, through *Fragilaria virescens* or rather *Diatoma virescens*. The compressed character of the frond is sufficient to distinguish it and all other *Diatomaceæ* from the genus *Meloseira*.

1. *FRAGILARIA PECTINALIS* Lyngb.

Plate XCV. Figs. 1. 4.

*Char.* Filaments large, dark brown. Frustules in front view quadrangular, two or three times broader than long, longitudinally striated with two evident puncta on the lateral
margins; in end view curved with slight constrictions at each extremity, striated.

*β* undulata Ralfs. — Convex margin of end view of the frustule with two indentations; centre of concave margin prominent.


The filaments of this species and others of the genus vary exceedingly in size, or rather in diameter, on account of the cells of the species of the genus developing themselves in breadth as well as length, and this development occasions the greatest variations in the width of the cells, compared to their length: thus sometimes the cells are longer* than broad in the very slender filaments; at others, as in the longest threads, they are six or seven times broader than long, but usually their breadth exceeds their length only by three or four times.

On the anterior surfaces of the frustules at either extremity, but not extending entirely across them, a delicate row of striae may be detected: these add greatly to the beauty and interest of the plant, and do not appear hitherto to have been described: they are doubtless formed by the continuation of the striae observed in the end view of the frustule. Mr. Jenner has

* The terms length and breadth, when employed in this work in the description of the *Diatomaceae*, are used in the same sense in which they are employed in the definitions of the *Conferveae*, the breadth of the frustule corresponding to the diameter of the filament, and the length to its longitude. In the *Diatomaceae* the breadth of the frustule usually exceeds the length.
verified my observation on these minute striæ: when first I observed them, I thought that they were found only in the undulated variety of the plant, and that this therefore might form a distinct species. I am now satisfied, however, that the striæ are to be found in every well-developed specimen; and the difference observed in the end view of the frustules in certain species is indicative of merely a condition of the plant.

A remarkable state of this species has been met with by Mr. Ralfs and Mr. Jenner. In this, within each frustule is enclosed apparently a second frustule of a more or less oval form, and striated laterally in the same way as the extremities of the cells.

Occasionally it happens in this and in other species and genera of Diatomaceæ that the cells in their front aspect are not in the form of a parallelogram, but somewhat cuneate; this occurs in consequence of the frustule being divided obliquely, and not by a straight line.

The frustules, Mr. Ralfs observes, have sometimes a central pellucid spot, which does not appear to be connected with the endochrome.

When recent, Fragilaria pectinalis is of a dark brown, but in drying it turns to a greyish green, with a metallic lustre.

2. Fragilaria hyemalis Lyngb.

Plate XCV. Fig. 5.

Char. Filaments very fragile. Frustules long. Sides slightly emarginate, puncta very small. End view elliptico-lanceolate, with from two to seven or eight well-marked striæ, which terminate in distinct puncta along the anterior terminal margins of the frustules.


Fragilaria turgida Ehr., Infus. pl. xv. f. 13.

This is a smaller species than *Fragilaria pectinalis*, differing from it also in the slightly emarginate sides of the frustules, the elliptico-lanceolate form of their end view, and the paucity and decided character of the striae seen on the end surface.

The filaments are so fragile, that the frustules separate on the slightest touch, so that it is rare to meet with a filament of any length. In most specimens the frustules are as long as broad, and some even longer; but in others, again, they are two or three times broader than long. The filaments not so unequal as in the other British species of the genus. When recent, it is of a dark brownish colour, becoming whitish brown in drying.

There can be no doubt of the correctness of the reference to Ehrenberg.

3. **Fragilaria rhabdosoma** Ehr.

Plate XCV. Fig. 6.

*Char.* Filaments much compressed. Frustules usually many times broader than long; in the end view lanceolate, and without striae.


Hab. Common in pools and ditches.

The exceedingly narrow frustules, and the lanceolate form
of the end view of these, will distinguish this plant from all other freshwater species.
It is of a pale brown when recent, becoming in drying of a greyish hue with a silvery lustre.

73. **EUNOTIA Ehr.**

**Char.** Frustules free, striated laterally, with two superficial grooves running round each, and indicated by lateral puncta.

This genus differs only from *Fragilaria* in that the frustules never form filaments, as in that genus.

1. **Eunotia Arcus Ehr.**

Plate XCVII. Fig. 5.

**Char.** Frustules elongated, striated. *In front view quadrangular, with straight sides. In lateral aspect narrow, curved, constricted towards either extremity.*


**Hab.** Cheshunt: *A. H. H.* Piltdown Common: *Mr. Jenner.* Penzance: *Mr. Ralfs.*

A distinct and not uncommon species.

2. **Eunotia Diodon Ehr.**

Plate XCVII. Fig. 6.

**Char.** Frustules elongated. *In front view quadrangular, with straight sides. Convex margin of lateral aspect bidentate.*


Hab. Piltdown Common: Mr. Jenner.

The teeth or processes in this species are obtuse and but little elevated.

3. **EUNOTIA TRIODON Ehr.**

Plate XCVII. Fig. 7.

Char. Frustules *in* lateral view *semi-lunar*, *having three obtuse teeth on the convex margin*.


Hab. Cold bath spring: Mr. Jenner.

A distinct species, noticed hitherto, I believe, only by Mr. Jenner.

4. **EUNOTIA TETRAODON Ehr.**

Plate XCVII. Fig. 8.

Char. Frustules *in* lateral view *semilunar*, *with four obtuse teeth on the convex margin*.


Hab. Piltdown Common, Sussex, and Weston Bogs near Southampton: Mr. Jenner.

b. Frustules *wedge-shaped*.

74. **MERIDION Leiblein.**

Char. Frustules *cuneate*, *united so as to form segments of circles or spirals*. 

E E
Diatomaceæ.

**Derivation.** From μέρος, a portion or particle.

This is a very natural genus, differing from *Fragilaria* in the cuneate form of the frustules in the front view, and attenuated outline in the end or lateral aspect, and from *Stylaria* in the number of frustules, which cohere, and which form more or less considerable portions of circles.

1. **Meridion circulare Ag.**

   Plate XCVI. Figs. 1—6.

   **Char.** Frustules very variable in size, broad margin, punctated. Articulating surfaces clavate, strongly striated; the ends of the striae appearing as puncta along the edges in the front view.


   **Hab.** Common throughout Great Britain, in pools, &c.

The frustules of this very beautiful production exhibit all the variety of sizes which characterise the different threads of the *Fragilariae*, and this resulting from the same cause, viz. the lateral growth of the frustules. In the smaller and narrower frustules the end view is broadly clavate; in the larger and deeper frustules it is but slightly so, indeed almost linear. I have occasionally met with frustules which have been very perceptibly curved; this form possibly arising from the spiral disposition of the lamina in the more perfect specimens.

Colour yellowish brown, assuming a green tinge in drying.
2. **Meridion constrictum Ralfs.**

Plate XCVI. Figs. 7, 8, 9.

**Char.** Articulating surfaces constricted at the broader end, striated; the striae forming puncta in the front view.


"This is one of the additions to our Flora, for which I am indebted to Mr. Jenner, whose discoveries have added so largely to the Sussex Cryptogamia, and who is as indefatigable in his researches as he is accurate in his observations. Mr. Jenner finds it rather plentifully in the Cold Bath Spring, Tunbridge Wells, growing on *Fragilaria virescens.* I have received from him both dried and recent specimens. In the latter I find the frustules solitary or binate, the circles being entirely broken up before the specimens reached me; but Mr. Jenner informs me, that when gathered, they are united together so as nearly to form a circle. As, however, they are not arranged on a plane as in *Meridion circulare,* but stand nearly erect, somewhat like the staves of a tub which is broader above than below, when they are dry and fall down they necessarily separate, and gaps are produced in the circular outline. In the dried specimens I find some of the frustules arranged in a circle, which, however, exhibits the gaps already noticed, whilst others seem to be fasciculated.

"The front view cannot be distinguished from a frustule of *Meridion circulare,* with which it agrees in size and form, and also in having two conspicuous terminal puncta, and a series along the lateral margins. As in *Meridion circulare,* the lateral surfaces have a few distinct, strongly marked transverse striae; but they differ from it most remarkably in the constriction below the apex." — *Ralfs.*

In the very deep frustules the constriction is almost lost.
Section ii.
Frond stipitate.

A. Frustules wedge-shaped.

75. GOMPHONEMA Ag.

Char. Frustules cuneate, solitary or geminate, supported on a simple or branched and attached filiform stipes.

Derivation. From γωμφός, a wedge, and νημα, a thread.

The extremities of the frustules in the front view are punctated and truncated, but in the lateral aspect rounded or pointed; the frustules are for the most part striated laterally, the striae being interrupted by a longitudinal pellucid line, in the centre of which is a depression often assuming the appearance of a foramen. The genus bears a close relation to the genera Styllaria and Lichmophora, the former genus differing only from Gomphonema in the frustules being invariably sessile, and the latter in having several frustules associated together at the end of each branch of the stipes, and forming a fan-like expansion.

The species of the genus Gomphonema are usually found in freshwater.

a. Frustules in lateral view constricted below the apex, so as to appear urn-shaped.

1. GOMPHONEMA GEMINATUM Ag.

Plate XCVIII. Fig. 1.


"This plant forms large cushion-like tufts on the rocks in rapid streams. It is not in the least mucous, but is of a spongy texture, being composed of densely interwoven filaments. In a young state its colour is brownish, from the frustules covering the surface; but as these fall off it becomes whitish, and indeed not unlike a tuft of wool. Filaments repeatedly dichotomous; frustules much larger than in any of the following species, simple or binate, linear cuneate, without puncta at the upper end; portions of the lateral surfaces are frequently visible along the sides. Lateral surfaces urn-shaped, broader than the front, with numerous transverse dotted striae. There is a central longitudinal pellucid line, slightly dilated at each end with a larger dilatation in the centre; the latter at first sight may be taken for a perforation, which it undoubtedly is not: from the central punctum the striae are somewhat radiant: the pellucid line does not quite extend to the upper end." — Ralfs.

2. GOMPHONEMA TRUNCATUM Ehr.

Plate XCVIII. Fig. 2.

Char. Frustules in front view cuneate, with two evident puncta at the upper end. Lateral surfaces urn-shaped, striated.

Ehr., Die Infus.; Jenner, in Flora of Tunbridge Wells, p. 206.

_Hab._ On aquatic plants in pools and ditches, near Henfield: _Mr. Borrer._ Frequent in Sussex: _Mr. Jenner._ Cheshunt and neighbourhood: _A. H. H._ Oswestry: _Rev. T. Salwey._ Ilfracombe; Swansea; Dolgelly and Bangor, North Wales: _Mr. Ralfs._

A very distinct little species. The degree of constriction of the neck varies considerably in different specimens; and this circumstance doubtless led to the institution on the part of Ehrenberg of the _Gomphonema capitatum_, which is assuredly but a state of _G. truncatum._

3. _Gomphonema acuminatum_ _Ehr._

Plate XCIX. Fig. 1.

_Char._ Frustules in front view _cuneate_ and _truncate_. Lateral surfaces _constricted, acuminated, striated._


_Hab._ Sussex: _Mr. Jenner._ Cheshunt, &c.: _A. H. H._ Barmouth: _Rev. T. Salwey._ Trengwainton ponds, near Penzance, and pond on Towednack Moor, near St. Ives; Dolgelly: _Mr. Ralfs._

The degree of constriction and acumination of the frustules would appear to be subject to very considerable variation. As the species was published at nearly the same period, by both Agardh and Ehrenberg, and apparently first by Ehrenberg, I have retained the name of the latter which is infinitely the more appropriate.
b. Lateral surfaces *not constricted below the apex*.

4. **Gomphonema cristatum** Ralfs.

Plate C. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Frustules *crested, not constricted below the apex, striated laterally.*


The only species with which this beautiful *Gomphonema* could be confounded is *G. acuminatum*, from which it differs in being altogether a smaller plant, and in the absence of the constriction below the apex.

For its discovery naturalists are indebted to Mr. Jenner.

5. **Gomphonema dichotomum** Kütz.

Plate XCIX. Fig. 2.

*Char.* Frustules *linear, cuneate in front view, with very minute terminal puncta.* Lateral surfaces *lanceolate, faintly striated.*


*Hab.* Trengwainton ponds, near Penzance: *Mr. Ralfs.*

The frustules of this species somewhat resemble those of *Gomphonema Berkeleyi*, but they are more elongated, narrower, often nearly linear, and their lateral surface lanceolate, and not clavate.


Plate C. Fig. 2.

*Char.* Frond *forming large mucous masses.* Stipes *branched,*
entangled. Frustules short, triangular, with two conspicuous puncta at the end. Lateral surfaces obovate or sub-clavate.

β Frustules scattered, more firmly attached to the stipes, which is more evident.


The stipes in the species in its ordinary state, owing to its being imbedded in a mucous matrix, is often with difficulty discernible. The frustules approach rather closely to those of *Gomph. dichotomum*; than which, however, they are shorter, broader, and more decidedly cuneate.

7. *GOMPHONEMA MINUTISSIMUM* *Ag.*

Plate C. Fig. 3.

*Char.* Frustules curved, striated; terminal puncta well marked. Lateral surfaces clavate, striated.


*Hab.* Shrewsbury: *Mr. Leighton.* Shoreham, Kent:
Mr. Jenner. Cheshunt: A. H. H. Near Dublin: Prof.
G. J. Allman. Swansea: Mr. Ralfs.

"This species differs from all the foregoing in its curved frustules, in having a notch on one only of the lateral margins and two striae passing down the frustule and connecting the upper and lower puncta." — Ralfs.

76. PODOSPHENIA.

Char. Frustules wedge-shaped, never constricted. Stipes none, or very short.

Derivation. From πούς, a foot, and σφέν, a wedge.

This genus differs from Gomphonema in the absence of a regular and branched stipes. In their young condition the frustules are attached in the same manner as those of the Exilariae.


Plate C. Fig. 9.


Gomphonema oculatum Kützing, in Linnaea, p. 568. f. 45.
G. rotundatum Ehr., xviii. f. 7.

Hab. By the side of a rapid stream, parasitic on Lyngbya zonata, at Corham, near Bristol: Mr. Thwaites.

A very beautiful species, for an examination of which in a recent state I am indebted to Mr. Thwaites, its first and only discoverer in this country.

B. Frustules semi-elliptical.

77. COCCONEMA.

Char. Frustules stipitate, semi-elliptical, with a longitudinal furrow, striated.
Derivation. From κόκκος, a grain, and νημα, a thread.
The frustules in this genus may be compared to a grain of wheat in form.

1. Cocconema lanceolatum Ehr.

Char. Frustules large, semi-lanceolate, straight, obtuse.


Hab. Waterfall at Hill Park, Westerham, and at Shoreham, Kent; Parham, near Pulborough, &c.: Mr. Jenner. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This is a very fine and distinct species.

2. Cocconema cymbiforme Ehr.

Char. Frustules slightly curved, narrow, attenuated, sub-acute.


Hab. New River reservoir, Cheshunt: A. H. H.

This species might readily be confounded with the previous one, from which it is to be distinguished by its smaller, narrower, more attenuated and somewhat curved frustules.

3. Cocconema cistula Ehr.

Char. Frustules crescentic, ventricose, obtuse, often in pairs.

Hab. Frequent in Sussex: Mr. Jenner. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

The frustules in this species are shorter than in those previously described, more ventricose and obtuse. In C. lanceolatum the frustules are straight, in C. cymbiforme but slightly curved, while in C. cistula they are considerably so.


Plate CI. Fig. 4.

Char. Frustules small, straight, ventricose, obtuse.


Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H. Waterfall at Harrison rocks: Mr. Jenner.

This is the smallest species of the genus which has hitherto been described. From Cocconema phænicenteron, with which it might be confounded, it differs in size and in the frustules not being curved.

78. Cymbella Hass.

Char. Frustules cymbiform, striated, sulcated, not stipitate.

Derivation. The diminutive of cymba, a boat; in allusion to the form of the frustules.

This genus differs from Cocconema only in the frustules not being stipitate as they are in that genus. Although not stipitate, the frustules frequently are attached in the entire length of their flat surface to other Algae, often to Cladophora crispata. The Cymbella of Agardh embraces species belonging to several distinct genera, and not one of those here described under the name of Cymbella. The following are
species of the genus *Cymbella*: *N. amphora* Ehr., *N. lineolata* Ehr., and *N. Westermanni*.

1. **Cymbella zebra** Hass.

   **Plate C.** **Fig. 8.**

   **Char.** Frustules *in side view* semi-lanceolate, truncate; *in front aspect* elongated, quadrangular, *with straight sides*. Striae distant, strongly marked, double.


   **Hab.** Cheshunt: A. H. H. On the moist conglomerate sandstone cones near Cushendall, co. Antrim: Mr. Moore.

   This fine species approaches rather closely to the following, from which it differs however in two respects; in the stria, which in *Eunotia zebra* are less numerous than in *E. turgida*, and in the form of the frustule, which in the front view is not attenuated at the extremities as it is in that species.

2. **Cymbella turgida** Hass.

   **Plate C.** **Fig. 7.**

   **Char.** Frustules semi-lanceolate, truncate at either extremity *in side view*; *in lateral aspect* narrower towards either end than in the centre.


   **Hab.** Storrington Common: Mr. Jenner.

   This species needs only to be contrasted with *Cymbella zebra*, from which it differs in the two particulars indicated in the description of that species, viz. in its finer and closer
NAVICULA.

striæ, and in the frustules being attenuated in the front view towards either extremity.

3. **Cymbella? arcus Hass.**

Plate C. Fig. 6.

Char. Frustules smooth. *In front view contracted towards either end; in lateral aspect curved, attenuated, with a projection in the centre of the concave margin.*

*Navicula arcus,* in Wiegmann’s Archiv. fur Naturg. 1836, p. 243, 244.; Die Infus. p. 182. t. xxi. fig. 10.

Through this species the genera *Cymbella* and *Navicula* would appear to be united, it agreeing with the first in the semilunar and curved form of the frustule in its lateral view, and with the latter in its attenuation in its anterior aspect.

C. Form of frustules various.

79. **NAVICULA Bory.**

Char. Frustules straight. *In front view usually somewhat attenuated towards either end, extremities generally truncate; in lateral aspect boat-shaped, extremities often acute.*

*Derivation.* From *navicula,* a little boat.

This genus, as limited to those species, which the above definition is intended to include, would appear to be an exceedingly natural one.

a. Frustules *without transverse striæ.*

1. **NAVICULA PHENICENTERON Ehr.**

Plate CII. Fig. 9.

Char. Frustules elongated, smooth, large. *In front view attenuated towards either end; in lateral aspect extremities lanceolate.*
Navicula phænicenteron Ehr., Die Infus. p. 175. t. xiii. fig. 1. β.


It is possible that the variety β of Ehrenberg, which is that here described under the name of N. phænicenteron, is really distinct. The frustule is not transversely striated, but several longitudinal lines may frequently be noticed running along the centre of each.


Plate CII. Fig. 10.

Char. Frustules small, smooth. In front view attenuated, with truncate extremities; in side aspect lanceolate.


Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H. In the great bog near Forest Row; bogs at Fisher's Castle, &c.: Mr. Jenner.

This species resembles N. phænicenteron in miniature.

3. Navicula amphibæna Bory.

Plate CII. Fig. 5.

Char. Frustules elongated. In front view quadrangular, with straight sides; in lateral aspect oval, prolonged at each end into a blunt process.


A very well marked species.

4. **Navicula platystoma** Ehr.

Plate CII. Fig. 6.

**Char.** Frustules elongated, quadrangular, with straight sides, rostrated at each end.

Hab. Cheshunt: A. H. H.

Die Infus. p. 178. t. xiii. fig. 8.

A distinct and not uncommon species.

b. Frustules striated.

5. **Navicula nodosa** Ehr.

Plate CII. Fig. 7.

**Char.** Frustules small, in side view thrice undulated, rostrated at each extremity.

Die Infus. t. xiii. fig. 9. *Frustulia nodosa?* Jenner, in Fl. of Tunbridge Wells, p. 204.

Hab. On Ashdown Forest, near Forest Row, between Gardener Street and Hailsham, &c.: Mr. Jenner.

Mr. Jenner remarks that his specimens agree with Ehrenberg's description and figures in every respect save that the frustules were striated. It is probable that Ehrenberg overlooked the striae, and that these are always present.

6. **Navicula inaequalis** Ehr.

Plate CII. Fig. 13.

**Char.** Frustules in front view attenuated, towards each end truncate; in side aspect unequal.

Hab. Gardener Street: Mr. Jenner.

Through this and the following species the genus Navicula seems to pass into that of Cymbella, in which genus indeed the striated Navicula would not be very improperly placed.

7. **Navicula gibba** Ehr.

Plate CII. Fig. 4.

*Char.* Frustules *in lateral view straight, narrow, inflated; near the centre gibbous.*

*Navicula gibba,* *N. unciata,* Abhandl. der Akademie d. Wissensch. zu Berlin, 1830, p. 64, 65. 68. 1831, p. 80.  
*Frustulia inerassata* Kützing, Linnaea, 1833, p. 545. t. xiii. f. 17.  
*Navicula gibba,* Die Infus. p. 184. t. xiii. f. 19.; Jenner, in Fl. of Tunbridge Wells, p. 204.

*Hab.* Cheshunt: A. H. II. Ashdown Forest: Jack’s Wood Spring; Chiltington Common, near Pulborough, &c.: Mr. Jenner.

8. **Navicula lanceolata** Ehr.

Plate CII. Fig. 14.

*Char.* Frustules *lanceolate, extremities subacute.*

*Navicula lanceolata* Ehr., Die Infus. p. 185. t. xiii. fig. 21.

*Hab.* Sussex: Mr. Jenner.

A well-marked little species.

80. **Exilaria** Grev.

*Char.* Frustules *elongated, at first attached by a sessile and undivided stipes, subsequently free, radiated, single, or binate.* Junction surfaces frequently striated.

*Derivation.* From *exilio,* to issue forth; in allusion to the radiate disposition of the frustules.
This genus bears a slight resemblance to *Gomphonema*, the frustules being attached in the young state of the species; they are not, however, triangular, as in the genus *Gomphonema*.

1. **EXILARIA CAPITATA**.

Plate XCVII. Fig. 1.

*Char.* Frustules large. *In front view truncate at the ends; in side view dilated at both extremities into an obtusely pointed head; striated.*

Ehr. Die Infus. p. 211. pl. xxi. fig. 28.

This fine and beautiful species I found growing in immense quantity in some ditches running parallel to the Barge river near Cheshunt marshes. A few frustules of it have also, I believe, been found by Mr. Ralfs. The frustules in the front view are not to be distinguished from those of *Exilaria ulna*; the side view of *E. capitata* is, however, so distinct, that it would be impossible to confound it with that species.

2. **EXILARIA ULNA**.

Plate XCVII. Fig. 2.

*Char.* Frustules large *in the fully developed state. In front view slightly dilated at the extremities, and truncate; in lateral aspect striated, extremities pointed.*

Synedra Ulna Ehr., Infus. p. 211. pl. xvii. fig. 1.; E. Ulna Jenner, in Flora of Tunbridge Wells, p. 204.

Hab. Common in ponds and ditches throughout Britain.

An exceedingly distinct species, not likely to be confounded with any other. The extremities of the frustules would appear to undergo the same change as has been observed in those of Diatoma elongatum, and to become somewhat dilated.

3. Exilaria fasciculata Kütz.

Plate XCVII. Fig. 3.

Char. Frustules small. In front view alternated at either end; in side view extremities acute.


Hab. Common in ditches, &c.

This is a very distinct little species: the frustules are often in pairs, and owing to these being frequently but imperfectly separated from each other, a curved or fan-shaped lamina is produced.

4. Exilaria lunaris.

Plate XCVII. Fig. 4.

Char. Frustules curved, small, slender, converging at the extremities.

Synedra lunaris Ehr., Die Infus. p. 212. pl. xvii. fig. 4. Exilaria lunaria Jenner, in Flora of Tunbridge Wells, p. 204.

A very distinct and pretty little species.
81. **GYROSIGMA Hass.**

**Char.** Frustules *straight in front view; curved in the form of the letter S in lateral aspect; longitudinally striated, with a central depression.*

**Derivation.** From γύπος, *a curve, and σγμα, the letter S*; in allusion to the form of the frustules.

1. **GYROSIGMA hippocampA Hass.**

**Plate CII.** Fig. 11.

**Char.** Frustules *in front view attenuated towards each extremity; in side aspect lanceolate, curved, longitudinally striated.*


**Hab.** Cheshunt: *A. H. H.* Olford and Shoreham, Kent: *Mr. Jenner.*

In the same genus with this species should be placed the *Navicula sigma, N. scalprum,* and *N. curvula* of Ehrenberg.*

82. **NITZSCHIA Hass.**

**Char.** Frustules *curved in front view in the form of the letter S; in lateral aspect straight, transversely striated, and without a longitudinal furrow and central depression.*

**Derivation.** Named in memory of *M. Nitzsch.*

The single species upon which this genus is founded accords with *Exilaria* in all its characters, save in the sigmoidal curvatures of the frustules.

1. **NITZSCHIA ELONGATA Hass.**

**Plate CII.** Fig. 12.

**Char.** Frustules *linear, lengthened, with truncate extremities in*

* The *Sigmatailla* of Kützing, the construction of which term is somewhat objectionable, is synonymous with *Gyrosigma.*

FF 2
front view; straight, attenuated at either end in lateral aspect.


A well-marked species, which I conceive to be generically estranged from *Gyrosigma hippocampa* by the difference in the curvature of the frustule, the arrangement of the striae, and the absence of the longitudinal furrow and central depression.

83. **SPHINCTOCYSTIS** Hass.

*Char.* Frustules contracted in the centre; longitudinal furrow and central depression absent?

*Derivation.* From σφυγκτός, constricted, and κυστίς, a cell.

1. **SPHINCTOCYSTIS librilis** Hass.

Plate CII. Fig. 3.

*Char.* Frustules transversely striated, elongated. In front view quadrangular, with straight sides and truncate extremities; in lateral aspect constricted in the centre with obtuse ends.


A very curious species, which, on account of the central constriction and absence of the longitudinal furrow and central depression, I have ventured to make the type of a distinct genus.
84. AULACOCYSTIS Hass.

Char. Frustules produced, longitudinally sulcated.

Derivation. From *aula*ξ, a groove, and *kυστις*, a cell.

1. AULACOCYSTIS PELLUCIDA Hass.

Plate CII. Fig. 8.

Char. Frustules elongated, narrow, attenuated at each extremity.

*Navicula? pellucida*, Die Infus. p. 176. t. xiii. fig. 3.  
*Frustulia pellucida* Kütz., in Linnaea, 1833, p. 543. t. xiii. fig. 11.; Jenner, in Fl. of Tunbridge Wells, p. 204.

Hab. Ashdown Forest, and at Shoreham, Kent; between Tunbridge Wells and the High Rocks: Mr. Jenner.

There can be no doubt of the propriety of separating this species from the genus *Navicula* of Ehrenberg.

85. FRUSTULIA Kütz.

Char. Frustules elongated, quadrangular, with two longitudinal grooves and two central depressions.

Derivation. From *frustulum*, a small fragment.

I must confess that I do not exactly understand the structure of the single species which I propose to retain in the genus *Frustulia*. It is possible that to this genus should be referred those species of *Navicula* which have striated frustules; and, if not to this genus, possibly those species should be regarded as *Cymbellae*.

1. FRUSTULIA? VIRIDIS Kütz.

Plate CII. Fig. 2.

Char. Frustules large, elongated. *In front view quadrangular, with straight sides and truncate extremities*; laterally slightly inflated in the centre, with rounded ends.
**Diatomaceae.**


This is one of the finest and most beautiful of all the *Diatomaceae*. In young specimens the frustules are not at all or scarcely inflated in the centre.

86. **SURIRELLA** Turp.

_Char._ Frustules large, solitary, quadrangular; angles produced, striated.

_Derivation._ Named in honour of Dr. Suriray.

This seems to be a well-marked genus. To it should be referred, in addition to the two species described below, *Navicula? splendida, N.? undulata, N.? constricta*, which would stand thus: *Surirella splendida, S. constricta*, and *S. undulata*. The two latter species differ from all the others in the transverse striae being in single and not double series, that is, they pass entirely across the frustule. This genus seems to have been indicated by Ehrenberg.

1. **Surirella biseriata** Breb.

_Plate CII._ Fig. 1.

_Char._ Frustules in front view quadrangular, about three times as long as broad, with straight sides and truncate extremities; in lateral aspect oval, with pointed ends.

*Navicula? bifrons* Ehr., Die Infus. p. 186. t. xiv. fig. 2. *Surirella biseriata* Jenner, in Fl. of Tunbridge Wells.

_Hab._ Ashdown Forest, Piltdown Common, Broadwater Forest, and Warbleton: Mr. Jenner.
2. **Surirella Jenneri Hass.**

Plate CII. Fig. 15.

**Char.** Frustules *in front view obtuse at each extremity, and with striae in double series; end view quadrangular, each angle being prolonged into a thin plate.*

*Surirella bifrons* Jenner, loc. cit. p. 204.

**Hab.** Warbleton: Mr. Jenner.

A very distinct and beautiful production, having no relation with the *N. bifrons* of Ehrenberg.

87. **ENCYONEMA Kiitz.**

**Char.** Frustules *cymbiform, enclosed within a membrane.*

**Derivation.** From συρικός, full, and νημα, a thread.

1. **Encyonema prostratum Kiitz.**

Plate C. Fig. 10.

**Char.** Frustules *striated, straight, gibbous, small, enclosed within a transparent membranous tube.*


A very singular and beautiful production, coming near to *Schizonema.*
SUPPLEMENT.

ZYGNEMA INSIGNE Hass.
Plate CIII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments of considerable size. Cells four or five times as long as broad, inverted. Spires three, lax, indistinct. Sporangia oval, acute, producing considerable inflation of the cells in which they are placed.

Hab. Ponds at Wadhurst, near Tunbridge Wells, and Iden, near Rye: Mr. Jenner.

This fine species is rendered particularly interesting from the circumstance of its being the only Zygnema with three spires having inverted cells, all other species thus constructed which have hitherto been discovered possessing, with but one exception, in which there are two threads, only a single spire.

The filaments are about equal in size to those of Zygnema rivulare, from which it is at once distinguished by its inverted cells.

The credit of the discovery of this species is entirely due to Mr. Jenner.

LYNGBYA FUSCO-PURPUREA Hass.
Plate VIII. Figs. 1, 2.

Char. Filaments of considerable size, forming a brownish green or purple stratum, glossy. Endochrome at first homogeneous, subsequently granular. Granules few, about five in each cell.
COCCOCHLORIS. 441


Hab. Grand Canal, near Dublin: W. H. Harvey.

Between this production and Lyngbya zonata there is a great structural resemblance, and assuredly the two species do not differ generically from each other.

The interesting discovery of this being a freshwater production was made by Mr. Harvey, who states that the locality in which he gathered it had no communication with the sea.

COCCOCHLORIS CYSTIFERA Hass.

Plate CIII. Fig. 3.

Char. Granules rather large, mostly oval, contained in mucous cysts, each cyst being occupied with either one or two, but sometimes, four granules.

Hab. Near Bristol: Mr. Thwaites.

This and the two following species are particularly interesting, from the fact of their exhibiting a cysted structure, whereby a close relation is manifested in these species to Haematococcus, and which structure moreover it is probable does in reality belong to all the species of the genus Coccochloris, but which escapes detection from the exceeding delicacy of the organisation of many of the species.

COCCOCHLORIS VARIABILIS Hass.

Plate CIII. Fig. 4.

Char. Granules in the dried condition not having any regular form, rather small. Cysts somewhat large, containing one, two, or four granules, mostly spherical.

Hab. On thatch, Northiam: Mr. Jenner.
It is only in the exterior and more consistent portions of the frond that the cysts are clearly visible; they are usually spherical, but occasionally elongated and pointed at each end, the contained granules being likewise elongated, and small, almost abortive.

**Coccochloris obscura Hass.**

Plate CIII. Fig. 5.

*Char.* Granules small and circular. Cysts also small.

*Hab.* Limestone rocks, co. Antrim: *Mr. Moore.*

The granules and cysts in this species are much smaller than in *Coccochloris cystifera,* and not unfrequently a little difficulty is perceived in detecting them.

"The Observations which have been made in these latter Times by the help of the Microscope since we had the Use and Improvement of it, discover a vast Difference between Natural and Artificial Things. Whatever is Natural, beheld through that, appears exquisitely form'd and adorn'd with all imaginable Elegancy and Beauty. There are such inimitable Glidings in the smallest Seeds of Plants, but especially in the Parts of Animals, in the Head or Eye, of a small Fly; such Accuracy, Order, and Symmetry in the Frame of the utmost minute Creatures, a Louse, for Example, or a Mite, as no Man were able to conceive without seeing of them. Whereas the most curious Works of Art, the sharpest and finest Needle, doth appear as a blunt rough Bar of Iron, coming from the Furnace, or the Forge. The most accurate Engravings, or Embossments, seem such rude, bungling, and deformed Work, as if they had been done with a Mattock, or Trowel; so vast a difference is there betwixt the Skill of Nature, and the Rudeness and Imperfection of Art. I might add, that the Works of Nature, the better Lights and Glasses you use, the more clearer and exactly form'd they appear, whereas the Effects of humane Art, the more curiously they are view'd and examin'd, the more of Deformity they discover." — *Ray.*
CONCLUSION.

I HAVE at length brought to a conclusion a work which for a considerable period has occupied much of my time and many of my thoughts. The feelings which have attended its progress have been various: frequently, as on the discovery of new species or facts, or the elucidation of some difficult point, those of pleasure and satisfaction have prevailed; occasionally the opposite ones of doubt, and even despair, have been predominant, as when I could not satisfactorily see my way through difficulties; these feelings, however, poignant as they were while they lasted, were, I am happy to say, but of short duration. Next day the task was usually resumed, and all the doubt and perplexities vanished before renewed examination.

Those who follow after me in the investigation of this department of natural science, still so rich in the discoveries which it yields to deserving perseverance, while they will to an extent scarcely inferior participate in the feelings of satisfaction and delight which I have expressed, will, it is hoped, share less those of an opposite character, now that the way is opened out, and that a clearer view of the subject may be obtained.

It was my intention to have made this History of the British Freshwater Algae answer more closely to the title of a history than in its present form it does, and that it should have contained a chapter devoted to a historical consideration of the subject; this, although a difficult undertaking, would have been a most grateful one, for it would have afforded an opportunity of mentioning in the terms of eulogy which they
CONCLUSION.

deserve the names of all those who have made the Freshwater Algae the object of their study. I had intended also to have entered upon the consideration of the subject of classification, and to have remarked on those which have hitherto been proposed. I have been prevented from fulfilling these intentions by the fact that this work has already greatly exceeded the limits originally proposed for it. Should it be destined, however, to reach a second edition, chapters devoted to the consideration of these two questions might, by the adoption of a smaller type, be inserted with advantage. So much for the omissions from the work. I would now refer to a superfluity, and beg the Reader's indulgence for what I fear, without explanation, might be deemed an unnecessary intrusion on his notice, the attachment of the writer's name either to each new species or to those which for the first time have been referred to other genera. This was done under the impression that the practice was usual and customary.

That much still remains to be effected ere our knowledge of the Freshwater Algae shall be in any thing like a complete state is evident from the number of species which for the first time are introduced in this work. So numerous are these, and so closely do many of them approach each other, that there are some, I fear, and especially such as have not made the Algae their study, and who therefore are scarcely in a position to declare what amount of difference is of specific value, who will be ready to assert, that the species have been multiplied on insufficient grounds. Let such pause ere they advance such an injurious assertion, which, like all assertions, it is an easy matter to make, but more difficult to substantiate; let them first bestow upon those species the care, labour, and anxiety of their founder, and then their opinion will be rendered valuable, and injustice be inflicted on no party.

That superficial observers should arrive at the conclusion that nearly allied species are states of one and the same production is not so surprising, when we consider that the characters which distinguish species amongst the Algae are frequently not very obvious or prominent, and since even men
of acknowledged skill and powers of observation have even fallen into the error of asserting that a number of distinct species are conditions of one and the same plant. Thus M. G. Thuret, whose papers on the locomotive organs of the spores of the Algæ are the most interesting and important of any which have ever appeared on the Algæ, has committed this mistake in reference to the Vaucheria, declaring that all the species are states of one and the same production, and comprising them all under the name of Vaucheria Uneri: for a refutation of this position, see the figures of the species of this genus contained in the present work. Other observers, again, even go further than this, not allowing the Vaucheriæ to rank as species at all, but stating that they are merely stages in the growth of mosses. Statements of this transformation of Algæ into mosses, &c., are wholly without foundation, and wholly undeserving of credit.

The end is drawing near. How strongly are we mortals the creatures of habit and association! with what reluctance do we quit a place, a companion, or a pursuit with which we have been long connected, and it may be not altogether agreeably so! The prisoner of Chillon felt regret at quitting the prison of which for so many years he had been the solitary inhabitant: each of us can call to mind the pain which we have experienced in leaving a companion with whom we have been long associated, even though that companion may not have been really esteemed by us; and I must confess that I cannot banish some feeling of regret at the conclusion of this undertaking, which has for so long a time interwoven itself with my thoughts, notwithstanding that there are several considerations which render the completion of the task a subject of congratulation.

Although in a few days I shall cease to be occupied with this work, the interest with which the subject of which it treats has inspired me will not have ceased. In the fact that I have devoted so much time to its consideration there is no regret: I am still willing to devote more to it; and I shall gladly at all times avail myself of the correspondence of all or any who may take an interest in the Algæ, and will
favour me with their communications, and assist them in the
determination of the productions of the localities in which
they reside.

Apart from the interest attached to the examination of the
individual species, there is a source of pleasure in the addi-
tional interest which is imparted to our rambles: each spot
that we pass is rendered doubly interesting — is almost hal-
lowed — by the recollection of its being the place in which we
first became acquainted with some rare or new production,
which at the time awakened our curiosity, stimulated inquiry,
and elicited admiration.

I cannot do better than conclude these few remarks in the
appropriate language of the eloquent Vaucher:

"I fear not to propose similar occupations to all men who
have a taste for observation, and who love the beauties of
nature. If their position and their fortune permits them
some leisure, they cannot employ it more happily. When-
ever natural history has a fixed purpose, and that some
object of study is made choice of, the labours to which we
submit ourselves become more agreeable, and at the same
time more useful. Those botanists who shall make dis-
coversies in this science, which presents so vast a field, not
only will experience a real pleasure, but moreover they will
preserve the remembrance of it. Each time that they ap-
proach the place which has been the theatre of them, it will
recal to them the objects with which it is associated. For
myself I avow that I see not without interest the place
where I perceived for the first time the floating seeds of my
cotospermes, nor that where I obtained the network of the
hydrodictyon in its first development. The species of Con-
ferva even which I have long visited, and the fructification
of which I have ascertained but with difficulty, inspire in me
a kind of attachment which I feel more than I am able to
express. I love to see spring up and develop themselves
near me those species with which I am, so to speak, in ac-
quaintance. I experience some pain if I know that any
one of them come to be destroyed. This acquaintance
which I have acquired seems to me a kind of empire which
I desire still to extend: I say to myself sometimes, when shall I quit the environs of Geneva? When shall I behold the borders of the sea? the Mediterranean, the Ocean? that wandering *Conferva* of which Linnaeus speaks, which floats upon the sea as our *Conjugatae* float upon the waters? I do not believe that elsewhere a happier kind of life is to be found, nor that Society furnishes to men more real pleasures than Nature affords to those who love her."
# INDEX.

## A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Achnanthus Bory</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exilis ? Kütz.</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minutissima Kütz.</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agardhia Gray</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anabaina Bory</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constricta Hass.</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flos-aque Bory</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impalpebralis ? Bory</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licheniformis ? Bory</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? spiralis Thomp.</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anacytis Menegh.</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furfuracea Menegh.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anhaltia Schwehl</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aphanizomenon Morren incurvum Morren</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aplonea Hass.</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apona Adams</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthrodemesmus Ehr.</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acutus Ehr.</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convergens Ehr.</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incus Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>octocornis Ehr.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadricaudatatus Ehr.</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthronema Hass.</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cirrhosum Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aulacocystis Hass.</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pellucida Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bacillaria Ehr.</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communis Bory</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuneata Ehr.</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elongata Ehr.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floccosa Ehr.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paradoxa Gmelin</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seriata Ehr.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sigmoidea Nitzsch</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabellaris Ehr.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulna Nitzsch</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulgaris Ehr.</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangia Lyngb.</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calophylla Carm.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fusco purpurea Lyng.</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mamillosa Lyng.</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batrachospermatae</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batrachospermum Roth.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolpystre Shut.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atrum Harv.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bombusium Bory</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confusum Hass.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fasciculatum Vauch.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glomeratum D. C.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helmintosum Bory</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hispidum</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intricatum Vauch.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ludibundum</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moniliforme Ag.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myosorus Ducluz.</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plumosum Vauch.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proliferum Hass.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulcherrimum Hass.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rubrum Hass.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stagnale Hass.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turulosum Bory</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vagum Ag.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G G
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Binatella Breb. &amp; Goddey</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muricata Breb.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tricornis Breb.</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botrydina Breb.</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulgaris Breb.</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botrydium Wall.</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>granulatum Grev.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulbochæte Ag.</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setigera Ag.</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadinus</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callithamnion</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daviesii</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calothrixæ</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calothrix Ag.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atroviridis Harr.</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeleyana Carm.</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distorta Ag.</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interrupta Carm.</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lucifuga Carm.</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mirabilis Ag.</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nivea Ag.</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rufescens Carm.</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceranium</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caespitosum Roth.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chætophora</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chætophora Schrank</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dilatata Hass.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elegans Ag.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endiviafolia Ag.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longera Carm.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pisiformis Ag.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuberculosa Hook.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chantransia D. C.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluviatilis D. C.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torulosa D. C.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characeæ</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chara Ag.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspera</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batrachosperma</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flexilis Ag.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gracilis Ag.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedwigii</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hispidula</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latifolia</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nidifica Ag.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulchella</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>translucens Ag.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulgaris</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charospermum Link</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorococcum Grev.</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>murorum Grev.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulgare Grev.</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choaspis Gray</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clathraphila Kütz.</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cladophora Kütz.</td>
<td>28, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aeruginosa</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>albida</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arcta</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crispa</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diffusa</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flexuosa</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glaucescens</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glomerata</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gracilis</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchinsonia</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letevires</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lanosa</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuda</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pellucida</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectangulæris</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refracta</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riparia</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rupestris</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncialis</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closterium Nitzsch.</td>
<td>32, 338, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerosum Ehr.</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brebissoni Menegh.</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caudatum Corda</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornu Ehr.</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>costatum Corda</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cylindrus Ehr.</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dianae Ehr.</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digenus Ehr.</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehrenbergii Menegh.</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>granulatum Breb.</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lineatum Ehr.</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Species</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunula Ehr.</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margaritaceum Ehr.</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moniliferum</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multistriatum Ehr.</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rostratum Ehr.</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruficeps Ehr.</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setaceum Ehr.</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirale Corda</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>striolatum Ehr.</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenue Kütz.</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trabeacula Ehr.</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turgidum Ehr.</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coccochloris Spreng.</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cystifera Hass.</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depressa Menech.</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grevillei Hass.</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kyolina Menech.</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooreana Hass.</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscicola Menech.</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obscura Hass.</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protuberans Menech.</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rivularis Hass.</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variabilis Hass.</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coccochena Ehr.</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cistula Ehr.</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cymbiforme Ehr.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gibbum Ehr.</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lanceolatum Ehr.</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ventricosum Hass.</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codium</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleochete Breb.</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scutata Breb.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conserva Ag.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agagropila Linn.</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpina Ag.</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amphibia</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atra E.B.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atrovirens Dilw.</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bicolor E.B.</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bombycina Ag.</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownii Ag.</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerulescens E.B.</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chalybea Roth.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corymbifera E.B.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crispa E.B.</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dichotoma</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissipans Dilw.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissipans Ag.</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissipans E.B.</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distorta Dilw.</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ericetorum Roth.</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flavescens Harv.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flexuosa</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flocculosa Dilw.</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluitatilis Roth.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fracta Roth.</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frigida</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fugacissima Dilw.</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furcata</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fusco purpurea Dilw.</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gelatinosa.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genuflexa Dilw.</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glomerata</td>
<td>31, 35, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hispida Thore</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugalis Müller</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lineata Dilw.</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lubrica</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lucens Dilw.</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mirabilis Dilw.</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mucosa Mert.</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multicapsularis Dilw.</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muralis Dilw.</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutabilis Roth.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myochrous Dilw.</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nana Dilw.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nigricans Roth.</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nitida Dilw.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nivea Dilw.</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodosa var. Lam.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ocellata Dilw.</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ochracea Dilw.</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ovata Hopkirk</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pectinalis Dilw.</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pismum Flor. Dan.</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>porticalis Müller</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protensa Dilw.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulvinata Brownii MSS.</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punctalis Dilw.</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purpurascens Carm.</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reticulata.</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rivularis.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stritica.</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Species</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torulosa E. B.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torulosa var. Roth</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumidula</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaginata E. B,</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verrucosa Drap.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vesicata Dilh.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONJUGATEÆ</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjugata Vauch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inflata Vauch.</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longata Vauch.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>porticalis Vauch.</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>princeps Vauch.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmarius Corda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aculeatum Menegh.</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angulosum Ehr.</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binale Menegh.</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botrytis Menegh.</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crenatum Ralfs</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucmis Corda</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucurbita Breb.</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cylindricum Ralfs</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deltaoides Corda</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dentiferum Corda</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didelta Corda</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gemmatum Breb.</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lagenarium Corda</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margaritiferum</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orbiculatum Ralfs</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oblongum Menegh.</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ornatum Ralfs</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ovale Ralfs</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelta Menegh.</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadratum Ralfs</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stellinum Corda</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truncatum Corda</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verrucosum Menegh.</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crucigenia</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cylindrocytis Breb.</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brebissoni Menegh.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cymbella Hass.</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appendiculata Breb.</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avenaceae Breb. &amp; Godey</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? Arcus Hass.</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copulata Breb.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopkirkii Moore.</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reniformis Ag.</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demiatium Link</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESMIDEÆ</td>
<td>30, 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmidium Ag.</td>
<td>34, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aculeatum Ehr.</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apiculatum Ehr.</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifidum Ehr.</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binucronatum Hass.</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borreri Ralfs</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compressum Ralfs</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cylindricum Grev.</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hexaceros Ehr.</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mucosum Breb.</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orbiculare Ehr.</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadrangulatum Ralfs</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swartzii Ag.</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertebratum Breb. &amp; Go-dey</td>
<td>348, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIATOMACEÆ</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diatoma Ag.</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β cuneatum</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elongatum Ag.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fenestratum Lyngb.</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flocculosum Ralfs</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flocculosum Ag.</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulphurascens Ag.</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenue Ag.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normale Kütz.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β cuneatum</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virescens Hass.</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulgare Bory</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didymoprimum Kütz.</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borreri Jen.</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grevillei Kütz.</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draparnaldia Bory</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condensata Hass.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elongata Hass.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glomerata</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypnosa Bory</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutabilis Bory</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nana Hass</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plumosa Ag.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repetita Hass.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sparsa Hass.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuis Ag.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eutonia Harv.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exilaria Grev.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ectosperma Vauch.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clavata Vauch.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geminata Vauch.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hamata Vauch.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ovoidea Vauch.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>racemosa Vauch.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sessilis Vauch.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terestris Vauch.</td>
<td>35.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enctonema Kütz.</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prostratum Kütz.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paradoxum Kütz.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enteromorpha Link.</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestinalis Link.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacustris Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euastrum Ehr.</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affine Ralfs</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anstatum Ehr.</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binale Ralfs</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circulare Hass.</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didelta Ralfs</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gemmatum Ralfs</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Librilis Jenner</td>
<td>- 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodosa Jenner</td>
<td>- 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitzschii Kütz.</td>
<td>- 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pellucida Kütz.</td>
<td>- 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigmoidea Jenner</td>
<td>- 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulna Ag.</td>
<td>- 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? viridis Ehr.</td>
<td>- 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallionella Ehr.</td>
<td>- 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aurichalea Ehr.</td>
<td>- 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferruginea Ehr.</td>
<td>- 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varians Ehr.</td>
<td>- 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloeospermum Berk.</td>
<td>- 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissitieus Berk.</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucosum Berk.</td>
<td>- 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globulina Link.</td>
<td>- 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gomphonema Ag.</td>
<td>- 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acuminatum Ehr.</td>
<td>- 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ampullaceum Grev.</td>
<td>- 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angustum Ag.</td>
<td>- 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeleyi Grevis.</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitatum Ehr.</td>
<td>- 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cristatum Ralfs.</td>
<td>- 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enervatum Kütz.</td>
<td>- 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichotomum Kütz.</td>
<td>- 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geminatum Ag.</td>
<td>- 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gracile Ehr.</td>
<td>- 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanceolatum Ag.</td>
<td>- 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leiblini Kütz.</td>
<td>- 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minutum Ag.</td>
<td>- 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minutissimum Ag.</td>
<td>- 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oculatum Kütz.</td>
<td>- 425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pohliaforme Kütz.</td>
<td>- 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subramosum Kütz.</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truncatum Ehr.</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gongoseira Kütz.</td>
<td>- 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clavata Kütz.</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gongycladon Link</td>
<td>- 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gyrosigma Hass.</td>
<td>- 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippocampia Hass.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gonium Ehr.</td>
<td>- 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranquillum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

HYDRURUS Ag. - 302
  Ducluzetii Ag. - ib.

Isogonium Kütz. - 195
capillare Kütz. - ib.

Leda Bory - 178
capucina Bory - ib.
LEMANEÆ - 68
LEMANIA Bory - 35. 68
corallina Bory - 72
flaviatilis Ag. - ib.
  incurvata Bory - 71
torulosa Ag. - ib.
Lichen - 228
  pubescens E. B. - ib.
LITHONEMA Hass. - 265
calcareum Hass. - ib.
crustaceum Hass. - 266
Lucernaria Rouss. - 160
Lunulina Turp. - 370
  vulgaris Turp. - ib.
  monilifera Bory - ib.
LYNGBYA Ag. - 33. 219
copulata Hass. - 222
  floccosa Hass. - 223
  fusco-purpurea Hass. - 440
  muralis Ag. - 221
  prolifica Grev. - 224
  punctalis Hass. - 223
  Thompsoni Hass. - 222
  vermicularis Hass. - 224
  virescens Hass. - 222
  zonata Hass. - 220

MELLOSEIRA Ag. - 33. 396
  arenosa Moore - 398

a r i c h a c e a Kütz. - 399
linentta Ag. - ib.
ochracea Ralfs - 340
Thompsoni Harv. - 222
varians Ag. - 399
MERIDION Leibl. - 417
circulare Ag. - 418
  constrictum Ralfs - 419
  vernale Ag. - 424
MERISMOPEDIA Meyen - 299
  punctata Meyen - ib.
MESOCARPUS Hass. - 22. 166
  angustus Hass. - 170
depressus Hass. - 168
  intricatus Hass. - 167
  notabilis Hass. - 132. 170
  mammmuloides Hass. - 169
  ovalis Hass. - ib.
  parvulus Hass. - ib.
  recurvus Hass. - 168
  scalaris Hass. - 166
MICRASTERIAS Ehr. - 385
  angulosa Ehr. - 391
  Boryana Ehr. - 389
  Boryi Kütz. - ib.
duplex Kütz. - ib.
elliptica Ehr. See Plate
  XCII. Fig. 2.
  heptactis Ehr. See Plate
  XCII. Fig. 9.
  hexactis Ehr. See Plate
  XCII. Fig. 5.
melitesis Ralfs - 386
  ? oscitans Ralfs - 387
  radiata Hass. - 386
  rota Menegh. - 385
  rotata Ag. - ib.
Selanae Kütz. - 389
  simplex Kütz. - ib.
Staurastrum Kütz. - 354
tetracerus Kütz. - ib.
tetras Ehr. - 388
tricera Kütz. - 354
tricyclia Ehr. - 391
MICROCOLEUS Desmar. - 260
  angularis Harv. - 261
  g g 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gracilis Hass.</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>librilis Ehr.</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repens Harv.</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>nodosa Ehr.</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microcystis Menegh.</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Paelea Hass.</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>granosa Menegh.</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>? pellucida Ehr.</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livida Menegh.</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>phacoceroton Ehr.</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>melena? Menegh.</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>platystoma Ehr.</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rupestris Menegh.</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>sigoidea Ehr.</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhaloa Kütz.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
<td>turgida Ehr.</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microspora Hass.</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>viridia Ehr.</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crispata Hass.</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>zebra Ehr.</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glomerata Hass.</td>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monema Berk.</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>Nitzschia Hass.</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prostratum</td>
<td></td>
<td>elongata Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONOCYSTÆE</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>Nodularia Link.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mougeotia Ag.</td>
<td>22, 171</td>
<td>Nostoc Vauch.</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genuflexa Ag.</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>caeruleum Lyngb.</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glutinosa Hass.</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>commune Vauch.</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>major Hass.</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>crassisporum Menegh.</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parvula Hass.</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>foliaceum Ag.</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stricta</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>intricatum Menegh.</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monormia Berk.</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>macrosporum? Menegh.</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intricata Berk.</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>microscopicum Carm.</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myriodactylon Desv.</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>muscorum Ag.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mülleria Schrank</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>pruniforme Ag.</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunula Schrank</td>
<td>ib.</td>
<td>sphericum Vauch.</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>variegateum Moore</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vernicosum Vauch.</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vesicarium D. C.</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOSTOCHINEÆ</td>
<td>267</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.

NITELLA Ag.  -  94
flexilis Ag.  -  95
gracilis Ag.  -  96
nidifica Ag.  -  95
translucens Ag.  -  94

NAVICULA Bory  -  429
amphisbena Ehr.  -  430
areus Ehr.  -  430
biceps? Bory  -  437
? bifrons Ehr.  -  438
geminata? Turp.  -  427
? gibba Ehr.  -  432
gracilis Ehr.  -  430
Hippocampus Ehr.  -  435
inæqualis Ehr.  -  431
lanceolata Ehr.  -  432

O.

Odontella Ehr.  -  348
undentata  -  193
OEdogonium Link.  -  193
Opharium Losano  -  389
OSCILLATORIÆ  -  224
Oscillatoria Vauch.  -  34, 39, 245
ærgesceens Drum.  -  249
? alata Carm.  -  238
amphibia Ag.  -  251
autumnalis Ag.  -   ib.
Bangii  -  259
Carmichaeli Hass.  -  256
chthoplaster β Harv.  -  260
cinerea Hass.  -  247
INDEX

contexta Carm. - 256
corium Ag. - 252
corticola Carm. MS. - 257
cyanea Ag. - 248
decorticans - 257
decorticans β - ib.
Dickieii Hass. - 258
elegans Ag. - 251
Friesii Ag. - 258
limbata Grev. - 254
limosa Ag. - 246
limosa Hook. - 248
limosa Grev. - 255
lucifuga Harv. - 259
membranacea Ag. - 250
mucosa Hass. - 247
muscorum - 252
nigra Vauch. - 255
nigra Carm. - 257
ochracea Grev. - 40
pulchella Hass. - 250
repens Ag. - 260
rubiginosa Carm. - 254
rupestris Ag. - ib.
spadicea Carm. - 255
spiralis Carm. - 277
splendida Grev. - 251
sulphusca Vauch. - 253
tenax Carm. MS. - 254
tenuis Ag. - 248
temissima Ag. - 259
terebriformis Ag. - 257
thermalis Hass. - 250
turfosa Carm. - 253
violacea Johnst. - 254
virescens Hass. - 250
viridis Johnst. - 248
Ouracoccus Hass. - 322
botryoides Lyngb. - 318
botryoides Grev. - ib.
eruenta Ag. - 308
cryptophylla Carm. - 324
depressa Berk. - 316
frustulosa Carm. - 330
furfuracea Berk. - 331
granosa Berk. - 328
Grevillei Berk. - 318
Grevillei a γ - ib.
grumosa Carm. - 311
hyalina Lyngb. - 315
hyalina β musicola Harv. - 314
liva Carm. - 332
montana Ag. - 309
Mooreana Harv. - 316
musicola var. Harv. - 314
myosurus Lyngb. - 403
nivalis Hook. - 335
protuberans Ag. - 312
Ralfsii Harv. - 310
rivularis Carm. - 317
rupestris Lyngb. - 326
? sanguinea Ag. - 329
Palmogloea Kütz. - 312
protuberans Kütz. - ib.
Pediastrum Meyen - 387
angulosum Hass. - 391
biscidiatum Meyen - 389
Boryanum Meneg. - ib.
constrictum Hass. - 391
crebriforme Hass. - 392
duplex Meyen - 389
elegans Hass. - ib.

ellipticum Hass. See Plate

Palmellaæ - 306
Palmella Lyngb. - ib.
æruginosa Carm. - 333
alpicola Lyngb. - 309

Pedielastria Meyen - 387
heptactis Hass. See Plate

hezactis Hass. See Plate

hunare Hass. See Plate

Napoleonis Ralfs - 389
Napoleonis Hass. See Plate

quadrangum Corda - 389
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotula Hass. See Plate</td>
<td>calcareum E. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCI. Fig. 7.</td>
<td>- 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simplex Hass.</td>
<td>granulifera Carm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simplex Meyen</td>
<td>- 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tetras Ralfs</td>
<td>pismum Ag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tricyclium Hass.</td>
<td>- 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentasterias Ehr.</td>
<td>tuberculosa E. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arachnis Hass.</td>
<td>- 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenneri Hass.</td>
<td>RIVULAREAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margaritaceum Ehr.</td>
<td>- 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petalonema Berk.</td>
<td>S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alatum Berk.</td>
<td>Salinacis Bory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phormidium Kütz.</td>
<td>- 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleurococcus Menegh.</td>
<td>Scenedesmus Meyen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glomeratus? Menegh.</td>
<td>- 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muronum Menegh.</td>
<td>acutus Meyen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thermalis Menegh.</td>
<td>- 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulgaris Menegh.</td>
<td>bijugatus Kütz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podosphenia Ehr.</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? oculatum Hass.</td>
<td>bilunatus Kütz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycoma Pals.</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polysperma Vauch.</td>
<td>dimorphus Kütz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluviatilis Vauch.</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prasiola Kütz.</td>
<td>γ ecornis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolifera Vauch.</td>
<td>Leibleini Kütz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 15. 191</td>
<td>- 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borissii Le Clerc</td>
<td>minor Kütz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosci Le Clerc</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candollii Le Clerc</td>
<td>octalternus Kütz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composita Le Clerc</td>
<td>- 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuvieri Le Clerc</td>
<td>obtusus Menegh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rivularis Le Clerc</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothiii Le Clerc</td>
<td>pectinatus Meyen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaucherii Le Clerc</td>
<td>- 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protococcus Ag.</td>
<td>quadralternus Kütz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nivalis Ag.</td>
<td>- 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.</td>
<td>trijugatus Kütz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphidias Carm.</td>
<td>triseriatus. See Plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 264</td>
<td>XCI. Fig. 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angulosas Hass.</td>
<td>quadricaudatus Breb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viridis Hass.</td>
<td>- 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natans Carm.</td>
<td>Schistochilum Ralfs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 265</td>
<td>- 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivularia Roth.</td>
<td>excavatum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 264</td>
<td>- 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angulosas Roth.</td>
<td>unidentatum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 263</td>
<td>- 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>botryoides Ag.</td>
<td>Schizomena Ag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 264</td>
<td>- 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crustaceum Carm.</td>
<td>? prostratum Harv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 266</td>
<td>- ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>SCYTTONEMAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scytonema Ag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ærugineo-cinereum Kütz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bangii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>byssoidenum Ag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cirrhosum Carm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>compactum Ag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contextum Carm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dillwynii Harv. &amp; Ralfs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hiburnicum Hass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>minutum Ag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>myochrous Ag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ocellatum Lyngb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>panniforme Carm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turfosum E. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siphonae</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirogonium Kütz.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>striticum</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirosyphon Kütz.</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorospora Hass.</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>montana Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ralfsii Hass.</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virens Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? grumosa Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphaerocarpus Hass.</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphaeroplea Berk.</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crispa Berk.</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punctalis Berk.</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphaerophora Hass.</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphaerozyga Ag.</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacobi Ag.</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphaerozosma Corda</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elegans Corda</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excavatum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirillum Ehr.</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenneri Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minutissimum Hass.</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rupestrae Hass.</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompsonii Hass.</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphinctocystis Hass.</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>librili Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirogyra Link</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surirella Turp.</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifrons Ehr.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biseriata Turp.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenneri Hass.</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staurastrum</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arachne Ralfs</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aculeatum Menegh.</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? bifidum Ralfs</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convergens Menegh.</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dilatatum Ehr.</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gracile Ralfs</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incus Menegh.</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenneri Ralfs</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margaritaceum</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muricatum Menegh.</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mucronatum Ralfs</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? octocornis Ralfs</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orbiculare Menegh.</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paradoxum Meyen</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Tabellaria Shut | 404  |
| Tabellaria Shut | 405  |
| Tabellaria Shut | 404  |
| Tetememorus Ralfs | 377  |
| Brebissoni Ralfs | ib.   |
| granulatus Ralfs | 378  |
| Tetracyclus Ralfs | 402  |
| lacustris Ralfs | 403  |
| Tetraspera Link | 300  |
| flava Hass. | 301  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gelatinosa Desv.</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lubrica Ag.</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THOREÆ</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoreæ Bory</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lehmanni</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ramosissima</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiresias Bory</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOLYPOTHRIX Kütz.</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeleyana</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilwynii Hass.</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distorta Kütz.</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nivea Hass.</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punctata Hass.</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rufescens Hass.</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremella</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cruenta E. B.</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluviatilis Dilwe.</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>granulata E. B.</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nostoc E. B.</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terestreis E. B.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRENTOPHILLA Ag.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulchella Ag.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRICHODESMUM Montagne</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehrenbergii Mtgne.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindisi Mtgne.</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichogonus</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trichormus Alm.</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incurvus Alm.</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIGONOCYSTIS Hass.</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? aculeata Hass.</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifidus Hass.</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gracilis Hass.</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hexaceros Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mucronata Hass.</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muricata Hass.</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>var. rugosa</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orbicularis Hass.</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyndaridea Bory</td>
<td>22. 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anomalæ Ralfs</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bicornis Hass.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conspicua Hass.</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cruciata Hass.</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decussata</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lutescens Hass.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immersa Hass.</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insignis Hass.</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rulfsii Hass.</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stagnalis Hass.</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**U.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ULOTHRISEÆ</td>
<td>119. 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULOTHRIX Kütz.</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zonata</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULVACEÆ</td>
<td>30. 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULVA Linn.</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binalis Hass.</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bullosa Roth.</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calophylly Spreng.</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crispa Light.</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furfuracea Horme.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>increassata E. B.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>montana</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protuberans Smith</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pisiformis Hudson</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pruiniformis</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uredo</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nivalis Bauer</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ursinella Turp.</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margaritifera Turp.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**V.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vaginaria Gray</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulgaris</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAUCHERIA D. C.</td>
<td>15. 26. 33. 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>averse Hass.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clavata</td>
<td>16. 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dichotoma Ag.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilwynii Ag.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geminata Vauch.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hamata Hass.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ornithocephala Ag.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ovoida Vauch.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polysperma Hass.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>racemosa Vauch.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Species</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repens Hass.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sessilis Vauch.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrestrialis Vauch.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ungerii Thuret.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertebraria Rouss.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vesiculifera</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aequalis Hass.</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affinis Hass.</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alata Hass.</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aurea Hass.</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bombbycina Hass.</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borissii Hass.</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boscii Hass.</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candollii Hass.</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capillaris Hass.</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cardiaca</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciliata Hass.</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compressa Hass.</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concatenata Hass.</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condensata Hass.</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crassa Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cripe Hass.</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuvieri Hass.</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissiliens Hass.</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubia Hass.</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elegans Hass.</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faciata Hass.</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flavescens Hass.</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hexagona Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inaequalis Hass.</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacustris Hass.</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lansboroughi Hass.</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mülleri Hass.</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ovata Hass.</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paludosa Hass.</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>princeps Hass.</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolongata Hass.</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulchella Hass.</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ralfsii Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothii Hass.</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spherica Hass.</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaucheriil Hass.</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ventricosa Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virescens Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanthidium Ehr.</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aculeatum Ehr.</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β deltoideum Corda</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fasciculatum Ehr.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furcatum Ehr.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β polygonum Ehr.</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polygonum Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoocarpa Nees of Eseb.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoosporae</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zygnema Ag.</td>
<td>5. to 10. 22. 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aestivum Hass.</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abbreviatum Hass.</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affine Hass.</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternatum Hass.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angulare Hass.</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belle Hass.</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cateniforme Hass.</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commune Hass.</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curvatum Ag.</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimimum Ag.</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diductum Hass.</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubium Hass.</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flavescens Hass.</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gracile Hass.</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grevilleanum Hass.</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hassallii Jenner</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inaequale Hass.</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inflatum Hass.</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insigne Hass.</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intermedium Hass.</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interruptum Hass.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenneri Hass.</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longatum Hass.</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malformatum Hass.</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malleolum Hass.</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum Hass.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimum Hass.</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mirabile Hass.</td>
<td>132. 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neglectum Hass.</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nitidum Hass.</td>
<td>29, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orbiculare Hass.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parvum Hass.</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pellucidum Hass.</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadratum Hass.</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quininum Ag.</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reversum Hass.</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rivulare Hass.</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rostratum Hass.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serratum Hass.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subventricosum Hass.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuissimum Hass.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varians Hass.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vesicatum Hass.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodsii Hass.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zygogonium Kütz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ericetorum Kütz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.
ERRATA.

Page 124. line 2. for "Fig. 3." read "Fig. 4."
140. line 6. from bottom, for "Plate XXIII." read "Plate XVIII."
153. line 10. for "Fig. 1." read "Fig. 2."
154. line 10. for "Zygnum alternatum" read "Z. reversum."
199. line 2. for "Plate LIII. Fig. 3." read "Plate LIII. Fig. 6."
231. line 6. from bottom, for "Figs. 2, 7, 6." read "Figs. 1, 2."
260. line 8. from bottom, for "Fig. 3." read "Fig. 1."
261. line 10. for "Fig. 1." read "Fig. 3."
291. line 9. for "Plate LXXV." read "Plate LXXVI."
394. line 12. for "Fig. 15." read "Fig. 16."
Formal Logic; or, the Calculus of Inference, Necessary and Probable. By Augustus De Morgan. 8vo. 12s. cl th.
The Book of Almanacs; with Index, by which the Almanac belonging to any year preceding A.D. 200 can be found; with means of finding New and Full Moons from B.C. 2000 to A.D. 2000. By Augustus de Morgan, 8vo., oblong, price 5s. cloth.

IV.

Locke's System of Classical Instruction.

"We do amifs to spend seven or eight years, merely in scraping together so much miserable Latin and Greek, as might be learned otherwise easily and delightfully in one year."—Milton.

This method is a restoration of the excellent system of tuition advocated by the classic Milton and the philosophic Locke; practically established by Dean Colet, Erasmus, and Lily, at the foundation of St. Paul's School; and subsequently enjoined by authority of the State, to be adopted in all other public feminaries of learning throughout the kingdom. Under the common system, after the meagre preparation of getting by heart a few grammatical forms, the learner is required to conquer at once the distinct difficulties. 1st, of finding the meaning of each word in a dictionary; 2nd, of selecting, from a long list of interpretations, the precise one which suits the context under examination; and 3rd, of determining the order in which the words of the sentence are to be taken. The result is, that the pupil, after much time and toil, fees but darkly the meaning of his lesson. It is more rational to let him encounter those impediments singly; and, for that end, an interlinear translation shews him the order, and the particular acceptance in which the words of his lesson are to be taken. His time and labour are abridged at the beginning, merely to set him fairly forward on his way without perplexity and discouragement:

**Price of each work, 1s. 6d.**

**LATIN.**
1. Phaedrus's Fables of Æsop.
4. Parfing Lessons to Virgil.
5. Caesar's Invasion of Britain.

**GREEK.**
2. The Odes of Anacreon.
3. Homer's Iliad. Book I.
4. Parfing Lessons to Homer.
5. Xenophon's Memorabilia. Book I.

**FRENCH.**
Sifmondi; the Battles of Crefly and Poictiers.

**GERMAN.**
Stories from German Writers.

**HEBREW.**
The Book of Genesis, by Greenfield. 8s. cloth. With Hebrew Text, 10s. 6d.
An Essay, explanatory of the System. 12mo. 6d.

Also, to accompany the Latin and Greek Series.
The London Latin Grammar. 12mo. 2s. 6d.
The London Greek Grammar. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

Upper Gower Street, & Ivy Lane, Paternoster Row.
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

Do not remove the card from this Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

The object of these two Catalogues is to convey a more satisfactory notion of the Books in them, than can be drawn from reading the titles. Instead of laudatory extracts from Reviews, general notices are given of the chief subjects and most prominent peculiarities of the Books. The Publications are designed to put the Reader, as far as possible, in the same position as if he had inspected for himself, at least cursorily, the works described; and with this view, care has been taken, in drawing up the notices, merely to state facts, with but little comment, and no exaggeration whatever.